TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

For The
Lenape Regional High School District
Cherokee High School E Wing Access Control Doors
Cherokee High School North Nurses Suite Renovations
Cherokee High School Family and Consumer Science Renovations

Owner
Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education
93 Willow Grove Road
Shamong, NJ 08088

Prepared By
The Design Collaborative
Architects and Planners, P.A.
1940 Route 9 North,
Cape May Court House
New Jersey 08210-1110

609-465-4111

_____
Drew C. Dingler, AIA, NCARB,
N.J. Lic. 21AI01088800

January, 2026

Architect's Commission Number 8327, 8328, 8347
Owner's Bid No. 106-26/8327, 8328, 8347

BOOK 1 OF 1

Drew C. Dingler, President
NJ License # 21AI01088800

Linda M. Viventi, Secretary/Treasurer
NJ License # 21AI01090200

Division	Section Title	Pages
	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP	
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
001100	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	2
001115	LIST OF DRAWINGS	2
002100	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	9
003110	PROJECT SCHEDULE	3
	LRHSD 2025-2026 CALENDAR	1
	LRHSD 2026-2027 CALENDAR	1
003120	MILESTONE DATES AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	7
004000	BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST	2
004100	BID FORM – OVERALL LUMP SUM CONTRACT	5
004205	LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS	2
004210	COMPANY RESOLUTION	1
004220	STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE	3
004230	CERTIFICATION OF AUTHORITY, VERACITY, RELIANCE, NON-COLLUSION AND NON-DEBARMENT	1
004310	BID BOND	2
004320	CONSENT OF SURETY	1
004321	SURETY COMPANY & AGENCY INFORMATION	1
004410	TREASURY AND PUBLIC WORKS CERTIFICATION	1
004420	DPMC 701 / TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS	1
004430	AFFIDAVIT OF NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN STATUS	1
004440	COMPLIANCE WITH NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT	1
004450	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE	1
004460	CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	4
004470	COMBINED CERTIFICATION: PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA AND BELARUS & INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN	4
004480	AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990	1
004490	SITE INSPECTION AFFIDAVIT	1
004500	FEDERAL DEBARMENT FORM	4
004510	EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION	1
005200	SAMPLE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION	1
	AIA A101-2017	9
005300	GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION	1
	AIA A201-2017	43
006519	CAD RELEASE	1
007316	INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
007319	PROJECT SAFETY PLAN	17
007336	EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS	1

	EXHIBIT “B”	4
007339	SEXUAL HARASSMENT STATEMENT	1
007343	WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS	2
007356	WORKER AND COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW ACT REQUIREMENTS	1
007371	TAX EXEMPTION	1
007372	BUSINESS REGISTRATION ACT REQUIREMENTS	2
007374	NEW JERSEY SCHOOLS REQUIREMENTS	3
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	SUMMARY	7
012100	ALLOWANCES	3
012200	UNIT PRICES	2
012300	ALTERNATES	2
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	5
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	7
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	5
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	11
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	8
014200	REFERENCES	18
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	6
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	7
016500	AMERICAN GOODS AND PRODUCTS	1
017300	EXECUTION	6
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING	4
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	4
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	8
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	3
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	3
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING	1
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS		
020700	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	6
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
035416	HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT	4
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY		
040121	BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING	10
042000	UNIT MASONRY	18
DIVISION 05 - METALS		
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	9
053100	STEEL DECKING	6

054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	8
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	7
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	7
062000	FINISH CARPENTRY	4
064020	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	6
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
070150.19	PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING	6
075000.13	MEMBRANE ROOFING CUTTING AND PATCHING	8
075323	ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING	11
	EXHIBIT “A” – CARLISLE DETAILS	58
	LRHSD ROOF WARRANTIES	2
075600	ROOF COATING RESTORATION	16
076000	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL	4
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	9
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	9
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS		
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	10
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	8
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	29
088000	GLAZING	7
089000	LOUVERS AND VENTS	6
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES		
092116.23	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES	4
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	7
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	6
093000	TILING	11
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	10
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	10
096623	RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING	9
096780	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	5
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	8
099600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS	7
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
101100	VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES	8
101400	SIGNAGE	8
101900	NURSING CUBICLES	3
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	4
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	3

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

113013	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES	6
114000	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT	8

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

123450	SCHOOL CASEWORK	11
129000	BUILDING ACCESSORIES	3

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	3
220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	4
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	11
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	5
207000	PLUMBING INSULATION	22
220710	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING	8
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	15
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	14
221123	FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING	17
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	9
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	6

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	12
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	3
230517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING	3
230519	METERS AND GAGES	12
230523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING	7
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	7
230548	VIBRATION ISOLATION AND WIND LOAD RESTRAINTS	18
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
230592	PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPING ASSEMBLIES	4
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	19
230700	MECHANICAL INSULATION	27
230710	FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC	8
230800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS	5
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING	14
232114	PIPING MATERIALS INSTALLATION	12
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING	9
233113	METAL DUCTS	17
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	14
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	11
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, & GRILLES	5
238129	VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS (R-454B OR R-32)	18

238223 UNIT VENTILATORS 9

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 4
260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 4
260526 GROUNDING & BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 3
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 5
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 9
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 5
260910 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 5
262416 PANELBOARDS 12
262726 WIRING DEVICES 5
262813 FUSES 3
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 7

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education

LENAPE REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION hereby requests sealed bids for **Bid No. 106-26/8327, 8328, 8347: Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades.** Sealed bids will be received for the following contract:

Overall Lump Sum

Bids must be enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the name of the Bidder and the Work being bid including **Bid No. 106-26/8327, 8328, 8347** on the outside lower right-hand corner of the envelope.

BID OPENING DATE: Sealed bids will be received by the Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education, 93 Willow Grove Road, Shamong, NJ 08088; Attention: Ms. Kara Huber, Business Administrator/Board Secretary on **Tuesday, March 3, 2026 at 1:00pm**. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud immediately thereafter in the School District's Conference Room.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE: A pre-bid meeting will be held at Cherokee High School – 120 Tomlinson Mill Road, Marlton, NJ 08053, on **Friday, February 13, 2026 at 2:00pm**. ALL participants are required to sign-in at the Main Office. A walk-through of the school will take place following the Pre-Bid Conference. Bidders are strongly urged to attend.

Electronic bid documents may be obtained on/after **Friday, January 9, 2026,** from the Architect:

The Design Collaborative, Architects & Planners, P.A.
1940 Route 9 North
Cape May Court House, NJ 08210-1110
Phone (609) 465-4111
office@tdc-tvc.com

Bid documents may be examined **by appointment** at the office of Architect, The Design Collaborative, Architects & Planners, PA, 1940 Route 9 North, Cape May Court House, NJ 08210-1110

The Bidder, or its sub-contractors, shall be classified by the State of New Jersey – Division of Property Management and Construction in the following classification:

C009 General Construction/Alterations & Additions
The Bidder shall further name and include all required pre-qualification information for the following Subcontractors
C029 Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron
C030 Plumbing*
C032 HVACR*
C047 Electrical*
*Copy of licenses must be included with bid

The Bidder, and any sub-contractor classified under the above categories must present evidence INCLUDED WITHIN THEIR FORM OF BID, of their pre-qualifications, including current Division of Property Management and Construction (DPMC) Copy of "Notice of Classification", Current DPMC Copy of "Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts" and Business Registration Certificate.

Bidding shall be in conformance with the applicable requirements of *NJSA 18A:18A-1 et. seq.*, the Public School Contracts Law.

All questions pertaining to securing Contract Documents, Bidder's Lists, etc. shall be directed to:

The Design Collaborative, Architects & Planners, PA
1940 Route 9 North
Cape May Court House, NJ 08210-1110
Phone (609) 465-4111
office@tdc-tvc.com

All questions pertaining to the contract documents, technical sections, legal documents, and bid submission shall be directed in writing, no later than **Wednesday, February 18, 2026 at 5:00pm** to The Design Collaborative, Architects & Planners, PA: fax: (609) 465-9358; email: Office@tdc-tvc.com.

IF NECESSARY, AN ADDENDUM WILL BE ISSUED on or before **Thursday, February 19, 2026.**

The Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education assumes no responsibility whatsoever in connection with any defects arising out of the issuance of the Contract Documents or the receipt or failure to receive bids, including those which may arise from delay for any reason in obtaining the Contract Documents or submitting the Contract Bid Forms, including but not limited to traffic delay, messengering, mis-labeling, mis-directions from any source, mis-delivery or otherwise.

When it is its best interest to do so and to the maximum extent of its discretion under applicable law, the Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education may award the Contract in whole or in part, select any combination of bids and alternates, may waive informalities, and may reject any or all bids:

LENAPE REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL BOARD OF EDUCATION
KARA HUBER BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR/BOARD SECRETARY

SECTION 001115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

List of Drawings: All drawings dated 1/9/2026

PROJECT 8327: CONTRACT I - CHEROKEE HIGH SCHOOL E AND F WING ACCESS CONTROL DOORS

ARCHITECTURAL

G0.0	COVER SHEET
A1.0	OVERALL PLANS AND GENERAL NOTES
A1.1	FLOOR PLANS AND DETAILS
A1.2	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS AND DETAILS
A1.3	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
E-101	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLANS
E-102	ELECTRICAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS

PROJECT 8328: CONTRACT II - CHEROKEE HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH SUITE RENOVATIONS

ARCHITECTURAL

G0.0	COVER SHEET
A1.0	OVERALL PLANS AND GENERAL NOTES
A1.1	FLOOR PLANS AND DETAILS
A1.2	MEZZANINE, ROOF PLANS AND DETAILS
A1.3	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
A4.1	ENLARGED PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A5.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS AND DETAILS
S1.1	STRUCTURAL PLANS AND DETAILS
S1.2	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S1.3	STRUCTURAL NOTES

MECHANICAL

M-001	MECHANICAL LEAD SHEET
MD-101	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
M-101	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
M-401	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
ED-101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
ED-201	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION LIGHTING PLAN
E-101	ELECTRICAL NEW WORK POWER PLAN
E-201	ELECTRICAL NEW WORK LIGHTING PLAN
E-301	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

PLUMBING

P-001	PLUMBING LEAD SHEET
P-101	PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
P-301	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS

PROJECT 8347: CONTRACT III - CHEROKEE HIGH SCHOOL NORTH FAMILY & CONSUMER SCIENCE UPGRADES

ARCHITECTURAL

G0.0	COVER SHEET
A1.0	OVERALL PLANS AND GENERAL NOTES
A1.1	FLOOR PLANS AND DETAILS
A1.2	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
A1.3	DOOR PLANS, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A4.1	EQUIPMENT PLANS AND DETAILS
A4.2	EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A5.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS & DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M-001	MECHANICAL LEAD SHEET
MD-101	MECHANICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
M-101	MECHANICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
M-401	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
ED-101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
E-101	ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS
E-301	ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E-401	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

PLUMBING

P-001	PLUMBING LEAD SHEET
PD-101	PLUMBING PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN – CHEROKEE
P-101	PLUMBING PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN - CHEROKEE

SECTION 002100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Instructions to Bidders

For the following Project:
Cheroke High School, 120 Tomlinson Mill Road, Marlton, NJ 08053
E Wing Access Control Doors
North Nurses Suite Renovations
Family and Consumer Science Renovations

The Owner:
Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education
93 Willow Grove Road
Shamong, NJ 08088

The Architect:
The Design Collaborative, Architects & Planners, PA
1940 Route 9 North
Cape May Court House, New Jersey 08210-1110

Table of Articles

1 Definitions

2 Bidder's Representations

3 Bidding Documents

4 Bidding Procedures

5 Consideration of Bids

6 Post-Bid Information

7 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

8 Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement For Bids, Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The Contract Documents consist of the bidding documents, form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, change orders, and modifications.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the Contract Documents and the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 as amended, are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments prepared and issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract that modify, revise, supplement, clarify, and/or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, modifications, clarifications, corrections and prior approvals.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete, properly prepared and properly executed responsible and responsive proposal to do the Work for the sums and time stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents. All Bids, in order to be entitled to consideration must be made in accordance with the Bidding Documents including these Instructions to Bidder.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted or substituted for the sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to, deducted from, or substituted for the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted. Alternates may be accepted individually or in any combination as determined by the Owner, that is, accepting a particular alternate shall not be contingent upon selecting any other alternate.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the work as described in the Bid Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity that possesses the necessary and required qualifications and who submits a bid for a prime contract with the Owner for the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 Each Bidder by making his bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has carefully read and fully understands all of the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, as well as other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents and all applicable federal, state and municipal statutes and regulations.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become completely familiar with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents in accordance with §3.2.2.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based solely upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents, as modified by written addenda, without exception.

§ 2.1.5 The Bid is not based on any verbal instructions contrary to or supplementing the Bidding Documents and addenda.

§ 2.1.6 The Bidder is fully qualified under all applicable State and/or local licensing laws for Contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the work before submitting his bid. Bids shall be accepted only from Bidders who are prequalified by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction (DPMC) and are prequalified by the New Jersey Schools Development Authority (NJSDA) for the classifications as listed in the Advertisement for Bids. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his sub-bidders, subcontractors or prospective subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with law and the NJSDA Grant Agreement.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 COPIES

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement For Bids (Section 001100) for the cost stated therein.

§ 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders. No partial sets will be issued.

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner, the Architect nor the other Design Professionals assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents. The Project Manual and the drawings are complementary of each other and all work called for or reasonably implied by either shall be performed as if called for by both.

§ 3.1.4 The price of the Bidding Documents does not include mailing or shipping. Requests for mailing or shipping Bidding Documents will be honored using Federal Express, UPS, or similar express delivery service provided the addressee furnishes his account number, "street" address and telephone number. Addressee's account will be used for all charges/costs.

§ 3.1.5 The Owner and Architect make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.6 Bidding Documents may be examined at the office of the Architect. See the beginning of these Instructions to Bidders for the address and telephone number of each. Please call ahead for an appointment to examine the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.7 The copyrights to the Bidding Documents are the property of the Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education. The Bidding Documents are not to be copied or transmitted in any form, including manually or electronically, without the express written consent of the Owner. The Bidder is hereby issued a license to reproduce the documents for the purpose of bidding the project and receiving bids from subcontractors. The Bidding Documents are not to be publicly displayed and are to be kept secured.

§ 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, with existing conditions at the site, and with other Work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work of this Project for which the Bid is submitted.

§ 3.2.2 The Bidder shall visit the Project site and fully inform and acquaint themselves of all existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed. Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all surface and subsurface conditions as they exist so that he will fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under this Contract. The Bidder shall promptly report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents or having any question shall make a written request to the Architect which must be received by the Architect at least twelve (12) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.4 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.2.5 Any aspect of the Bidding Documents that is subject to more than one reasonable interpretation must be interpreted by the Architect. The Bidder/Contractor does not have the right to choose an interpretation or to form his/her own interpretation. The Architect shall be the sole interpreter of the Documents.

§ 3.2.6 Bidders shall carefully study and consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance in performance of the Work.

§ 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

§ 3.3.1 It is understood and agreed that the Bid submitted is based on furnishing "Standards" as specified and entitles the Owner to require that such materials and/or methods be incorporated in the Work, except substitutions as may be approved in writing by the Architect.

§ 3.3.2 Contractor may offer substitutions for materials, products and equipment. Contractor shall present to the Architect a written guarantee or certification that the substituted material meets the standard of the material specified. See Section 016000, Section 2.2.

§ 3.3.3 Substitution requests will not be considered during bidding. No substitution will be considered unless the Contractor has submitted a written request for approval after the completion of the bidding phase of the Project in accordance with all requirements of Section 016000. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. See detailed substitution request requirements in Section 0160000. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to include in his request all changes required of the Contract Documents if the substitute proposed product is used. Substitution approval is given contingent upon Contractor being responsible for any costs that may be necessary to modify the space or facilities needed to accommodate the materials and equipment approved. Any and all substitution requests may or may not be considered, at the sole discretion of the Architect. The Architect will be the sole judge of whether a substitution request will or will not be considered and will the sole judge of whether a substitution under consideration is acceptable or not acceptable. Request for substitutions will only be accepted from the prime contractors, not from manufacturers, suppliers or subcontractors.

§ 3.3.4 Products, materials, and equipment required in the Bidding Documents establish minimum quality "Standards" of required function, dimension, appearance, utility, performance and quality that proposed substitutions must meet in order to be considered acceptable. The burden of proof of quality and equality of substitutions rests with the Contractor. The Architect reserves the sole right to determine if the material, products, systems and/or equipment is equal to the specified and is acceptable under this Contract. The right to require the specified products, materials, equipment and systems is reserved to the Architect alone.

§ 3.3.5 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in writing. Contractor shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

§ 3.4 ADDENDA

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all that are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents. All Addenda will be issued electronically via email or hightail with confirmation of receipt required. Only written Addenda prepared and issued by the Architect shall become part of the Bidding Documents. Bidders are responsible for distributing Addenda to their sub-bidders, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material suppliers and any other entity affected by the Addenda.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will not be issued less than seven (7) days, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, prior to the date of acceptance of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder may ascertain from the Architect prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued. The Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of all Addenda on the Bid Form. It is incumbent upon each Bidder to be proactive and take the effort to ensure that he has received all Addenda.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the form included in the Bidding Documents (Specification Section 004100, One Lump Sum Bid appropriate to the prime contract the contractor is submitting a bid for).

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink. Bid must be signed in ink.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed and dated by the signer of the Bid or his authorized representative.

§ 4.1.5 All alternates and/or unit prices shall be bid. Failure to submit alternate prices and/or unit prices will render the bid informal and may cause its rejection. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change".

§ 4.1.6 Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor qualify his bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to bid, contract and perform the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract.

§ 4.2 BID SECURITY

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount equal to 10% of the Base Bid, not in excess of $20,000.00, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and to furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.2.2 A surety bond shall be consistent with the requirements of New Jersey law, including but not limited to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24. AIA Document A310 is not acceptable as it is not compliant with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The Bid Security shall be in favor of the Owner.

§4.2.3 The Bidder's surety company must appear on the New Jersey Department of Banking and Insurance List of Approved Sureties as of the day that the bids are opened and must be listed currently on the U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service List (Treasury Department Circular 570) as approved for an amount equal to or greater than the Contract amount. No individual acting as a surety will be accepted.

§ 4.2.4 Bid security furnished by the Bidder shall guarantee that the Bidder will, if awarded the Work according to the terms of his Bid, enter into the Contract and furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as required by these

Bidding Documents, within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Notice of Award and the Contract. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish the required bonds, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as penalty.

§ 4.2.5 The Bidder shall submit proof of the ability to receive performance and payment bonding for the entire contract sum.

§ 4.2.6 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished, (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bids, the Bid security, and all other attached documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Advertisement For Bids, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids properly received prior to the time and date for the bid opening submitted by invited bidders in accordance with the Bid documents will be opening in public and read aloud at the location designated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will not be accepted and will be returned unopened.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. Late delivery of a bid for any reason, including late delivery by United States Postal Service Mail, or express delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile, or electronically transmitted bids are invalid and shall not receive consideration. Owner shall not consider notations written on the outside of the bid envelope which have the effect of amending the bid. Written modifications enclosed in the bid envelope, and signed or initialed by the Contractor or his representative, may be considered, in accordance with §4.1.

§ 4.3.5 The Bidder shall submit one (1) complete original of Bid, with original signatures, plus one (1) complete copy including all attachments. All documents shall be in the order on the Bid Submittal Checklist.

§ 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

§ 4.4.1 A bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time in Paragraph 4.4.5 below, for the period following the time and bid date designated for the receipt of bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting his Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid Security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

§ 4.4.5 Bids shall be maintained and held good and may not be withdrawn or modified for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

§ 4.4.6 The Bid and all documents submitted in connection with the Bid shall, upon opening, become the property of the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

In accordance with the Advertisement for Bids, properly submitted Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. The bids may be reviewed immediately upon the conclusion of the reading of the bids. An abstract of the Bids and a copy of any individual bid will be made available to Bidders upon written request to the Owner. A charge may apply for a copy of any document requested.

§5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

Pursuant to New Jersey law, including but not limited to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-22, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by the required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

§5.3.1 The Contract shall be awarded pursuant to the requirements of New Jersey law. This award should be to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. However, the Owner shall incur no obligation to any Bidder or any other third party until the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor is fully executed. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§5.3.2 The Owner shall have the sole right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, with 48 hours of request, submit to the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§6.1.1 RECORD RETENTION

In accordance with NJAC 17:44-2.2, the OSC has authority to audit or review contract records (a) Relevant records of private vendors or other persons entering into contracts with covered entities are subject to audit or review by OSC pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14(d). (b) As of (the effective date of these rules), all covered entities shall insert the following language in any new contract: “(The contract partner) shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

§6.2 POST AWARD SUBMITTALS

§6.2.1 The Bidder shall, within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Notice of Award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

.1 Executed form of Contract (4 originals);

.2 Performance and Payment bonds in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount (1 original and 3 copies);

.3 Certificate of Insurance (ACORD form is acceptable) and copy of additional insured endorsement. The Owner additionally reserves the right to request a certified copy of the Contractor's insurance policies;

.4 N/A.

.5 New Jersey Division of Contract Compliance Form AA-302; Employee Information Report (if no Certificate of Employee Information has been furnished with the bid documents);

.6 New Jersey Division of Contract Compliance Form AA-201; Initial Project Workforce Report; and

.7 if a corporation, the bylaws and a corporate resolution authorizing the signing of the contract.

.8 if an LLC or limited partnership, a copy of the operating or partnership agreement and a company resolution.

§6.2.2 The Bidder shall, with ten (10) business days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

.1 a directory of the names of all key employees;

.2 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.3 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and

.4 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

Pursuant to the requirements of New Jersey law, all information provided must be consistent with the information provided in the Bidding Documents.

§6.2.3 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and financial and moral responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§6.2.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

§6.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

The successful Bidder, as determined by the Owner, shall provide evidence of insurance coverage, including the New Jersey Workers' Compensation Certificate, within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Notice of Award. Reference Article 11 of the General Conditions and Section 007316 / Insurance for specific insurance requirements and limits for this Project.

§6.4 NEW JERSEY SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

The successful Bidder, as determined by the Owner, shall sign the NJSDA Form E-2 / Contractor Certification and Consent within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Notice of Award. A copy of the Form E-2 will be provided to the Contractor by the Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

§7.1.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources. The required bonds shall be consistent with the requirements of New Jersey law, including but not limited to the Public School Contracts Law.

§7.1.2 As the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

§7.1.3 The Bidder's bonding company must appear on the New Jersey Department of Banking and Insurance List of Approved Sureties as of the day that the Agreement is signed and must be listed currently on the U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service List (Treasury Department Circular 570) as approved for an amount equal to or greater than the Contract amount. No individual sureties will be accepted.

§7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

§7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required Bond to the Owner within ten (10) business days after receipt by the Bidder of the Notice of Award, but not later than the date of execution of the Contract.

§7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum. The required bonds shall be consistent with the requirements of New Jersey law, including but not limited to N.J.S.A. 2A:44-147.

§7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or before the date of the Contract.

§7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his Power of Attorney.

§7.2.5 Simultaneously with the delivery of the Performance and Payment Bonds, the Bidder shall deliver to the Owner a letter from the surety company stating that the Performance and Payment Bonds provide for or that the surety company will provide the Contractor with a Maintenance Bond. The Maintenance Bond shall be in the amount of 10% of the Contract for the maintenance of any defect which may develop during a period of two years from the date as provided for in the contract for the work performed, provided such defects, in the judgment of the Owner, are caused by defective or inferior materials or workmanship. The Maintenance Bond shall be submitted to and approved by the Owner before the Final Application for Payment is certified by the Architect.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRCTOR

The Agreement of the Work will be written on AIA Document A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum, as modified herein. The form of Agreement is in Section 005200 of the Project Manual.

ARTICLE 9 OTHER ITEMS

§9.1 CONSTRUCTION FEES & PERMITS

Bidders are reminded that pursuant to the General Conditions, Paragraphs 2.2.2 and 3.7.1 the Contractor shall secure the Building Permit and shall secure and pay for all other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and which are legally required at the time the bids are received. The Owner shall pay for the Building Permit.

§9.2 PENALTIES FOR FALSE STATEMENTS

Bidders are reminded that they are subject to substantial penalties under N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-33 for making false statements.

END OF SECTION 002100

SECTION 003110 - PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Work Sequence.
2. Contractors Construction Schedule submittal.
3. Contractor's use of premises.
4. Owner Occupancy.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. Refer to Section 003120 – Milestone Dates and Liquidated Damages.
2. Refer to Section 013216 – CPM Schedule.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Project Start: Commence construction activity at the site as soon after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed as required to comply with the specified Project Milestone Dates.

1. Schedule material deliveries to correspond with starting dates so that materials are on site on the required start date.

B. Coordination:

1. Schedule all construction activities at the Site through the Architect to avoid, to maximum extent, interference with other Contractors and the Owner's operations and to meet specified completion dates. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to meet the Milestone Dates in coordination with the Owner's educational schedule.

a. Coordinate construction activities through the Architect with school calendar issued by Owner to Contractor to avoid interference with Owner's educational process and operations within building.

2. Coordinate, through the Architect, all interruptions of building services or shutdown of building systems and obtain, through the Architect, prior written approval of proposed schedule of interruptions or shut-downs.

a. If, in the Owner's opinion, any such interruption or shut-down will affect the life safety of building occupants, Contractor shall schedule interruption or shut-down at a time acceptable to Owner, at times when classes are not in session, or after normal working hours. Coordinate all changes through the Architect.

b. Owner will not make extra payment for overtime outside of normal working hours required by any such interruption or shutdown. If the Contractor requires overtime, this shall be at his own cost and the Contractor shall be responsible for extra costs.
c. Insure all equipment, fittings, pipe, and similar items required are available before interrupting or shutting-down existing systems.
d. Notify all inspectors and representatives of utility companies, municipal officials, Architect and similar parties by letter in advance of required changeovers, tie-ins, removals, and similar operations.

C. Construction Schedule: At the end of this Section the Owner has attached a preliminary schedule representing an overview of how the project could be scheduled. The Contractor is not bound to this preliminary schedule, but is bound to the Milestone Dates established in Section 003120. The purpose of this schedule is to give each Prime Contractor a foundation for developing their initial schedule. This preliminary schedule does not contain all construction activities required to complete all work shown on the drawings or included in the specifications, however each Prime Contractor shall be responsible to complete all of these required activities within the Milestone Dates established, notwithstanding their omission from Section 003120.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. The General Work Contractor, with the cooperation and input from the other Prime Contractors, shall prepare a CPM Construction Schedule in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 3.10 of the General Conditions and the requirements of SECTION 013216 – CPM SCHEDULE.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. Access to Building: Schedule all construction activities with Owner, through the Architect, to allow Owner full use of building areas and systems for normal educational process.

1. Owner acknowledges the Contractor will require access to Owner-occupied areas, rooms and systems, and intends to cooperate in making rooms and systems available for construction activities.
2. Notify Architect in advance of any requirements for access to any existing building outside of normal working hours and days.

B. School Year: The school calendar can be found on the districts website.

C. Regular Hours: Regular hours at the schools are 7:20 AM – 2:12 PM

D. Work Outside Regular Hours: On days when the Contractor is performing work within occupied portions of a school building, no work shall take place before 3:00 PM. The Contractor shall give the Architect at least seven (7) days notice in such event.

E. Building Security: Owner will maintain building security at all times for his sole benefit. The Contractor shall adhere to the Owner’s security program. Each Prime Contractor retains full responsibility for security and protection of his Work until final acceptance by the Owner.

F. Visitor Management - All visitors to the site, including the Contractor’s personnel, employees, subcontractors and suppliers shall be required to be check in at the Main Office to be checked in and badged through the District’s Visitor Management System. Individuals shall be required to provide a current, valid Driver’s License or other acceptable photo ID. Individuals without valid identification, or

those refusing to be checked in via the District's Visitor Management System shall be required to leave the property.

G. Maintenance of Building Circulation and Exits: Maintain circulation corridors, exits, and exit stairs unobstructed from equipment and materials, except in areas of construction activity enclosed by temporary partitions.

1.6 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Normal School Year: Owner must maintain a full educational program during the normal school year throughout the duration of the Project and will make full use of buildings and sites, unless otherwise specified.

1. School and special activities may be conducted within the buildings and on sites after regular school hours and on weekends during the normal school year.
2. Each Prime Contractor shall maintain free access for Owner's personnel to building and site areas not scheduled for alteration or dimensional change.
3. Owner's personnel will perform normal custodial and maintenance services for building areas and systems not involved in construction activities, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 003110

LENAPE REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT 2025 – 2026

September 2025

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
31	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

October 2025

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
25	27	28	29	30	31	

November 2025

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

December 2025

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

January 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

AUGUST

Aug 25-26 New Teacher Orientation

Aug 27 **Freshman & New Student Orientations** – Times TBD for All Schools

Aug 28 **First Day All Teachers** @ Cherokee 8 AM-11 AM
Staff In-Service @ Home School 12 PM-3:30 PM

SEPTEMBER - JUNE

Sept 1 Labor Day
Sept 2 Staff In-Service
Sept 3 First Day of Classes for All Students
Sept 23 School Closed Students & Staff
Oct 2 School Closed Students & Staff
Oct 20 Staff In-Service
Nov 6-7 NJEA Convention
Nov 26 Single Session Day Students & Staff
Nov 27-28 Thanksgiving Break
Dec 23 Single Session Day Students & Staff
Dec 24 Winter Break Begins
Jan 5 Winter Break Ends – Classes Begin
Jan 19 Martin Luther King Day
Jan 23 Single Session Day for Students
Jan 26 Single Session Day for Students
Feb 13 Staff In-Service
Feb 16 Presidents' Day
March 20 Staff In-Service
April 3 Spring Break Begins
April 13 Spring Break Ends – Classes Begin
May 25 Memorial Day
June 17 Last Day for Students*
6:00 PM Graduation*
June 18 Teacher Record Day
June 19 Juneteenth

SCHOOLS CLOSED (Students & Staff)

SCHOOLS CLOSED (Students Only)

SINGLE SESSION

February 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

March 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

April 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
27	27	28	29	30		

May 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

June 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
4	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

BOARD APPROVED
January 22, 2025

Single Session Days – Students Only
June 11th – June 17th *

Total Student Days in Session = 180
(# days in session per month)

Sept	19	Feb	18
Oct	21	Mar	21
Nov	16	Apr	16
Dec	17	May	20
Jan	19	June	13

Emergency/Weather Make-Up Days

1. **February 13***
2. **March 20**
3. **June 18**
4. **June 22**
5. **June 23**
6. **June 24**

Subject to change pending need for additional emergency/weather closings

LENAPE REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT 2026 - 2027

August 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

September 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

October 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

November 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

December 2026

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

January 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

Aug 24-25 New Teacher Orientation
Aug 25 **Freshman & New Student Orientations**
Time TBD for All Schools
Aug 26 **All Staff In-Service**
@ Home School 8 AM-3:30 PM
Aug 27 **All Staff In-Service**
@ Lenape 8 AM-1 PM
Aug 28 School Closed Students & Staff
Aug 31 First Day of Classes – All Students
Sept 4 School Closed Students & Staff
Sept 7 Labor Day
Sept 21 School Closed Students & Staff
Oct 12 Staff In-Service
Oct 30 Single Session Day – Students
Nov 5-6 NJEA Convention
Nov 25 Single Session Students & Staff
Nov 26-27 Thanksgiving Break
Dec 9 Staff In-Service
Dec 23 Single Session Students & Staff
Dec 24 Winter Break Begins
Jan 4 Winter Break Ends – Classes Begin
Jan 18 Martin Luther King Day
Jan 22 Single Session Day – Students
Jan 25 Single Session Day – Students
Feb 12 Staff In-Service
Feb 15 Presidents' Day
Mar 10 Staff In-Service
Mar 26 Spring Break Begins
April 5 Spring Break Ends – Classes Begin
May 31 Memorial Day
June 9-15 **Single Session Day – Students***
June 15 **Last Day for Students & Staff***
6:00 PM Graduation*
June 18 Juneteenth

SCHOOLS CLOSED (STUDENTS & STAFF)
SCHOOLS CLOSED (STUDENTS ONLY)
SINGLE SESSION

Emergency/Weather Make-Up Days

1. February 12*
2. June 16
3. June 17
4. March 10*
5. June 21
6. June 22

Subject to change pending need for additional emergency/weather closings

Total Student Days in Session = 180
(# days in session per month)

Aug 1				
Sept 19	Nov 17	Jan 19	Mar 18	May 20
Oct 21	Dec 16	Feb 18	Apr 20	June 11

February 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

March 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

April 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

May 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

June 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

July 2027

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

DRAFT 11.3.25

SECTION 003120 – MILESTONE DATES AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section describes the requirements for completion of interim milestone events and final completion of all work required by the Contract Documents.

B. This Section also establishes the relationship of liquidated damages for failure to complete the interim milestone events or final completion requirements within the time requirements stated herein.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. Refer to the Section 003110 – Project Schedule.
2. Refer to the Section 013216 – CPM Schedule.

1.3 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The Contractor shall complete its work in coordination with the work of its subcontractors and provide his forces and his subcontractors with access to the site so that they may complete their work within the times established.

B. If the Architect determines that a Contractor is falling behind schedule for any phase of the Work, than the Contractor, upon receipt of a written directive from the Architect shall provide sufficient manpower in order to complete the current Phase on time for occupancy, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Each Contractor shall work overtime, additional shifts, weekends, and/or holidays to complete the work with no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Scarce resources shall not be an excuse for not completing the work on time.

D. Each Contractor shall execute all required subcontracts and order all materials and equipment required for delivery to the project site to insure that it will meet all milestones on the project schedule in accordance with this Section and the Contract Documents.

1.4 MILESTONE DATES AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Access to Building: Contractor shall schedule all construction activities with Owner, through the Architect, to allow Owner full use of building areas and systems for its use and normal educational process.

1. Owner acknowledges the Contractor will require access to Owner-occupied areas, rooms and systems, and will endeavor to make rooms and systems available for construction activities.

B. Contractor shall coordinate its work with all other Contractors.

1.5 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. The Contractor acknowledges that the liquidated damages are not a penalty, but are utilized because of the difficulty in assessing damages where there is not timely performance of the Work required herein. The Contractor further acknowledges that the Owner will suffer from the disruption in its education program and incur added costs, including, but not limited to, administrative, inspection costs, testing costs, interest, professional fees, etc. because of any delays.

B. The “Substantial Completion” dates noted are dates the referenced spaces are to be made fully available to the Owner for their complete use for the purpose intended, with all required approvals and certificates of occupancy.

C. In accordance with *N.J.S.A 18A:18A-19*, the Owner shall deduct from the Contract Price any wages paid by the Owner to any inspectors, Architect and Architect's Consultants necessarily employed by it on the work of this Project, for any number of days in excess of the number of days or indicated dates allowed in the milestones herein.

D. In the event of the failure of the Contractor to timely complete the work of any milestone listed herein, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the sum indicated herein for each milestone and shall pay to the Owner the specified sum as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the milestone task is substantially completed.

E. In the event the Contractor shall miss any milestone dates, no subsequent milestone dates shall be changed as a result there from. In the event of the failure of the Contractor to complete the work of any milestone listed herein, the Contractor is responsible for providing a recovery schedule to meet the remaining original milestone dates, which shall not change.

F. The liquidated damage amounts are fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner due to the impracticality and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would sustain by delays in the project. Such amounts may be retained from time to time by the Owner from the current periodical payments, at the Owner’s sole discretion.

G. The Owner shall have the right to deduct the total amount of any liquidated damages from which the Contractor may be liable from any monies otherwise due the Contractor, including any retainage under control of the Owner.

H. The Contractor’s surety shall be liable for any liquidated damages for which the Contractor may be liable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MILESTONE DATES: The work of the contract consists of three distinct and separate contracts, each with their own set of milestones, as delineated below:

CONTRACT 1 – CHS E AND F WING ACCESS CONTROL. The scope of this Contract shall address all work necessary to complete the room renovation, door and hardware installation and associated general and electrical work required.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR MILESTONE #	START DATE	COMPLETION DAYS	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/ DAY OF DELAY	ACTIVITY
Milestone 1-1	Contract I NTP	28 Calendar Days (4 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contracts I, II and III "Notice to Proceed".	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Submittals***: All submittals, shop drawings and product data. ***Note***: All Submittals shall be applicable to Contracts I, II and III.
Milestone 1-2	Contract I NTP	98 Calendar Days (14 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract I "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Wednesday, July 1st, 2026.***	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Substantial Completion:*** All Rooms within the scope of work shall be complete to the point as necessary to permit the District to use the referenced spaces for their intended purposes.
Milestone 1-3	Contract I NTP	112 Calendar Days (16 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract I "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Wednesday, July 15th, 2026.***		***Completion of All Work, including all HVAC, plumbing and electrical systems.*** Completion of all work, including testing, submission of closeout documents, final cleaning and punch list completion.

CONTRACT I NOTES:

1.) The date of the formal "Notice to Proceed" for Contract I is anticipated to be issued on or about ***Wednesday, March 25th, 2026***. The Contract I Work Area shall be available for construction immediately upon execution of the contract and receipt of necessary permits. Work may be performed within District occupied spaces (areas not vacated) under the condition that the District's full use of the space is not impacted and that the spaces are left clean and ready for the District's use the following school day. Any such work shall be coordinated with the District's academic and athletic calendars. Work may be permitted within non-occupied spaces and on the roof during the school day with the written permission of the owner, with limitation delineated elsewhere within these Contract Documents.

2.) The above Milestone Schedule and requirements for Temporary Facilities shall be fully applicable to the complete scope of the Contract I work unless specifically noted otherwise.

CONTRACT II – HEALTH SUITE RENOVATIONS. The scope of this Contract shall address all work necessary to complete the renovation of the existing Health Suite, including but not limited to all General, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical construction required:

GENERAL CONTRACTOR MILESTONE #	START DATE	COMPLETION DAYS	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/ DAY OF DELAY	ACTIVITY
Milestone 2-1	Contract II NTP	28 Calendar Days (4 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contracts I, II and III "Notice to Proceed".	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Submittals***: All submittals, shop drawings and product data. ***Note***: All Submittals shall be applicable to Contracts I, II and III.
Milestone 2-2	Contract II NTP	140 Calendar Days (20 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract II "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Wednesday, August 12th, 2026.***	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Substantial Completion:*** All Rooms within the scope of work shall be complete to the point as necessary to permit the District to use the referenced spaces for their intended purposes. Work during this Milestone may be scheduled as **first shift**, with the exception that grinding, saw-cutting or jack-hammering of concrete, masonry or steel elements or otherwise impacting the Owner's use of its facilities must be performed during non-school hours.
Milestone 2-3	Contract II NTP	154 Calendar Days (22 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract II "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Wednesday, August 26th, 2026.***		***Completion of All Work, including all HVAC, plumbing and electrical systems.*** Completion of all work, including testing, submission of closeout documents, final cleaning and punch list completion.

CONTRACT II NOTES:

1.) The date of the formal "Notice to Proceed" for Contract II is anticipated to be issued on or about ***Wednesday, March 25th, 2026***. The Contract II Work Area shall be available for construction immediately upon execution of the contract and receipt of necessary permits.

2.) The spaces included within this scope of the work shall be vacated as of the date of the Notice to Proceed and shall be available for construction immediately.

3.) Construction within the spaces included within this scope of the work may be performed first shift, with the exception that any noise, smoke or dust generating activities, or any other construction activities that may disrupt the District's use of adjacent spaces must be performed second shift. Work may be permitted within other non-occupied spaces and on the roof during the school day with the written permission of the owner, with limitation delineated elsewhere within these Contract Documents.

4.) Doors communicating to adjacent owner-occupied spaces must be secured and sealed to prevent migration of smoke, dust or construction related fumes.

5.) The construction area is located immediately adjacent to the Main Entrance, and experiences heavy traffic throughout the day. The adjacent parking area may ***not*** be used for construction staging or parking.

6.) The Contractor shall cut the new exterior door opening as soon as practical to allow for construction traffic for and from the work area without accessing occupied areas of the Building.
7.) All work shall be coordinated with the District's academic and athletic calendars.
8.) The above Milestone Schedule and requirements for Temporary Facilities shall be fully applicable to the complete scope of the Contract II work unless specifically noted otherwise.

CONTRACT III – FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCE RENOVATIONS. The scope of this Contract shall address all work necessary to complete the renovation of the existing Family and Consumer Science classrooms and associated spaces, including but not limited to all General, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical construction required:

GENERAL CONTRACTOR MILESTONE #	START DATE	COMPLETION DAYS	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/ DAY OF DELAY	ACTIVITY
Milestone 3-1	Contract III NTP	28 Calendar Days (4 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contracts I, II and III "Notice to Proceed".	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Submittals***: All submittals, shop drawings and product data. ***Note***: All Submittals shall be applicable to Contracts I, II and III.
Milestone 3-2	Contract III NTP	83 Calendar Days (12 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract III "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Tuesday, June 16th, 2026.***	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Partial Demolition to expose potential asbestos containing materials***: Demolition work to expose potential asbestos containing materials within the existing Family and Consumer Science Areas. The affected spaces shall be made available for construction as of ***Monday, June 1st, 2026*** for second shift work. Scope of the work shall include clearing the affected spaces and removal of existing ceilings and demising walls and associated mechanical, plumbing and electrical fixtures and devices. Construction areas shall be isolated with temporary partitions, wood framed with 5/8" GWB finish, taped and spackled, and sealed to prevent dust and construction debris from entering Owner occupied areas of the building. Work areas shall be made available for the District's use as of ***Tuesday, June 16th, 2026*** for initiation of asbestos abatement by others starting ***Thursday, June 18th, 2026*** and ending ***on or about Friday, June 26th, 2026.***
Milestone 3-3	Contract III NTP	175 Calendar Days (25 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract III "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Wednesday, September 16th, 2026.***	$500 / calendar day of delay	***Substantial Completion:*** All Rooms within the scope of work shall be complete to the point as necessary to permit the District to use the referenced spaces for their intended purposes. Work during this Milestone may be scheduled as **first shift**, with the exception that grinding, saw-cutting or jack-hammering of concrete, masonry or steel elements or otherwise impacting the Owner's use of its facilities must be performed during non-school hours.

Milestone 3-4	Contract III NTP	189 Calendar Days (27 weeks) from the date of the Formal Contract III "Notice to Proceed". ***This milestone is to be met no later than Monday, September 30th, 2026.***		***Completion of All Work, including all HVAC, plumbing and electrical systems.*** Completion of all work, including testing, submission of closeout documents, final cleaning and punch list completion.

CONTRACT III NOTES:

1.) The date of the formal "Notice to Proceed" for Contract III is anticipated to be issued on or about ***Wednesday, March 25th, 2026***.
2.) Construction within the spaces included within this scope of the work may be performed first shift unless specifically noted otherwise within the schedules above. Any noise, smoke or dust generating activities, or any other construction activities that may disrupt the District's use of adjacent spaces must be performed second shift or during non-school hours. Work may be permitted within other non-occupied spaces and on the roof during the school day with the written permission of the owner, with limitation delineated elsewhere within these Contract Documents.
3.) All work shall be coordinated with the District's academic and athletic calendars.
4.) Doors communicating to adjacent owner-occupied spaces must be secured and sealed to prevent migration of smoke, dust or construction related fumes.
5.) The above Milestone Schedule and requirements for Temporary Facilities shall be fully applicable to the complete scope of the Contract I work unless specifically noted otherwise.
6.) The scope of the work of Contract III includes a Bid Alternate. All Milestone dates referenced above apply to this alternate.

GENERAL NOTES, APPLICABLE TO ALL CONTRACTS:

1.) The District's Graduation for the 2025-2026 school year is currently scheduled for ***Wednesday, June 17th, 2026; this date is subject to change.*** No work will be permitted to be performed at the school site on this date.
2.) The above Milestone Schedules and requirements for Temporary Facilities shall be fully applicable to the complete scope of the work unless specifically noted otherwise.
3.) Work may be performed first shift over any District Holiday or Break, when classes are not in session.
4.) All work shall be performed second shift while school is in session, in accordance with the School Districts academic calendar. Work may be permitted within non-occupied spaces and on the roof during the school day with the written permission of the owner, with limitation delineated elsewhere within these Contract Documents.
5.) Work may be permitted on Saturdays and Sundays, in accordance with the District's use of the building and their academic and athletic calendar.
6.) The use of cranes shall not be permitted under any circumstance at any time on days when school is in session. Crane operations may only be scheduled to occur on school holidays or on weekends as expressly approved by the LRHSD.
7.) The contractor shall provide adequate manpower, and schedule work as necessary at no additional cost to the Owner as necessary to meet all milestones and completion dates referenced.
8.) All existing utility services to areas outside the limit of this contract shall be protected and shall remain in service remain throughout the duration of this contract. The LRHSD will restrict access to the surrounding grounds throughout the duration of the project. At no time shall the owner's full use of the facility be impacted.

9.) Heating must be available to all Owner-occupied spaces between October 10th and April 20th at all times.

10.) Ventilation must be available to all Owner-occupied spaces at all times. In the event that permanent mechanical systems are not available, the contractor shall be responsible for the supply of temporary mechanical systems capable of providing adequate ventilation.

11.) Liquidated damages shall be waived and will not be enforced in the event of delays due to manufacturing or shipping delays beyond the Contractor's control. The Date of Substantial Completion will be revised by way of a formal change order once written confirmation of ship dates have been received from the manufacturer(s) for all equipment required for the completion of the project. Material and / or equipment fabrication or delivery delays shall not be considered grounds for claims for additional cost.

12.) The cost for premium time labor shall be included within the Contractor's Base Bid where work is permitted to be performed at times other than first shift within this specification section and the applicable attachments. Additional costs for premium time labor will only be considered when work beyond first shift, other than that referenced within this specification section, is authorized by the Owner in writing, in accordance with The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, subparagraph 7.5, "Overtime Authorized By Owner".

END OF SECTION 003120

SECTION 004000 BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

Name of Bidder: _____

This checklist is provided to assist the Bidder in insuring that its Bid is complete and responsive. It shall, however, remain the sole and exclusive responsibility of each Bidder to insure that its Bid complies with all requirements. This checklist shall be submitted with the required bid forms / certificates to the Owner as part of the Bid Documents. Check off and initial EACH BOX when complete. Shaded cells indicate items not required from subcontractors.

SPEC SECTION	#	BID FORM NAME				
			Contractor	Subcon.	Subcon.	Subcon.
004000	1	BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST - INITIALED				
004110-004150	2	FORM OF BID WITH ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT				
004205	3	LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS				
004210	4	COMPANY RESOLUTION				
004220	5	OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM				
004230	6	CERT. OF AUTHORITY, VERACITY, RELIANCE, NON-COLLUSION & NON DEBARMENT				
004310	7	BID BOND - **NOTARY SEAL REQUIRED**				
004320	8	CONSENT OF SURETY				
		POWER OF ATTORNEY - **NOTARY SEAL REQU.**				
004321	9	SURETY COMPANY & AGENCY INFORMATION				
004410	10	PUBLIC WORKS CERT.				
	10a	DPMC CLASSIFICATION				
	10b	BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE				
	10c	PUBLIC WORKS REGISTRATION ACT				
	10d	CERT. OF AUTHORITY TO PERFORM WORK IN NJ				
	10e	TRADE LICENSE (AS APPLICABLE TO TRADE)				
004420	11	DPMC TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS. **CORPORATE SEAL REQU.**				
	11a	LISTING OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS				
004430	12	NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCE - **NOTARY SEAL REQUIRED**				
004440	13	COMPLIANCE WITH NJ PREVAILING WAGE ACT				
004450	14	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN CERTIFICATE				
004460	15	NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS - **NOTARY SEAL REQUIRED.**				
004470	16	COMBINED CERTIFICATION: RUSSIA/BELARUS/IRAN DISCLOSURE				
004480	17	ADA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FORM				
004490	18	SITE INSPECTION AFFIDAVIT				
004500	19	FEDERAL DEBARMENT FORM				

004510	20	EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION				

Note: Failure to complete and submit all of the above documents on the forms provided within or required may result in rejection of your bid.

By placing a checkmark in the boxes and initialing on the lines provided I acknowledge having read and fully understand all of the requirements of each of the documents referenced herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Bid Checklist to be signed by its proper officers this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Corporation or LLC)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

Note: You are required to submit one (1) complete original plus one (1) complete copy of your Bid, including all attachments.

This Certification must be submitted with the bid.

SECTION 004100 BID FORM – OVERALL LUMP SUM CONTRACT

BID TO:

Owner: Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education
93 Willow Grove Road
Shamong, New Jersey

Package Name: Overall Lump Sum Contract
Contract No.: BID NO. 106-26/8327, 8328, 8347
Project Name: Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades

Date:

BIDDER: *(Name and address as it appears on Contractor's State of New Jersey Business Registration Certificate.)*

Legal Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Federal EIN: _____

Telephone: _____

Facsimile: _____

Email Address: _____

Website: _____

By the act of submitting a bid for the proposed contract, the Bidder declares and represents that:

1. The Bidder, and all subcontractors that the Bidder will use, has received and carefully and thoroughly reviewed and examined the Project Manual/specifications, the drawings, the addenda, and all other Bidding Documents and has a clear, full understanding of the Bidding Documents and have found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the purpose intended; further that,

2. The Bidder and all workmen, employees and subcontractors that the Bidder will use are trained, skilled and experienced in the type of construction represented by the Bidding Documents bid upon; further that,

3. Neither the Bidder nor any of the Bidder's employees, agents, intended suppliers or subcontractors have relied upon or based his bid upon any verbal instructions or representations, allegedly authorized or unauthorized from the Owner, or the Owner's employees or agents including the Architect, engineers or consultants; further that,

4. The Base Bid price figure, Alternate bid price figure(s), and the Unit price figure(s) are based solely upon the Bidding Documents and properly issued written Addenda and not upon any other written representation, and further that,
5. The Contractor and his subcontractors have personally visited and inspected the site and are familiar with the

Project site and all conditions thereof and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, supplies, tools, machinery, apparatus, all means of construction, appliances, supervision, quality assurance, quality control, transportation, handling, services, taxes, specified insurance, equipment and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services including applicable taxes for the construction and completion of afore referenced Project, all in accordance with the Bidding Documents as prepared by the Architect.

6. This bid is to complete the Work, including the construction and services required or reasonably inferable by the Contractor as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

No. _____ Dated: _____ No. _____ Dated: _____

No. _____ Dated: _____ No. _____ Dated: _____

BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents, except work as specifically identified as part of an Alternate, the stipulated lump sum of:

_____Dollars

$_____;

hereinafter called the Base Bid. Amounts shall be shown in both words and figures. In the event of discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern.

The pricing is for informational purposes only, the sum of these figures need total the amount of the Bidders' Base Bid:

PROJECT 8327: CONTRACT I - E AND F WING ACCESS CONTROL DOORS

GENERAL CONDITIONS	$_____
DEMOLITION	$_____
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
ALLOWANCE	$_____
TOTAL	**$_____**

PROJECT 8328: CONTRACT II - HEALTH SUITE RENOVATIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS	$_____
DEMOLITION	$_____

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
STRUCTURAL STEEL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
PLUMBING CONSTRUCTION	$_____
MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
ALLOWANCE	$_____
TOTAL	**$_____**

PROJECT 8347: CONTRACT III - FAMILY & CONSUMER SCIENCE UPGRADES

GENERAL CONDITIONS	$_____
DEMOLITION	$_____
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
STRUCTURAL STEEL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
FOOD SERVICE CONSTRUCTION	$_____
PLUMBING CONSTRUCTION	$_____
MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION	$_____
ALLOWANCE	$ 50,000.00
TOTAL	**$_____**

ALTERNATES: Indicate in the spaces provided below the amount to be added to or deducted from the BASE BID if the following alternates, as described in SPECIFICATION SECTION 012300 of the Project Manual are accepted by the Owner.

Include in the amount of the ALTERNATES all labor, materials, overhead and profit, modification of Work specified in the Contract Documents, and additional work required by all trades that may be required by acceptance of the ALTERNATE. Refer to the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS and SPECIFICATION SECTION 012300 for additional information regarding Alternates.

Amounts shall be shown in both words and figures. In the event of discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern. Refer to Specification Section 012300 Alternates. Each Alternate MUST be bid or the Bidder may be disqualified and his entire bid may be rejected.

Alternate No. 1: Classroom Kitchen Exhaust Systems:

ADD/DEDUCT_____Dollars

$_____;

UNIT PRICES The following are Unit Prices for specific portions of the work as listed and shall represent the exact net amount per unit. This price shall be used to decrease or increase the quantities of the listed materials and labor to install as included in the Base Bid amount at any time during the duration of the contract. Include in the unit price overhead, profit, insurance or other direct or indirect expenses of the Contractor or Subcontractor. Refer to Specification Section 012200.

Unit Price UP-1: 1/8" thickness Hydraulic Cement Underlayment.

_____Dollars

$_____Per S.F.;

ALLOWANCES: As applicable, the Allowances listed below shall be included in the BASE BID quoted herein by the undersigned BIDDER; Refer to Specification Section 012100. The following is the list of Allowances.

Contract Allowance No. A-GC-1: Include in the Base-Bid, an allowance of $50,000.00 for miscellaneous construction work as requested by the Architect, for work not included in the base scope of work.

COMPANY RESOLUTION: The Bidder shall attach a copy of the company resolution indicating authority of the signing representative to bind and commit the company to honor the bid.

AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT: The Owner shall incur no obligation to any Bidder until the Agreement between Owner and Contractor is duly executed. If the Bidder is notified of the acceptance of the Bid within sixty (60) calendar days of the opening of bids, he agrees to execute and deliver the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, AIA A101-2017, as completed and modified by the Owner to suit this Project, in accordance with his bid and in compliance with Section 002100 / Instructions to Bidders within ten (10) business days after receipt by the Bidder of the Notice of Award.

If the Bidder fails to complete all requirements for executing the AIA A101-2017 and other required documents within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Notice of Award, the Owner may reject the Bid and award the contract to another Bidder that Owner determines to be in his best interest.

WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS: The Bidder understands and agrees that this Bid shall be maintained and held good and may not be withdrawn or modified for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids. This Bid may be withdrawn at any time prior to the scheduled time for the opening of bids or any authorized postponement thereof.

REJECTION OF BIDS: The Bidder understands and agrees that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all nonconforming, nonresponsible, nonresponsive or conditional bids without obligation or compensation to the Bidders. The Owner also reserves the right to reject any and all bids without obligation or compensation to the Bidders for just cause and to waive technicalities or informalities.

TIME OF COMPLETION: Refer to Specification Sections 003110 (Project Schedule) and 003120 (Milestone

Dates and Liquidated Damages for Project Commencement and Completion information.

Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially completed as described in the above referenced milestone section of the Project Manual (Section 003120).

BID CERTIFICATION: The Bidder certifies and warrants to the Owner by submission of this Bid that the Bidder will comply with all conditions and requirements of the complete Bidding Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the bidder has caused this instrument to be signed and attested to.

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Company)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

WITNESS:

_____

(Signature)

_____

(Printed or Typed Name)

_____

(Date)

NOTE: If Bidder is a partnership or Joint Venture give full names of all Partners.

Note: This form shall be used to submit a bid. Submit one (1) complete original plus one (1) complete copy of your Bid including all attachments.

END OF BID FORM

SECTION 004205 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

Not withstanding any language to the contrary contained within this bid package and all attached thereto, the contracting unit hereby requires full compliance with the provisions of NJSA 18a:18a-18 – Special Requirements for Specifications for School Buildings

N.J.S.A. 18a:18a-18.

Separate plans for various types of work; bids; contracts

In the preparation of plans and specifications for the erection, alteration or repair of any public building by a contracting unit, when the entire cost of the work will exceed the amount set forth in, or the amount determined by the Governor, the architect, engineer or other person preparing the plans and specifications, may prepare separate plans and specifications for:

(1) The plumbing and gas fittings and all kindred work;
(2) Heating and Ventilating Equipment;
(3) Electrical work;
(4) Structural steel and ornamental iron work; and
(5) All other work required for the completion of the project.

The contracting unit or its contracting agent shall advertise for an receive, in the manner provided by law, either (a) separate bids for each said branches of work, or (b) bids for all work and materials required to complete the building to be included in a single overall contract, or (c) both. There will be set forth in the bid the name or names of, and evidence of performance security from, all subcontractors to whom the bidder will subcontract the furnishing of plumbing and gas fitting, and all kindred work, and of the steam and hot water heating and ventilating apparatus, steam power plants and kindred work, and electrical work, structural steel and ornamental iron work, each of which subcontractors shall be qualified in accordance with this act.

Contracts shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder. In the event that a contract is advertised in accordance with (c) above said contract shall be awarded in the following manner: If the sum total of the amounts bid by the lowest responsible bidder for each branch is less than the amount bid by the lowest responsible bidder for all work and materials, the contracting unit shall award separate contracts for each of such branches to the lowest responsible bidder therefor, but if the sum total of the amount bid by the lowest responsible for each branch is not less than the amount bid by the lowest responsible bidder for all work and materials, the contracting unit shall award a single overall contract to the lowest responsible bidder for all such work and materials. In every case in which a contract is awarded under (b) above, all payments required to be made under such contract for work and materials supplied by a subcontractor shall, upon certification of the contractor of the amount due to the subcontractor, be paid directly to the subcontractor.

SUBCONTRACTOR	ADDRESS	TRADE	PHONE	DPMC CLSSIFICATION
		SC		
		PC		
		HVAC		
		EC		
		Food Service		

NOTE: Add additional pages as may be required to list all subcontractors.

..END OF SECTION 004205

SECTION 004210 COMPANY RESOLUTION

RESOLVED THAT _____ be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the following project:

Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades

and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion as to the act and deed of such corporation, and for any intentional inaccuracies or mis-statements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution and adopted by _____

_____ at a meeting of its officers and/or members of the company

held on the _____ day of _____ 20__.

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Corporate Name)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Corporate Secretary

_____

(Printed or Typed Name)

This Certification must be submitted with the bid.
If a sole proprietor, mark Not Applicable.

SECTION 004220 STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization: _____

Organization Address: _____

Part I Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

☐ Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)

☐ Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)

☐ For-Profit Corporation (any type) ☐ Limited Liability Company (LLC)

☐ Partnership ☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)

☐ Other (be specific): _____

Part II

☐ The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)

OR

☐ No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (SKIP TO PART IV)

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part III DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

Please list the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every noncorporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the Mansfield School District is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the Board to notify the Board in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the Board, permitting it to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

This Disclosure Statement must be submitted with the bid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004230 CERTIFICATION OF AUTHORITY, VERACITY, RELIANCE, NON-COLLUSION AND NON-DEBARMENT

Having complete knowledge as to the statements made herein, the below signed hereby certifies as follows:

1. I am the undersigned, who, on behalf of the BIDDER and with full authority to do so, has executed this Certification in connection with the Bid;

2. The BIDDER has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the within Bid;

3. I further warrant that, pursuant to *N.J.S.A. 52:34-15*, no person or selling agency has been employed, or retained, to solicit, or secure, such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employee or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies identified as follows:

_____

4. The BIDDER in not, as of this date, and has not been at any time within three (3) years immediately preceding the date on which Bids were received, included on the New Jersey Treasurer's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders; the BIDDER hereby acknowledges that it may be debarred, suspended or disqualified from contracting with the OWNER if it commits any of the acts listed in *N.J.A.C. 7:1-5.2* and further acknowledges its obligation to notify the OWNER immediately if it appears that said BIDDER may be added to any such list.

5. All statement and representations contained in the BIDDER's Bid are true, complete and correct, and made with full knowledge that the OWNER shall rely upon same in awarding a public contract for the Work as defined in the Construction Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned bidder has executed this document by its duly authorized officer as of the _____ day of _____, 20____.

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Company)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

<u>This Disclosure Statement must be submitted with the bid.</u>

SECTION 004310 BID BOND

THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER as Principal and the undersigned Surety as Surety, a corporation duly authorized to transact business in the State of New Jersey, are held and firmly bound unto the

Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education ("Owner")

for the full and just sum of

10% OF THE BID PRICE, NOT TO EXCEED $20,000:

The payment of which sum the Bidder and Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by the covenants herein.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the Owner to perform certain work described in the Bidding Documents entitled:

Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite
Renovations and Classroom Upgrades

NOW, THEREFORE, if said bid shall be rejected, or in the alternative if said bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall deliver a properly and timely completed contract and performance and payment security, all in the form and manner required by the bidding documents and Specifications and governing law,

THEN this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety shall be in no way impaired or affected by an extension of the time within which the Owner may accept or award a bid; and said Surety hereby waives notice of any such extension.

On this ____ day of _____ 20____, the **Principal** and **Surety** hereby bind themselves herein:

For the **Principal**:	For the **Surety**:
_____	_____
(Name of Bidder)	*(Name of Surety)*
_____	_____
(Printed/Typed Name of Bidder's Authorized Representative)	*(Printed/Typed Name of Surety's Attorney-in-Fact)*
_____	_____
(Signature of Bidder's Authorized Representative)	*(Signature of Surety's Attorney-in-Fact)*
	_____
	(Surety Contact &Phone No.)

Attach and Submit with the Bid a Power of Attorney for the Attorney-in-Fact which is currently dated and valid for the entire amount of the bond.

Note: Bidders must use this form or its legal equivalent, conforming to *N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24*. Submission of the AIA Document 310, or any other form limiting or potentially limiting the penal sum of the bond to any amount less than 10% of the bid price not to exceed $20,000 (such as forms of bond that limit the penal sum to the difference between the bid price and the Owner's cost of the Work), will be cause for rejection of the bid.

SECTION 004320 CONSENT OF SURETY

For and in consideration of the sum of $1.00, lawful money of the United States, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, paid to the undersigned surety, and for other valuable consideration, the undersigned surety, authorized to transact business in the State of New Jersey, certifies and agrees that if the contract entitled:

Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades

is awarded to: _____
(Bidder's Name)

The undersigned hereby warrants that it is in all respects qualified to provide the required Bonds as set in the Contract Documents, and that it will provide and execute all Performance, Payment and Maintenance Security in the form and as otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

_____
(Print Name of Surety)

_____
(Surety Contact & Phone No.)

_____ _____
(Printed Name of Attorney-in-Fact) *(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)*

Attach and Submit with the Bid
a Power of Attorney for the Attorney-In-Fact which is currently dated
and valid for the total amount of all bonds.

Failure to sign the Certificate (Consent) of Surety by either the Surety or Principal, and failure to submit the properly executed Certificate (Consent) of Surety with the bid package, shall be deemed cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

<u>This Certification must be submitted with the bid.</u>

SECTION 004321 – SURETY COMPANY & AGENCY INFORMATION

PRIME BIDDER:

_____(NAME)

_____(ADDRESS)

_____(CITY, STATE, ZIP)

_____(TELEPHONE NUMBER)

_____(FACSIMILE NUMBER)

_____(E-MAIL ADDRESS)

In accordance with the bidding requirements, the bidder hereby acknowledges the following responsible surety data for this project:

SURETY COMPANY

_____(NAME)

_____(ADDRESS)

_____(CITY, STATE, ZIP)

_____(TELEPHONE NUMBER)

_____(FACSIMILE NUMBER)

_____(E-MAIL ADDRESS)

SURETY AGENCY

_____(NAME)

_____(ADDRESS)

_____(CITY, STATE, ZIP)

_____(TELEPHONE NUMBER)

_____(FACSIMILE NUMBER)

_____(E-MAIL ADDRESS)

END OF SECTION 004321

SECTION 004410 TREASURY AND PUBLIC WORKS CERTIFICATION

The undersigned hereby certifies as follows:

1. That the BIDDER has a current, valid "Notice of Classification" issued by the Department of the Treasury, a copy of which is attached to this certification form.

2. That the BIDDER is registered with the State of New Jersey, Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue pursuant to the Business Registration Act, *N.J.S.A. 52:32-44*, of which a copy of the Business Registration Certificate is attached to this certification form.

3. That the BIDDER is registered with the New Jersey Department of Labor as a public works contractor pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act, *N.J.S.A 34:11-56.48 et. seq*., a copy of which is attached to this certification form. If the apparent low bidder fails to provide a copy of the certificate prior to the award of contract, the bid may be rejected as being non-responsive

4. That, if required to maintain same in order to do business in the State of New Jersey, the BIDDER possesses a current valid Certificate of Authority to perform work in New Jersey issued by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, a copy of which is attached to this certification form, if issued.

5. That during the term of the construction of the school facilities project, the BIDDER will have in place a suitable quality control and quality insurance program and an appropriate safety and health plan.

6. That at the time the firm is bidding this Project, the amount of its bid proposal and the value of all its outstanding incomplete contracts does not exceed the firm's existing aggregate rating limit. In addition, I am attaching to this certification a current DPMC 701 listing the total amount of current uncompleted contracts and a current detailed listing of outstanding incomplete contracts as of the date that this bid is submitted

7. I certify that the foregoing statements are true and I am aware that if any of such statements are willfully false, I may be subject to punishment.

DATE: _____

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Company)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

<u>This Certification must be submitted with the bid.</u>

SECTION 004420 DPMC 701 / TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS

Provide the DPMC 701 / Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts here.

Attach a detailed listing of each uncompleted contract, the total amount of the contract, and the balance remaining on the contract. This is for all uncompleted contracts by the company and as is not limited to public works projects and/or public school construction projects.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004430 AFFIDAVIT OF NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN STATUS

STATE OF _____ }
} ss.
COUNTY OF }
_____

The undersigned, having knowledge of and authority to bind the BIDDER to the information herein, hereby swears, upon his oath, according to law:

1. That there has been no material adverse change in the qualification information last submitted to the New Jersey Department of Treasury pursuant to *N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28*, except as set forth herein. Indicate and/all changes below":

DATE: _____

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Company)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires _____ 20___.

Seal of Notary Public

This Affidavit must be submitted with the bid.

SECTION 004440 COMPLIANCE WITH NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT

The undersigned hereby certifies to the Bidder's Past Record under the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (*N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25*, inclusive) and all acts amendatory thereof and supplemental hereto.

The Bidder shall answer each question with a "yes" or "no" entered in the space provided and furnish additional information when required.

1. Has the bidder been notified by the Commissioner of Labor by notice issued pursuant to *N.J.S.A.34:11-56.37* that he has been blacklisted for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing Wages Act?

   _____ Yes _____ No

2. Has any person having an "interest" in the bidder within the meaning of *N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.38* been blacklisted as aforesaid?

   _____ Yes _____ No

3. Has any person having an "interest" in the bidder within the meaning of *N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.38* had any "interest" as aforesaid in any firm, corporation, or partnership which has been blacklisted as aforesaid?

   _____ Yes _____ No

4. If the answer to any of the aforesaid questions is "Yes" attach a statement showing the date of action taken by the Commissioner of Labor, the subsequent action, if any, taken with respect to such action of the Commissioner, the name of the person, firm corporation or partnership blacklisted by the Commissioner, and the nature, character and extent of the interest existing between the bidder and the name which was blacklisted as aforesaid.

DATE: _____

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Company)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

This Certification must be submitted with the bid.

SECTION 004450 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Our company has a current New Jersey Affirmative Action Certificate.

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please attach a copy of the New Jersey Certificate of Employee Information.

2. Our company has a valid federal Affirmative Action Plan Approval Letter.

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please attach a copy of said approval.

3. If you do not have either of the above, indicate if needed:

_____ Please send us an Affirmative Action form for our completion. (AA302 - Employee Information Report).

I certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge.

DATE: _____

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

(Company Name, if Bidder is a company)

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Company Officer, if Bidder is a Company)

_____

Printed or Typed Name *Title of Officer (if the Bidder is a Company)*

This Certification must be submitted with the bid.

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a "fair and open" process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
  - of the public entity awarding the contract
  - of that county in which that public entity is located
  - of another public entity within that county
  - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed $300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:

- individuals with an "interest" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)] The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law. **NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.**

* N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

This form or its permitted facsimile must be submitted to the local unit no later than 10 days prior to the award of the contract.

Part I – Vendor Information

Vendor Name:			
Address:			
City:		State:	Zip:

The undersigned being authorized to certify, hereby certifies that the submission provided herein represents compliance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and as represented by the Instructions accompanying this form.

_____	_____	_____
Signature	Printed Name	Title

Part II – Contribution Disclosure

Disclosure requirement: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 this disclosure must include all reportable political contributions (more than $300 per election cycle) over the 12 months prior to submission to the committees of the government entities listed on the form provided by the local unit.

☐ Check here if disclosure is provided in electronic form.

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount
			$

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s)

Continuation Page

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

Page ___ of _____

Vendor Name:

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount
			$

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s)

List of Agencies with Elected Officials Required for Political Contribution Disclosure
N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

County Name:
State: Governor, and Legislative Leadership Committees
Legislative District #s:
State Senator and two members of the General Assembly per district.

County:

Freeholders	County Clerk	Sheriff
{County Executive}	Surrogate	

Municipalities (Mayor and members of governing body, regardless of title):

SECTION 004470 COMBINED CERTIFICATION: PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA AND BELARUS & INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

STANDARD BID DOCUMENT REFERENCE						
Name of Form	**COMBINED CERTIFICATION: PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA AND BELARUS & INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN**					
Statutory Reference	P.L. 2022, c. 3 N.J.S.A. 52:32-55 et seq. N.J.S.A. 40A:11-2.1 N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-49.4					
Applicability		**Y/N**		**Mandatory**	**Optional**	**N/A**
	LPCL	**Y**	Goods and Services	**X**		
	PSCL	**Y**	Construction			**X**
Instructions Reference						
Description	P.L. 2022, c. 3 prohibits the award, renewal, amendment, or extension of State and local public contracts for goods or services with persons or entities engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus. P.L. 2012, c.25 prohibits the award or renewal of State and local public contracts for goods and services with persons or entities engaged in certain investment activities in the energy or finance sectors of Iran. Before a goods and services contract can be entered into, vendors and contractors must certify that neither they nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the New Jersey Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3 ("Russia-Belarus list") or in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 list").					

The Certification form requires the insertion of contracting unit identification information which should be filled in (in italics on the form) prior to its use.

Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities

Person or Entity	

Part 1: Certification

COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING **ONE OF THE THREE BOXES BELOW**

Pursuant to law, any person or entity that is a successful bidder or proposer, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, for goods or services must complete the certification below prior to contract award to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list or Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in prohibited activities in Russia, Belarus or Iran. Before a contract for goods or services can be amended or extended, a person or entity must certify that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. Both lists are found on Treasury's website at the following web addresses:

https://www.nj.gov/treasury/administration/pdf/RussiaBelarusEntityList.pdf
www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf.

As applicable to the type of contract, the above-referenced lists must be reviewed prior to completing the below certification.

A person or entity unable to make the certification must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran. The person or entity must cease engaging in any prohibited activities and provide an updated certification before the contract can be entered into.

If a vendor or contractor is found to be in violation of law, action may be taken as appropriate and as may be provided by law, rule, or contract, including but not limited to imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default, and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

CONTRACT AWARDS AND RENEWALS

☐	*I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate appears on the N.J. Department of Treasury's lists of entities engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3 or in investment activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf.* (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)

CONTRACT AMENDMENTS AND EXTENSIONS	
☐	*I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's lists of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3. I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf.* (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)
IF UNABLE TO CERTIFY	
☐	*I am unable to certify as above because the person or entity and/or a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the Department's Russia-Belarus list and/or Chapter 25 Iran list. I will provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities as directed in Part 2 below, and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such will prevent the award of the contract to the person or entity, and appropriate penalties, fines, and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.*

Part 2: Additional Information

PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA OR BELARUS AND/OR INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN.

You must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran in the space below and, if needed, on additional sheets provided by you.

Part 3: Certification of True and Complete Information

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments there, to the best of my knowledge, are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-referenced person or entity.

*I acknowledge that the <**Name of Contracting Unit**> is relying on the information contained herein and hereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the <**Name of Contracting Unit**> to notify the <**Name of Contracting Unit**> in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein.*

*I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification. If I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the <**Name of Contracting Unit**> and that the <**Name of Contracting Unit**> at its option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.*

Full Name (Print)		**Title**	
Signature		**Date**	

SECTION 004480 AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990

APPENDIX A
AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990
Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the _____ of _____, (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") *(42 U.S.C. S121 01* et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____DATE: _____

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER: _____

This Acknowledgement must be submitted with the bid.

SECTION 004490 – SITE INSPECTION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

I, _____ (name), the _____ (title) of _____ _____ (company), do hereby declare that I or my duly authorized representative(s) _____(name) did visit the proposed site project to determine the degree of complexity of the work involved in the Contract titled Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades; did adequately inspect the construction access for all work under this Contract on the _____ day of _____, 20__, and that I am aware the Owner has made access available to the project site during the advertisement period for the project should I choose to take advantage of said availability of access, and I hereby acknowledge that I have satisfied myself with regard to the characteristics of the site involved, and the nature and extent of the work to be performed and materials furnished under this Contract.

Sworn to and subscribed before
me this _____ day of
_____, 20___

_____
Notary Public
My commission expires on
_____, 20____

_____
Company

_____
Signature

This Certification must be submitted with the bid.

END OF SECTION 004490

SECTION 004500 FEDERAL DEBARMENT FORM

CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT
FOR FEDERAL GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS
N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.1 (P.L. 2019, c.406)

This certification shall be completed, certified to, and submitted to the contracting unit PRIOR TO CONTRACT AWARD, except for emergency contracts where submission is required prior to payment.

PART I: VENDOR INFORMATION	
Individual or Organization Name	
Address of Individual or Organization	
DUNS Code (if applicable)	
CAGE Code (if applicable)	
Check the box that represents the type of business organization:	

☐Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts III and IV) ☐Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts III and IV)

☐For-Profit Corporation (any type) ☐Limited Liability Company (LLC) ☐Partnership

☐Limited Partnership ☐Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)

☐Other (be specific): _____

PART II – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Individual or Organization			
I hereby certify that the **individual or organization listed above in Part I** is not debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the ***<name of contracting unit>*** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by ***<type of contracting unit>*** to notify the ***<type of contracting unit>*** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the ***<type of contracting unit>***, permitting the ***<type of contracting unit>*** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.			
Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

PART III – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Individual or Entity Owning Greater than 50 Percent of Organization	
Section A (Check the Box that applies)	
☐	Below is the name and address of the stockholder in the corporation who owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, or of the partner in the partnership who owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or of the member of the limited liability company owning more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
Name of Individual or Organization	
Home Address (for Individual) or Business Address	
OR	
☐	No one stockholder in the corporation owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, or no partner in the partnership owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
Section B (Skip if no Business entity is listed in Section A above)	
☐	Below is the name and address of the stockholder in the corporation who owns more than 50 percent of the voting stock of the organization's parent entity, or of the partner in the partnership who owns more than 50 percent interest in the organization's parent entity, or of the member of the limited liability company owning more than 50 percent interest in organization's parent entity, as the case may be.
Stockholder/Partner/Member Owning Greater Than 50 Percent of Parent Entity	
Home Address (for Individual) or Business Address	
OR	
☐	No one stockholder in the parent entity corporation owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, no partner in the parent entity partnership owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or no member in the parent entity limited liability company owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
Section C – Part III Certification	
I hereby certify that no individual or organization that is debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency owns greater than 50 percent of the **Organization listed above in Part I** or, if applicable, owns greater than 50 percent of a parent entity of **<name of organization>**. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the ***<name of contracting unit>*** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award ***<type of***	

contracting unit> to notify the ***<type of contracting unit>*** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the ***<type of contracting unit>***, permitting the ***<type of contracting unit>*** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

Part IV – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Contractor – Controlled Entities	
Section A	
☐	Below is the name and address of the corporation(s) in which the **Organization listed in Part I** owns more than 50 percent of voting stock, or of the partnership(s) in which the **Organization listed in Part I** owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or of the limited liability company or companies in which the **Organization listed above in Part I** owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
Name of Business Entity	**Business Address**
Add additional sheets if necessary	
OR	
☐	The **Organization listed above in Part I** does not own greater than 50 percent of the voting stock in any corporation and does not own greater than 50 percent interest in any partnership or any limited liability company.

Section B (skip if no business entities are listed in Section A of Part IV)	
☐	Below are the names and addresses of any entities in which an entity listed in Part III A owns greater than 50 percent of the voting stock (corporation) or owns greater than 50 percent interest (partnership or limited liability company).
Name of Business Entity Controlled by Entity Listed in Section A of Part IV	**Business Address**
Add additional Sheets if necessary	
OR	
☐	No entity listed in Part III A owns greater than 50 percent of the voting stock in any corporation or owns greater than 50 percent interest in any partnership or limited liability company.

Section C – Part IV Certification	
I hereby certify that the **Organization listed above in Part I** does not own greater than 50 percent of any entity that that is debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency and, if applicable, does not own greater than 50 percent of any entity that in turns owns greater than 50 percent of any entity debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the ***<name of contracting unit>*** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by ***<type of contracting unit>*** to notify the ***<type of contracting unit>*** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the ***<type of contracting unit>***, permitting the ***<type of contracting unit>*** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.	

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

<u>This Certification shall be submitted with the bid</u>

SECTION 004510 EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION

In accordance with, N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23, Certificate of bidder showing ability to perform contract, there may be required from any bidder submitting a bid on public work to any board of education, duly advertised for in accordance with law, a certificate showing that he owns, leases, or controls all the necessary equipment required by the plans, specifications and advertisements under which bids are asked for and if the bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, his certificate shall state the source from which the equipment will be obtained, and shall be accompanied by a certificate from the owner or person in control of the equipment definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary.

The undersigned Bidder hereby certifies as follows:

The bidder owns or controls all the necessary equipment required to accomplish the work described in the specifications.

Name of Bidder: _____

By: _____
(Signature)

Name of above: _____
(Print)

Title: _____

Date:_____

<u>This Certification must be submitted with the bid</u>

SECTION 005200 SAMPLE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

The following document titled AIA Document A101-2017; Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and Contractor, as amended shall be used as the form of contract for construction.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Paragraphs deleted)
SEE MILESTONES BELOW.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates: See Division 00 Specification Section "Milestone Dates & Liquidated Damages".

(Table deleted)

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be and Zero Cents ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

Base Bid of $ .00 has been accepted

See Specification Section 004100-1 through 004100-6 FORM OF BID OVERALL LUMPSUM CONTRACT, datedXXXXXXX, as submitted byXXXXX, attached to and made part of this Contract as EXHIBIT "A", Six (6) pages all inclusive

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
Alternate No.	Alternate No. has been accepted in the amount of $ .00...

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
Allowance No.	Contract Allowance No. : Included in the Base Bid is an allowance of $ .00 for...

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)
Unit Price No.	Descriptions	Amount

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Project is not Substantially Completed on the dates set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety are liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as fixed, agreed, liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day of delay until work is completed. Liquidated Damages $500.00 and/or $1,000.00 calendar day of delay. See section 003120, paragraph 3.1.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

N/A

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the fifth day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the fifth day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Sixty (60) days after the Architect certified the Application for Payment. Payments shall be made in accordance with **N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1, P.L. 2006, c.96** "Prompt Payment of Construction Contracts".
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Architect shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Retainage for this Contract will be five (5%) except as indicated below

If the Contract is over $500,000.00 the following shall apply:

Retainage shall be determined as follows: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.3, the Owner will withhold two percent (2%) of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the Contract exceeds Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00). The Owner will withhold five percent (5%) of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the Contract is Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00) or less. Retainage shall be withheld until the Owner approves the Architect's determination that the work has been satisfactorily completed and no unsettled claims exist. The final acceptance shall not be binding or conclusive upon the Owner should it subsequently discover that the contractor has supplied inferior material or workmanship or has departed from the terms of his contract. Should such a condition appear the Owner shall have the right, notwithstanding final acceptance and payment, to cause the work to be properly done in accordance with the drawings and specifications at the cost and expense of the contractor.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or ten (10) days following the Owner's approval of the payment at a public meeting, whichever is later, or as follows:

In accordance with Specification Section 12900 Payment Procedures and **N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1, P.L. 2006, c.96** "Prompt Payment of Construction Contracts".

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

Both parties are in agreement that the Board of Education is a Public Entity and that the payment and interest provisions shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1, Effective 9-1-06

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.) In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; up to the date of termination. No other payment of any kind shall be due from the Owner.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

7.3 The Contracted party, its Subconsultants or Subcontractor may be debarred, suspended or disqualified from contracting and/or working on the School Facility Project if found to have committed any of the acts listed in ***N.J.A.C. 17:19-3.1 et seq and 6:20-6.7 et seq.***

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

ADD REQUIREMENTS FROM SPEC (as Exhibit A)

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in Contract Documents;

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

Payments for materials stored off the site, provisions regarding transportation to the site and insurance protecting the Owner's interests, shall be enumerated in a separate agreement prepared and approved by the Owner prior to any payments being made to the Contractor in this regard. Nothing herein shall require Owner to make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

The Contractor agrees to abide by any precautionary measures dictated by law, Executive Order, the Owner's direction, or any other applicable authority related to controlling the spread or resurgence of COVID-19, including but not limited to advising Owner of any employee or representative of Contractor that has tested positive for coronavirus, or is otherwise required to quarantine due to possible coronavirus exposure, and removing the employee from the job site until there is no longer any risk of exposure. Contractor shall require its subcontractors to comply with this paragraph.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

Form of Bid
Table of Contents
Addenda
Owner's resolution dated _____ authorizing the award of the contract to Contractor.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:50:32 ET on 02/07/2022 under Order No.2114265555 which expires on 12/01/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1145914746)

SECTION 005300 GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

The following document titled AIA Document A201-2017; General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended shall be the General Conditions for construction.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades
120 Tomlinson Mill Road,
Marlton, NJ 08053

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education
93 Willow Grove Road
Shamong, NJ 08088

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

The Design Collaborative, Architects & Planners, PA
1940 Route 9 North
Cape May Court House, New Jersey 08210-1110

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
2 OWNER
3 CONTRACTOR
4 ARCHITECT
5 SUBCONTRACTORS
6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
8 TIME
9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

Init.
/

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1466723911)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1466723911)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§1.1.9 DIRECTED, REQUIRED, APPROVED:

Where "directed", "required", "approved" and words of similar import are used, reference is made to the "direction", "requirement", "approval" of the Architect unless otherwise stated.

§1.1.10 FURNISH, PROVIDE:

As used in the Contract Documents, the word "provide" means to furnish and install complete and in place; the word

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

"furnish" means to fabricate and deliver to the site of the Work unless otherwise stated.

§1.1.11 PRODUCT:
The word "product" includes materials, systems and equipment.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization
Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation
In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service
§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice
§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§1.7.1 WARNING AND DISCLAIMER REGARDING ELECTRONICALLY PREPARED /TRANSMITTED DRAWINGS

The Design Collaborative (TDC) is herewith providing recipient with drawings, specifications and/or other documentation (hereinafter "electronic files") that have been either electronically produced or transmitted. The electronic files are provided merely as a convenience to recipient, and do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications and/or other documents for use on the Project. Any utilization for bidding purposes shall be at the sole risk of the recipient, and subject to any applicable language in the Invitation to Bidders.

§1.7.2 It is recognized by the recipient that electronic files which are provided in the such form may be altered such that the changes made are not easily recognized, and that data stored on electronic media and/or transferred via email can deteriorate, be corrupted, or be modified inadvertently, and that errors and anomalies can be introduced into the data from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by TDC. Further TDC makes no representation, warranty of guaranty that the electronic files have any durability or will not damage or impair the recipient's computer or software. By accepting and using these electronic files you acknowledge the above, agree that TDC is not responsible for any alteration or corruption of the data in the electronic documents, release TDC from any and all associated liability, and assume all such risks.

§1.7.3 The electronic files provided are Instruments of Service prepared by the architect and the architect's consultants, and the architect and the architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The recipient shall not provide the Instruments of Service or reproductions thereof to any person, entity, design professional, contractor, developer, municipality, zoning or planning board, or other governmental entity without the architect's express written consent. The Instruments of Service shall not be utilized by the recipient for purposes of application to any governmental entity, design services by other design professionals such as architects, engineers, planners, etc., constructing, renovating or demolishing the project, and/or as a representation, warranty, guarantee, or other inducement in any financial transaction or development deal regarding the project. The recipient shall not use the Instruments of Service for future additions or alterations to the project or for other projects, unless the recipient obtains the prior written agreement of the architect and the architect's consultants. Any unauthorized use of the Instruments of Service shall be at the recipient's sole risk and without liability to the architect and the architect's consultants. The recipient of these electronic files is advised that any unauthorized alteration to these Instruments constitutes a violation of the United States Copyright Laws and can subject you to both criminal and civil penalties. The foregoing applies whether or not the title block appears or not on the Instruments in the electronic files

§1.7.4 Additionally, in consideration for TDC's release of these electronic files, the recipient hereby agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless TDC from and against any liability, damages, claims, of any sort or kind which may arise from either the alteration or recipient's use of the electronic files. Pursuant to the foregoing defense and indemnification provision, in the event that recipient alters, changes or modifies in any way the enclosed electronic files without the written consent of TDC. Recipient agrees that it will pay all damages and expenses including attorney's fees which may be incurred by TDC arising out of a claim related to the enclosed electronic files unless and until it is established by a court of competent law or panel of arbitrators that the claim and the damages sustained by TDC were not the result of changes made to these electronic files by the recipient.

§1.7.5 Recipient's acceptance, downloading and/or utilization of these electronic files is deemed to be an acknowledgment and agreement to the conditions and defense and indemnification provisions set forth above. Should recipient not agree to the conditions and provisions set forth above, this transmission/transmittal shall be returned with the notation: "Not agreed and electronic files not utilized in any fashion".

..

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. However Architect and/or Contractor understand and acknowledges that the authority for all decisions required to be made resides with Owner. Contractor shall not rely upon or request from Owner's employees, agents and/or representatives any decision which requires Owner's determination.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.1.3 The Project Administrator for the Owner is Anthony Voiro, Director of Buildings and Grounds; or his/her successor as nominated by the Owner.

§ 2.1.4 Nothing in this Contract permits the Project Administrator to bind the Owner with respect to any and all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 If necessary, and where not otherwise required of Contractor, the Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 2.3.5 Unless otherwise provided under this Agreement or not reasonably available to Owner, the Owner shall provide information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents in a timely manner. The Owner shall also furnish and other reasonable information in its possession or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work in a timely manner after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.6.1 After award of Contract and for construction purposes, in addition to copies required for Record Drawings and for filing with public bodies, 1 set of Contract Documents will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor. Additional copies of Drawings and Specifications will be furnished when the Architect determines that their need is justified at $ 4.00 per sheet for drawing prints and $50.00 per copy of the Specifications. Subcontractors and vendors shall obtain copies of the Drawings and Specifications through the Contractor from his allotment

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from New Jersey Sales and Use Taxes imposed by the Sales and Use Tax Act (P.L. 1966, c. 30 and c. 53.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. The CONTRACTOR shall pay for and provide the Architect with copies or receipts of all required permits and fees, licenses and inspections.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project..

§ 3.10.1.1 Refer to Division 01 Sections for requirements for the Contractor's construction schedule.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, completeness and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§3.13.1 The Contractor shall not place or maintain, or allow to be place or maintained, any advertising matter, sign, bill, poster, etc., on or about the Site, except those required by law or by the Contract Documents, unless approved by the Architect.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§3.18.3 If the Contractor makes, or causes to be made, due to approval of substitute equipment or otherwise, any substantial change in the form, type, system and details of construction from those shown on the Drawings, he shall pay all costs arising from such changes. The Contractor shall pay, to the Owner, all professional fees incurred by the Owner for reviewing and checking the adequacy of such changes. Any changes or departures from the construction and details shown shall be made only after written approval from the Architect

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement and referred to throughout the Contract Documents as "the Architect" as though singular in number and masculine in gender. The term "the Architect" means The Design Collaborative or his authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§7.2.2. Notwithstanding the forgoing, Architect understands and acknowledges that no change order shall be executed or implemented without prior approval of the Owner.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, with the provisions of subparagraph 7.3.11 Overhead costs shall be defined to include but not limited to preparation of shop drawings and product data including printing and distributing costs of same; engineering costs; preparation of as-builts, including printing and distribution costs; added costs for bond premiums and insurance; costs of home office personnel directly or indirectly attributable to the charge. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 7.3.11 In sub paragraph 7.3.4, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, the work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15% of the cost.
.2 For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's Sub Contractor, 5% of the amount due the Sub Contractor.
.3 For each Sub Contractor or Sub-Sub Contractor involved, for work performed by the Sub Contractor or Sub-Sub Contractor's own forces, 15% of the cost.
.4 For each Sub Contractor, for work performed by the Sub Contractor's Sub-Sub Contractors, 5% of the amount due the Sub-Sub Contractor.
.5 Costs to which these overhead and profit allowances are to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Sub paragraph 7.3.6 and 7.3.7. Cost estimating, schedule analysis and proposal preparation costs shall be excluded from these costs and considered non-compensable whether or not the Contractor's proposal is accepted.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

§ 7.5 Overtime Authorized By Owner

§7.5.1 When work beyond the normal working hours for the trade is authorized by the Owner, for his own reasons, in writing, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted by Change Order on the basis of premium payment for labor only plus the actual extra cost for insurance and taxes based on this premium payment. Overhead and profit will not be paid by the Owner for overtime so authorized

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 The Contractor shall be precluded from the recovery of damages for delay or for any impacts resulting from delay. This preclusion shall apply for any delays described in paragraph 8.3.1, including (but not limited to) delays caused by an act or neglect on the part of the Owner or Architect or of an employee of either. The Contractor's sole remedy for any delay (or resulting impacts) shall be an appropriate extension of time for the completion of the Contract. In the event that a Contractor asserts in an arbitration, lawsuit or proceeding of any type, an entitlement to money damages or other damages other than an extension of time in violation of this provision, the Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees and costs incurred in the defense of that matter. Anything contained in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2007 or as amended, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications, the Contract, the Drawings or any other document to the contrary notwithstanding, the Contractor shall not be entitled to damages or to extra compensation by reason of delays occasioned by the proceedings to review the awarding of the Contract to the Contractor or to review the awarding of any other Contract to any other Contractor.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until final payment, the Owner will pay 98% of the amount due less the aggregate of previous payments, when the contract Balance exceeds $500,000.00, and 95% of the amount due less the aggregate of previous payments, when the contract Balance is $500,000.00 or less, as progress payments on or about the day of the month stated in the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Owner-Contractor Agreement. Progress payments shall be based on:
Labor and materials incorporated in the Work up to the first day of the month.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§9.6.1.1 All payments all conform with requirements of P.L. 2006, c.96, codified as N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq., known as the Prompt Payment Law. This law establishes timing standard for the payment of bills by private and public sector organizations for construction related contractors.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 Liquidated Damages

§9.11.1 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Project is not Substantially Completed on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety are liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sums hereafter stipulated as fixed, agreed, liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day of delay until the work is Completed. Refer to Specification section "Milestone Dates and Liquidated Damages" for project milestones

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.2.1 The Contractor shall strictly adhere to all precautions necessary to the safety and health of the workmen in accordance with provisions of OSHA Standard 29 CFR Part 1926, Construction Standards and Section 1910.1001, Asbestos of 29 CFR 1910.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.2.9 Contractor shall protect adjoining private or municipal property and shall provide barricades, temporary fences and covered walkways required by prudent construction practices, local building codes, ordinances or other laws, or the Contract Documents.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner, Architect and their consultants for the cost and expense the Owner, Architect and their consultants incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's, Architect's and/or their consultants fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

§ 10.5 Documentation

§ 10.5.1 The Contractor shall furnish documentation that the firm and its employees are familiar with the following regulations of the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) relating to the application, removal, disposal and treatment of asbestos:

.1 OSHA regulations, 29 CFR, 1910.1001 (Asbestos Standards for General Industry), 1926.58 (Asbestos Standards for Construction), 1926.59 (Hazard Communication) and 1910.134 (Respirator Standard).

.2 EPA regulations, namely: Subpart M or 40 CFR Part 61, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, and as amended.

§ 10.5.2 Contractor shall maintain and make available at least one copy of each of the regulations cited above at both the Contractor's business office and in view at the Project site.

§ 10.5.3 The Contractor shall furnish written proof that its employees have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos, respirator use, proper fit and testing of approved respirators, decontamination, The Contractor shall further

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

document that all workers on the job (supervisors and asbestos workers) have completed a training program for asbestos removal in one of the following states: New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and/or Delaware which has been endorsed and conducted under the guidelines and regulations of the state agencies having jurisdiction in asbestos matters. Documentation shall consist of a Certificate of Identification Card issued by the Agency providing instructions

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents. The Architect will send the Contractor's insurance coverage to the Owner and/or their insurance agency/J.I.F.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.1.5 The Insurance required by subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written by companies properly licensed and satisfactory to the Owner. This insurance shall include contractual liability as applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18 and shall be written with minimum coverages and limits as required by law and the following:

.1 Worker's Compensation including Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance.
   a. Statutory. Amounts and coverages as required by State or States of Operation including provision for voluntary benefits as required in labor agreements, if any, and including "All States" endorsement, if applicable.
   b. Employer's Liability $500,000 each accident.

.2 Public Liability, including Contractor's Liability, Contingent Liability, Contractual Liability, Completed Operations and Products Liability, all on the occurrence Basis with Personal Injury Coverage and Broad Form Property Damage and "XCU" exclusions relating to explosion, collapses and underground property damage removed where applicable. Completed Operations Liability Insurance shall be kept in effect and have no sunset clauses. Coverage shall be written for $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit of Liability per occurrence for Bodily Injury and/or Property Damage. The Contractor must carry a minimum annual aggregate of $2,000,000.

.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability, including non-ownership and hired car coverage as well as owned vehicles. Coverage shall be written for $1,000,000 Combined Single limit of Liability per accident for bodily injury and/or Property Damage. Liability insurance shall be arranged by Comprehensive General Liability and Comprehensive Automobile Liability policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying comprehensive liability policies for lesser limits with the remaining limits provided by an Excess or Umbrella Liability Policy; minimum limit shall be $5,000,000 per occurrence or accident.

.4 Builders Risk, completed value form will be carried by the Contractor naming the Owner as an additional insured A.T.I.M.A. until the Project is fully completed and accepted by the Owner and the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

Architect. **The Contractor for General Construction will be responsible for purchase of the Builder's Risk Insurance.**

§ 11.1.6 Before the Work is commenced, the Contractor shall forward to the Owner two copies of the Certificate of Insurance executed by an authorized representative of the insurance company and one copy of such to the Architect. Such Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled until at least 30 day prior written notice has been given to the Architect. Further, the Contractor shall certify to the Owner that he has obtained similar certificates of insurance from each of his/her subcontractors before the Work commences, and that each subcontractor is covered by insurance of the identical character and in the identical amounts as the Contractor.

§ 11.1.7 In addition, the Contractor shall obtain and maintain a separate "Owner/Architect's Protective Policy" in the same amounts as specified above for the Contractor's insurance to protect the Owner and Architect as named insured, in the same amount as specified above for the Contractor's insurance, to protect the Owner and Architect, from contingent liability or liability for damages, expenses, attorney's fees, etc., which may arise from the Contractors or subcontractors' operations under the Owner/Architect Agreement. The above required insurance is not to be confused with professional liability insurance commonly referred to as errors and omissions insurance.

§ 11.1.8 The Contractor shall give prompt written notice to the Owner of all occurrences under the coverage of Article 11

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, if required. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.2.4 Boiler And Machinery Insurance

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.2.5 Loss Of Use Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

§ 11.2.6. If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or for other special hazards be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by the appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.2.7 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by the Paragraph 11.1. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor

§ 11.6 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.6.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 11.6.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.1.1 The Contractor, within one working day after receiving written notice from the Architect of Work rejected, shall proceed to remove from the Site all materials condemned by the Architect, whether worked or unworked and to take down all portions of the Work which the Architect shall have by like written notice, rejected, and shall make good all work damaged or destroyed thereby, failure of the Contractor(s) to correct such work within seven (7) days receipt of such notice shall allow the Owner to correct such deficiencies through other Contractor(s) at a reasonable cost and deduct such expense(s) from the base contract sum of the Prime Contractor".

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, in accordance with State regulations, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.6 Written Notice

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 13.8 ANTI-BULLYING

All contracted parties shall adhere to NJSA 18A:37-16, Anti-Bullying Notice.

§ 13.9 CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECK

All Contracted parties shall adhere to NJSA 18A:6-7.1, Criminal History Background Check, applicable as stated in the statute.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

.5 Bankruptcy Act and specifically 11 U.S.C., Paragraph 365;

.6 if Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

.7 if a trustee or receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of Contractor's property;

.8 if Contractor files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to reorganize under the bankruptcy or similar laws;

.9 if the Contractor disregards the authority of the Architect;

.10 if the Contractor interferes with the Work of, or otherwise fails to cooperate with any other Contractor on the Project or the Owner's own forces;

.11 if the Contractor fails to comply with the directives of the Owner or otherwise fails to perform its obligation in accordance with the Owner's concept of the Project; or

.12 if the Contractor fails to adhere to the Contract Schedule or otherwise disregards any provision of the Contract Documents which makes time of the essence.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time may be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum may include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections9.10.5, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 LITIGATION

§ 15.4.1 Controversies, claims and any disputes involving the project or the Contract Documents shall be litigated in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State of New Jersey

(Paragraph deleted)

ARTICLE 16 - NEW JERSEY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC WORK

(Paragraph deleted)

§16.1 OVERTIME

§16.1.1 The Contractor or any subcontractor shall not employ any mechanic, worker or laborer engaged in the performance of the Work more than 8 hours in any one day in accordance with and subject to the exceptions named in Revised Statutes of New Jersey, Title 34, Chapter 10.

(Paragraph deleted)

§16.2 PREVAILING WAGES

(Paragraph deleted)

§16.2.1 Pursuant to Revised Statutes of New Jersey, Title 34, Chapter 11, Article 28 as amended, wages for all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor for the Work shall not be less than the prevailing wages for work of a similar nature in the vicinity of the Project Site as fixed by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry and made a part of Division C - Conditions of the Contract.

(Paragraph deleted)

§16.2.2 In the event it is found that any worker employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor covered by this Contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage rate required to be paid by this Contract, the Owner may terminate the Contractor's or Subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

(Paragraph deleted)

§16.2.3 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with all legal requirements set forth in applicable prevailing wage laws.

§16.3 DOMESTIC MATERIALS

§16.3.1 The Contractor shall use only domestic construction materials in the performance of this Contract.

§16.3.2 Domestic construction material is defined as: Articles, Materials and Supplies mined or produced in the United States or Materials, Equipment and Supplies manufactured in the United States.

§16.4 RESIDENT CITIZENS PREFERENCE

§16.4.1 In this Contract, preference in employment shall be given to citizens of the State of New Jersey who have resided and maintained domiciles within the State for a period of not less than one year immediately prior to such employment in accordance with NJAC 34:9-2.

§16.4.2 If this section is not complied with, the Contract may be voidable by the Owner.

§16.4.3 Upon the demand of the Commissioner of Labor and Industry, the Contractor shall furnish a list of the names and addresses of all his Subcontractors.

§16.4.4 The Contractor shall keep a list of his employees, stating whether they are native born citizens or naturalized citizens, and in the case of naturalization, the date and the name of the court in which granted.

§16.5 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY - AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

§16.5.1 Pursuant to Chapter 127, Public Laws of New Jersey of 1975, as amended and supplemented from time to time the Contractor or Subcontractor agrees and guarantees to afford equal opportunity in performance of contract in accordance with an affirmative action program approved by the State Treasurer.

§16.5.2 DURING THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS CONTRACT, THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR AGREES AS FOLLOWS: SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 004450 - AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE, FOR SPECIFIC LANGUAGE.

§16.6 NON-COLLUSION

§16.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the Contractor or Subcontractor agrees as follows: SEE SECTION 004230 - CERTIFICATION OF AUTHORITY, VERACITY, RELIANCE, NON-COLLUSION AND NON-DEBARMENT, FOR SPECIFIC LANGUAGE.

§16.8 DEFRAYMENT OF PREPARATION COST FOR CAD DISKS

§16.8.1 For each 1.44 megabyte 3.5" floppy computer disk requested by the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay to the Architect, $75.00 maximum to defray preparation cost incurred by the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:25:38 ET on 01/19/2026 under Order No.2114491023 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1466723911)

CAD FILE(S) RELEASE OF LIABILITY & INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Release, dated _____, is given by the Releasor _____, referred to as "I" to The Design Collaborative, Architects and Planners, P.A., its agents, servants, employees and consultants referred to as "You". If one or more persons signs this Release, "I" shall mean each person who signs this Release.

1. Release. I release and give up any and all claims and rights which I may have against you or any other entity related to you providing me with the electronic CAD file(s) which contain information and/or drawings of a project known as _____. I understand that these CAD file(s) are in no manner a contract document and has been provided to me by you as an accommodation to me for my convenience only. I understand that you are not responsible for any information which may be on or may be missing from the CAD file(s) provided to me.

I agree that I will indemnify you and hold you harmless from and against any and all claims, costs, judgements, penalties, or any other detriment whatsoever which may arise out of any changes which I make to any CAD file(s) which you provide to me regarding this project. I agree that this indemnification agreement shall be applicable and all costs, expenses, attorneys' fees, judgements, penalties or expenses of any kind which you incur as a result of a claim made against you arising out of the CAD file(s) or this project which you have provided to me will be paid unless and until it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitration that the damages, fees, penalties, attorneys' fees, or any other expense of any kind were not caused by any change made to the CAD file(s) by me.

2. Who is Bound. I am bound by this Release and Indemnification Agreement. Anyone who succeeds to my rights and responsibilities, such as my heirs, family member or the executor of my estate is also bound. This Release and Indemnification Agreement is made for your benefit and all who succeed to your rights and responsibilities, such as your heirs or the executor of your estate.

3. Signatures. I understand and agree to the terms of this Release. If this Release is made by a corporation, its proper corporate officers shall sign and a corporate seal shall be affixed.

Witnessed or Attested By:	Releasor:
_____	_____
SIGNATURE:	SIGNATURE:
_____	_____
PRINTED NAME & TITLE:	PRINTED NAME & TITLE:
_____	_____
COMPANY NAME (IF APPLICABLE):	COMPANY NAME (IF APPLICABLE):
_____	_____
DATE:	DATE:

SECTION 007316 – INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Pursuant to Article 11 and Section 11.1 of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall provide the following minimum levels of insurance coverage:

General Liability:	Each Occurrence:	$ 1,000,000
	Damage to Rented Premises:	$ 100,000
	Medical Expenses:	$ 5,000
	Personal Injury:	$ 1,000,000
	General Aggregate – Per Project:	$ 2,000,000
	Products & Comp. Ops.:	$ 1,000,000
Automobile Liability:	Combined Single Limit:	$ 1,000,000
Excess/Umbrella Liability:	Each Occurrence:	$ 5,000,000
	Aggregate:	$ 5,000,000
Workers Compensation and Employers Liability:	Each Accident:	$ 500,000
	Disease-Ea Employee:	$ 500,000
	Disease-Policy Limit	$ 500,000
Builders Risk:	Duration of the project	Entire contract amount
Owner/Architect's Protective Policy	Amounts are same as above. See article 11.1.7 of the General Conditions for additional details.	

Note: Builder's Risk is provided for new construction and additions

B. Effective Date: Prior to or upon issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

C. Certificate Holder: Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education; 93 Willow Grove Road; Shamong, NJ 08088.

D. Additional Insureds: The Contractor shall name the following as additional insured parties on all insurance policies or endorsements, and each Certificate of Insurance: Lenape Regional High School District Board of Education; State of New Jersey; New Jersey Department of Education; and The Design Collaborative with respect to Cherokee High School Access Control, Nurses Suite Renovations and Classroom Upgrades.

E. The insurance certificates and policy endorsements shall state that the insurance policies are written to provide primary, non-contributory coverage.

F. The insurance shall be issued by insurance companies licensed to do business in the State of New Jersey and rated as A- or better as determined by A.M. Best Company or through a formal, fully funded self-insurance program authorized by law and acceptable to the Owner.

G. The insurance policies and certificates must remove all “X, C & U” exclusions from their policies.

H. The insurance policies and certificates shall remain current for the life of the School Facilities Project. Contractor further agrees to provide updated certificates prior to existing one expiring.

Coordinate and comply with requirements for Asbestos Abatement in the Project Manual.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007316

SECTION 007319 – PROJECT SAFETY PLAN

This specification section is to be used in conjunction with the requirements within AIA Document A201. In the event of discrepancy, the stricter of the regulations shall prevail.

PROJECT SAFETY PLAN
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.01 RESPONSIBILITIES
- A. Contractors

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Standards – General

1.03 FIRST AID AND ACCIDENT REPORTING

1.04 SAFETY TRAINING AND EMPLOYEE ORIENTATION
- A. Orientation – General
- B. Orientation – Special (Hazard Communication)
- C. Tool Box Safety Talks

1.05 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS
- A. Personal Protective Equipment

1.06 FIRE PROTECTION
- A. Transportation
- B. Prohibition of Open Fires
- C. Storage of Flammable or Combustible Liquids or Gases
- D. No smoking
- E. Fuel Storage Area
- F. Portable Fire Extinguishers
- G. Flame Cutting and Welding – Hot Work

1.07 HOUSEKEEPING

1.08 LADDERS

1.09 SCAFFOLDING

1.10 ELECTRICAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- A. Responsibilities
- B. Grounding

1.11 TAG OUT/LOCK OUT PROCEDURES
- A. General Requirements
- B. Specific Requirements

1.12 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PROCEDURES

1.13 WORK AREA PROTECTION

1.14 EXCAVATION AND EQUIPMENT

1.15 PUBLIC PROTECTION

1.16 HIGHWAY WORK

1.17 DISASTER PLAN

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Each Trade Contractor shall appoint a representative who will be responsible to implement the requirements of this Safety Plan. An alternate representative, who shall have the same authority with respect to the provision of this Safety Plan, shall also be appointed. This representative, or the alternate, shall attend all job safety meetings. Both representatives shall be subject to approval of the Architect.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. STANDARDS-GENERAL

1. Each Trade Contractor is required to comply with the provisions of the 'Construction Safety Act' and the "Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970', all addition and revisions thereto, as well as all other applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, to the extent that the provisions and standards thereto affect of work of the project.

2. It is emphasized that by law the Contractor shall be held responsible for providing and maintaining a safe and healthful place of employment for their employees. As such, the correction, or cost of correction, of unsafe actions or conditions shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor.

3. The possession, use, or distribution of alcohol, drugs, or firearms is prohibited on this project. Violators will be removed and banned from this site permanently.

4. All supervisors shall enforce these safety and health regulations.

5. Each Prime contractor will be responsible to develop and furnish to the Owner and Architect a site specific safety plan for this project. This site specific safety plan is a pre-requisite needed for approval of the first payment application.

1.03 FIRST AID AND ACCIDENT REPORTING

A. All injuries are to be reported to the Contractor and the Architect immediately. An accident report (First Report of Injury) shall be completed by the employee's supervisor and submitted to the Contractor and Architect within twenty-four (24) hours incident’s occurrence.

1. First Aid Treatment

a. Each trade contractor is required to have first aid equipment and supplies immediately available to their employees. Trade Contractor employees who are qualified in first aid should be identified and available during normal working hours.

2. Emergencies

a. In the event of an emergency, the Contractor and Architect is to be notified immediately as to the nature and location of the emergency. The Contractor will then coordinate the required emergency response.

3. Accident Investigation

a. All accidents and injuries are to be investigated by the immediate supervisor as to cause and corrective actions required. All incidents involving hospitalization, regardless of the length of time of the hospitalization, may be subject to an investigation by a governmental agency or other. The area where the incident occurred will be cordoned off until further notice by the Architect

1.04 SAFETY TRAINING AND EMPLOYEE ORIENTATION

A. ORIENTATION - GENERAL

1. As soon as practical before work begins, all employees shall be briefed on the contents of this Safety Plan and the prime contractor's site specific safety plan by the Contactor's Safety Representative. This safety orientation will consist of:

a. Information to acquaint the employee with special requirements at the work site, including security and traffic regulations;
b. A description of the nature of the project;
c. A description of any hazards that my be expected during the course of Work;
d. Required work practices and job conduct;
e. A warning that violations of safety rules may result in disciplinary action or dismissal.
f. This orientation shall be documented in writing.

B. ORIENTATION - SPECIAL (HAZARD COMMUNICATION)

1. All Trade contractors are required to adhere to OSHA's Hazard Communication standard (29 CFR 1926.59):
2. All employees shall be trained by their employer as to the requirements of the standard and the Trade contractor's program.
3. All Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) shall be collected and maintained by the Trade Contractor who purchases and/or uses any materials which are covered by the standard. In addition, these MSDSs shall be distributed to the Contractor, Architect and all other affected Trade Contractors at the site.
4. AU materials covered by the standard shall be properly labeled, handled, and stored.
5. Any employee who is assigned to a new or non-routine task or who may be exposed to specific hazards (i.e. confined space entry; work on, with or in proximity to toxic chemicals or substances; work in special areas; etc.) shall receive special orientation training by their employer as to those potential hazards unique to the task and the proper precautions to be observed.
6. The Contractor's Hazard Communication program is to be available for examination at the project safety office during normal hours.

C. TOOL BOX SAFETY TALKS

1. Each Trade Contractor shall conduct weekly safety training of their employees. These safety meetings shall be documented by subject, date and time, and attendance, with copies sent to the Contractor and the Architect. Various training materials are available through trade associations and insurance carriers.

1.05 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS

A. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Protective devices and personal protective equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor for their employees as follows:

1. Head Protection: The wearing of nonconductive safety hats meeting the requirements of ANSI Z89.1 is mandatory in all construction areas.

2. Eye and Face Protection: Industrial safety glasses with side shields shall be worn as required by the work or where specified by the Contractor. Additional specialized eye and face protection may be required for such task as flame cutting, welding, or where an increased risk to eye or facial injury is present, or as specified by the Contractor.

3. Fall Protection (other than structural steel erection), Life lines and safety belts shall be used in all applications where required by Federal, State or local safety standards, or where there is a fall exposure of six (6) feet or more. Appropriate work platforms with proper guardrails or the use of safety nets which remove such fall exposures shall be considered adequate substitutes.

4. During structural steel erection, the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.750-761 (1926 Subpart R inclusive shall govern).

5. Hearing Protection: Ear protection devices shall be provided and their use required wherever it is not feasible to reduce the noise levels or duration of exposure to those specified on OSHA 1926.52, Table D-2, Permissible Noise Exposures.

6. Respiratory Protection: In emergencies, when controls required by OSHA 1925.55 fail or are inadequate to prevent harmful exposure to employees, appropriate respiratory protective devices shall be provided by the employer. Employees shall be instructed in the proper use and maintenance of these devices, and that their use is required.

7. Fit testing of cartridge respirators is required. Facial hair which affects the seal of the respirator will not be permitted.

8. Wearing Apparel: Appropriate work clothing shall be worn at all times to minimize the hazards from work:

   a. Shirts which cover the shoulders and torso (tee shirts are acceptable). Shirts or alternate protection which covers the entire arm may be required in certain circumstances.
   b. Shorts are prohibited.
   c. Occupational foot protection in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.96 is required.
   d. Loose clothing or jewelry which may catch or become entangled with equipment is prohibited.

1.06 FIRE PROTECTION

A. Transportation and/or Handling of Flammable or Combustible Liquids and Other Chemicals: Only containers approved by Underwriters' Laborites or DOT, and clearly labeled to identify contents shall be used for transporting flammable or combustible liquids. Safety cans with self-closing spouts and flash arresters are required for the handling and transporting of gasoline.

B. Prohibition of Open Fires: Open fires are prohibited.

C. Storage of Flammable or Combustible Liquids or Gases.

1. Flammable and combustible liquids or gases shall not be stored inside buildings. (Storage is defined as maintaining quantities in excess of what can be used in the course of normal work during the intended shift).

2. Vessels or tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids or gases shall be placed in a fuel storage area designated by the Architect. These will be located in a minimum of 75 feet from buildings, construction equipment, parking lots, etc. to minimize their exposure to a fire involving the tank.

3. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the following:

a. Their containers shall be placed in diked or recessed areas to contain spills equivalent to the capacity of the containers. These areas shall be stoned or otherwise treated to prevent the growth of easily ignitable undergrowth.
b. Storage tanks shall be equipped with self-closing dispensing nozzles and shall be provided with atmospheric and emergency relief vents equipped with flame arresters.
c. Tanks or drums from which flammable liquids are dispensed shall be electrically grounded and shall be equipped with bonding wires to complete the grounding with the vessel into which the liquid is dispensed.

D. There shall be no smoking or open flame in flammable or combustible liquid or gas storage areas. Conspicuous and legible signs prohibiting smoking shall be posted by the Contractor.

E. The Contractor will provide portable, dry chemical fire extinguishers for the fuel storage area.

F. Portable Fire Extinguishers: Portable fire extinguishers suitable for the potential hazard shall be provided by each Trade Contractor for their equipment, office, building and work activities.

G. Flame Cutting and Welding (Hot Work): Any work involving open flame, or are heat producing equipment requires the prior authorization of the Architect. “Hot Work Permits” may be required as the Work progresses (i.e. buildings are occupied and services are activated). The Trade Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the removal of all combustible or flammable materials in the area, and shall provide appropriate fire extinguishers and fire watch as required by the work. Welding flash screens shall be provided, placed and moved as necessary to prevent radiation injury to personnel by the Trade Contractor performing are welding.

H. Additional Precautions

1. Hoses/leads shall not be routed through doorways unless doorways unless the door is propped open and the hoses/leads protected from damage.

2. Hoses/leads must be bridged-over or supported a minimum of seven (7) feet above passageways, and shall not be supported from active conduit, process or sprinkler lines.

3. Hoses/leads are note permitted to cross stair treads.

4. Hoses/leads shall be appropriately routed or protected to prevent their damage from slag or sparks.

5. Hoses, leads, torches, gauges, cylinder valves and welding machines shall be inspected by daily user.

6. Compressed gas cylinders shall be shut-off at the valve and capped when not in actual use, and secured in an upright position during storage, transit and use.

7. Fuel gases shall be segregated from oxygen except during use.

8. Oil and grease must be kept away from oxygen regulators, hoses and fittings. Do not store wrenches, dies, cutters or other grease-covered tools, clothing, gloves or rags in the same compartment with oxygen equipment.

9. Torches and/or hoses must never be left in a vessel, tank or other enclosed container because of the potential hazard of explosion from their leakage.

10. Compressed gas cylinders shall not be hoisted using slings or by the valve protection cap. Use only carts or racks approved for hoisting.

11. Oxygen shall not be used as a substitute for compressed air or other gases (i.e. to operate pneumatic tools, blow-out lines, pressurizing vessels, etc.)

12. All oxyacetylene assemblies must have flash arresters installed at the regulators prior to use.

13. Adequate ventilation or appropriate respirators must be provided while working on galvanized material.

14. All work during electric welding must be grounded.

15. Stingers must be laid on conductive materials.

16. Spent rods shall be discarded in non-combustible containers.

17. Electric welders shall be shut-off at the end of the shift, or when not in use for extended periods.

1.07 HOUSEKEEPING

A. Materials shall be piled and stacked so that safe clearances are maintained and toppling is prevented. Loose overhead materials must be removed or made secure.

B. Spills shall be cleaned up or contained immediately. Spillage of fuel, oil or hazardous materials shall be reported to the Contractor and Architect immediately. On-site disposal of oil or hazardous material is prohibited.

C. Trash and garbage shall be placed by the Trade contractor into appropriate containers and disposed of as required.

D. Nails protruding from lumber shall be removed or bent over immediately.

E. Accumulations of refuse are not permitted.

F. Trash dumpsters will be located at the site by the General Contractor. The disposal of their contents will be the General Contractor's responsibility. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for disposing of their debris into these dumpsters (other than daily cleanup, which the General Contractor is responsible)

G. Unobstructed passageways for the movement of fire trucks, ambulances or similar emergency vehicles shall be maintained.

H. All loose and combustible materials shall be removed from roof areas at the end of each work day, or as wind and weather conditions dictate.

I. Drums, containers or vessels which have contained any hazardous or flammable substances shall be disposed of daily but the responsible Trade Contractor in accordance with Federal, State and local environmental requirements.

1.08 LADDERS

A. Ladders shall be inspected daily by the user and be free of defects in construction:

1. No broken or missing steps or rungs;
2. No splits or stress fractures in side rails;
3. Spreaders and other hardware shall be properly attached and in working order.
4. Defective ladders shall be removed from service or destroyed.

B. Ladders shall be of the proper size and of a load rating in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 subpart X (entirety)

C. Ladders shall not be painted.

D. Ladders shall be secured against accidental displacement (i.e. equipped with safety feet, lashed or guyed to a fixed anchorage, cleated, etc.)

E. Ladders shall not be set up in doorways or high traffic areas unless protected by warning signs and/or barricades.

F. Ladders shall not be set up on stairways.

G. While ascending or descending ladders, nothing should be carried that will prevent the user from holding on with both hands. A handline shall be used if it is necessary to raise or lower materials.

H. Ladders used for access to work areas must extend three (3) feet above the platform.

1.09 SCAFFOLDING

A. The footings and anchorage for scaffold shall be sound, rigid, and capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement.

B. A safe means of access to and egress from the work level must be provided. Ladders used for access/egress must be secured at top and bottom. Ladder frame scaffolds must not be offset or used with other scaffold frames.

C. No scaffold shall be erected, moved, dismantled, or altered except under the supervision of competent persons. All scaffolds shall be erected plumb.

D. Scaffolds and their components shall be capable of supporting without failure at least four times their maximum intended load. This load shall not be exceeded.

E. Guardrails and toeboards shall be securely installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Needle beam scaffolds, floats, or pickboards require the use of safety belts.

F. Scaffolds four (4) to ten (10) feet in height, having a minimum horizontal dimension in either direction of less than 45 inches, shall have standard guardrails installed on all open sides and ends.

G. Where persons are required to work or pass under the scaffold, scaffolds shall be provided with a screen (or the equivalent) between the toeboard and the guardrail, extending along the entire opening.

H. Scaffolds shall be tied into the structure, guyed or outrigged whenever their height exceeds four (4) times the minimum base dimension, and/or their length exceeds twenty (20) feet.

I. Personnel are not permitted to ride rolling scaffolds. Equipment or materials on the scaffold deck must either be removed or secure. Wheels shall be in the locked position when working on the scaffold deck.

J. Rolling scaffolds must only be used on smooth, level surfaces; otherwise the wheels shall be contained in wooden or iron channel which are level and stabilized.

K. No rigging from scaffold members unless catheads or well-wheels designed for such use are utilized. Whenever such systems are used, the personnel performing the work shall ensure that no personnel are exposed to falling material or equipment.

1.10 ELECTRICAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. RESPONSIBILITIES

1. The responsibility for the installation, testing and maintenance all permanent and fixed temporary electrical services and components shall be considered within the scope of the Electrical Contractor. The responsibility for the safe use of all portable electric power tools and equipment, extension cords, and secondary leads on welding equipment shall be considered within the scope of each Trade Contractor using such equipment. This responsibility shall be construed to include the inspection, maintenance and repair of cords and tools outlined under the assured equipment grounding conductor program contained in this Safety Plan.

B. GROUNDING

1. Effective Grounding Defined. The path from circuits, equipment, structures, conduits or enclosures to ground shall be permanent and continuous, have ample capacity to safely conduct the current likely to be imposed, and have an impedance sufficiently low to limit the potential above ground and to result in the operation of the over current devices in the circuit.

a. Ground Resistance. Driven rod electrodes shall, where practicable, have a resistance to ground not to exceed 25 ohms. Where the resistance is not as low as 25 ohms, two or more electrodes connected in parallel shall be used.

b. Testing of Grounds. Grounding circuits shall be checked to ensure that the circuit between the ground and the grounded power conductor has a resistance which is low enough to permit sufficient current to flow to cause the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

2. Temporary Wiring. All temporary power wiring (exclusive of two-wire festoon lighting systems) shall be effectively grounded in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 305 and 310.

   a. Precautions shall be taken to make any exposed live conductors (such as within power panels) inaccessible to unauthorized personnel.

3. Fixed Equipment. Exposed metal parts of fixed electrical equipment; not intended for the transmission of electrical current, shall be grounded.

   a. The exposed metal parts of portable and/or plug connected equipment shall be grounded.

   b. Portable tools and appliances protected by an approved system of double insulation, or its equivalent, need not be grounded. Where such an approved system is employed, they shall be distinctively marked and properly maintained.

   c. Extension cords sued with portable electric tools and appliances shall be of the three wire type.

   d. All 120 Volt, 15 and 20 amp female outlets on the site which are part of the temporary pour distribution system shall be protected by a ground fault circuit interrupter (provided by the Electrical Contractor); construction use of permanent 120 Volt, 15 and 20 amp outlets shall be protected by either temporary GFCI's or an assured equipment grounding conductor program as identified below:

      (1) Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program. Each Trade contractor shall comply with the following minimum requirements for every 120 Volts, 12 and 20 amp tool, appliance or extension cords which is not connected to a ground fault circuit interrupter:

         (a) Each cord set, attachment cap, plug and receptacle of cord sets, and any equipment connected by cord and plug, except cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage, shall be visually inspected before each day's use for external defects, such as deformed or missing pins or insulation damage. Equipment found damaged or defective shall not be used until repaired.

      (2) The following test shall be performed on all cord sets, receptacles which are not part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure, and cord and plug connected equipment required to be grounded:

         (a) All equipment grounding conductors shall be tested for continuity and shall be electrically continuous.
         (b) Each receptacle and attachment cap or plug shall be tested for correct attachment of the equipment grounding conductor. The equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to its terminal.

      (3) All required tests shall be performed:

         (a) Before first use;
         (b) Before equipment is returned to service following any repairs;

(c) Before equipment is used after any incident which can reasonably be suspected to have caused damage and
(d) At intervals not to exceed three (3) months, except that cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage shall be tested at intervals not exceeding six (6) months.

(4) The Trade Contractor shall not make available nor permit the use by employees of any equipment which has not met the requirements of this section.

(5) Test performed as required in this paragraph shall be recorded. This test record shall be recorded. This test record shall identify each receptacle, cord set, and cord and plug connected equipment that passed the test, and shall indicate the last date it was tested or the interval for which it was tested. This record shall be kept by means of logs, color coding, or other effective means, and shall be maintained until replaced by a more current record. The record shall be made available on the jobsite for inspection by any affected employee, the Architect or other authorized agent.

1.10 TAG OUT/LOCK OUT PROCEDURES

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Competent personnel shall determine potential sources of energy for equipment of building services prior to starting work.
2. The equipment or building service shall be de-energized from all energy sources as determined above.
3. The device (s) used to de-energize the equipment or service shall by physically secured in the “safe” position and a Danger tag and lock affixed.
4. The equipment or service shall then be checked to verify a “zero energy state”.
5. Equipment or services shall not be re-energized until all affected personnel are notified and cleared, and the system has been checked out by competent personnel.

a. *Energy Source” is defined to include electricity, compressed air (pneumatic systems), hydraulic systems, and corrosive, flammable or toxic substances.

B. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

1. Notification. Prior to commencing work, Contractor, Architect and all affected Trade Contractors shall be notified of any shutdown of equipment or building services.

2. Determination of Energy Sources. With due consideration to the scope of work, all potential energy sources to the area of work shall be determined in advance by competent supervisory personnel. Special caution must be given to:

a. Multiple Energy Sources;
b. Residual energy;
c. Remote ohms of equipment;
d. De-energization and lock out.

3. Electrical. Service disconnects and switches furnishing power to the equipment or line upon which work is to be performed shall be opened (switch off) then locked in this position to prevent accidental engagement. A “Danger” tag and lock shall be affixed to the switch. This tag is to be

dated and signed by the supervisor requesting the lock out. Where more than one crew or craft performs work on the system, each crew foreman shall affix a tag and lock on the disconnect. Multiple lock out devices shall be used. Lock keys or combinations shall be in the safe possession of the individual using the lock.

a. CAUTION! Before any work is performed, a competent personal shall verify that the system is de-energized.

4. Mechanical. All electrically powered pumps, valves and control devices in the system upon which work is to be performed shall be placed in the "safe" condition, then locked out and tagged in accordance with the electrical tag out/lock out procedures above.

5. Mechanical isolating devices should also be used. Valves shall be placed in the "safe" positions, where possible. Slip blinds ("pancakes") may be required on systems without mechanical valves. Where more than one crew or craft performs work on a system, each crew foreman shall affix a tag and lock to the physical isolating device.

6. Systems and equipment upon which work is to be performed shall be checked by a competent person to ensure a "zero energy state".

7. Process equipment, vessels and piping shall be drained prior to penetration. Systems which have contained corrosive, toxic or flammable substances must be flushed or purged prior to starting work.

8. Release from Lock Out: No system shall be re-energized until all tags and locks are removed and system has been inspected to ensure safe operation. Locks and tags shall only be removed by authorized personnel.

9. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible to provide tags and locks and shall be responsible to issue tags/locks to Trade Contractors and provide verification that the system is de-energized.

a. ANYONE WHO VIOLATES THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL BE FIRED!

1.12 CONFINED SPACED ENTRY PROCEDURE

A. Whenever personnel must enter or perform work in or on a confined space, the precautions and procedures of this section must be adhered to. For the purpose of this section confined spaces are defined as enclosed areas which restrict: 1) the access or egress of personnel, and/or 2) ventilation. Such areas include but are not limited to: vessels and tanks, manholes, meter pits, electrical vaults, silos and hydraulic pits.

B. Consideration must be given to two major recognized hazards:

1. Fire or explosion, due to the accumulation or gases, mists, fumes or dusts;
2. Personal injury, impairment and death due to exposures to noxious or toxic gases as a result of inhalation or absorption through the skin, or suffocation due to lack of oxygen.

C. All activities involving work in confined spaces shall be reviewed with the Contractor Safety Representatives and a special permit issued prior to their commencement. The responsibility for the recognition and avoidance of all hazards, and provision of all necessary safety equipment is passed to the Trade Contractor performing the work.

D. All employees who must work on, in or enter a confined space must receive special hazard training by their employer as to:

1. Personal protective equipment requirements and their proper use.

2. Instruction as to the specific hazard (s) of the work to be performed.

3. Means and methods of egress.

4. Rescue and emergency procedures.

5. Forced mechanical ventilation of the confined space must be provided prior to and during operations to remove harmful vapors, mists and dusts, and/or to provide an adequate supply of breathable air. The method and equipment to provide this ventilation to the confined space shall be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor.

6. The atmosphere in the confined space shall be surveyed for oxygen and combustible gas prior to performance of any work. Where a potentially hazardous atmosphere is noted or suspected, continuous air sampling may be warranted. This shall be addressed prior to the commencement of work, based upon conditions at the beginning of work, but no less than daily. Where continuous air sampling is deemed necessary, a special procedure for this work shall be developed and agreed to in writing, and all personnel involved shall be instructed as to these requirements.

7. A “buddy system” shall be utilized whenever personnel enter a confined space. This requires that a properly trained employee of the Trade Contractor performing the work remains outside the confined space and be in constant visual or verbal contact with the employee(s) inside the confined space and attend the lifeline of any employee inside the space. This employee may pass tools but not have any other job which should require him to take his attention form the employee(s) working in the confined space. He must never leave his post unless properly relieved. In remote areas, or where assistance is not immediately available, two-way radios for the propose of notifying rescue personnel are required and shall be provided by the Trade Contractor unless other provisions are made in writing.

8. If a change to conditions within or surrounding the confined space is noted (such as spills, leakage, or the introduction of solvents, toxic or flammable materials), work in the confined space shall cease at once. All equipment in use shall be shut off and all personnel shall exit the confined space. Re-entry is prohibited until a thorough survey of the area and confined space is conducted jointly by the Architect and the Trade Contractor.

1.13 WORK AREA PROTECTION

A. Contractors responsibilities for general protection of personnel in the work areas shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Open Sided Floors and Roofs: Shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR subpart M – Fall Protection in its entirety
2. Floor Openings. Floor openings through which personnel or material can pass shall be protected by a cover or barricade, substantial enough to with stand any anticipated load. Covers shall be anchored and identified to prevent accidental removal or displacement. The General Contractor shall provide protection for all floor openings. Trade Contractor shall be responsible to re-

install/modified protection at floor openings when their work requires removal of the General Contractors installed protection.

3. Warning Signs, Barricades, Flagging are to be used to warn personnel of potential or hidden hazards or advise of intermittent activities which might endanger outside personnel. They are not to be used in lieu of more effective protection.

B. Ventilation. Adequate ventilation or localized exhaust may be required to satisfy the work environment requirements of OSHA (1926.57). Such equipment as is necessary shall be furnished by the Trade Contractor unless other arrangements have been made in writing.

C. Illumination. If temporary illumination furnished by others is inadequate, the Trade Contractor is responsible to notify the Architect of these deficiencies.

D. Protection of Vertical Rebar. Employees shall not be permitted to work above vertically protruding reinforcing steel unless it has been covered or protected to eliminate the hazard to persons falling on it and being impaled.

1.14 EXCAVATION AND EQUIPMENT

A. Work Survey. The Trade Contractor responsible for the work shall determine the location and elevation of any and all underground utilities which may be affected by the work. This Trade Contractor shall make provisions to support all utility lines which may be disturbed during his activities.

B. Service De-energization. Whenever possible, underground services should be de-energized prior to excavating.

1. Excavation within four (4) feet of energized electrical services shall be performed manually until the service has been exposed to determine actual location and elevation. Mechanical excavation may then proceed if the service is encased in concrete or rigid steel conduit. For plastic conduit or direct burial services, excavation shall continue to be performed manually.

2. Requirements for protective systems for employees in excavations shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 subpart P in its entirety

3. Excavation spoil, materials, and equipment shall be placed no closer than two (2) feet from the edge of any excavation.

4. Daily inspection of excavations shall be made by a competent Trade Contractor’s supervisor. If evidence of possible cave-in or slide is apparent, all work in the excavation shall be stopped until al necessary precautions are taken to safeguard employees.

5. Excavations shall be inspected by a competent Trade Contractor’s supervisor after every rainstorm or other occurrence which increases the potential for cave-in or slide.

6. Additional precautions by way of shoring and bracing shall be taken to prevent cave-ins or slides when excavations or trenches are made in locations adjacent to back filled excavations or where excavations are subjected to vibration, traffic or water flow.

7. Ladders or ramps shall be provided for the safe access and egress of personnel in trenches greater than four (4) feet in depth. For trenches greater than twenty-five (25) feet in length, a ladder or ramp shall be provided at twenty (20) foot intervals horizontally.

8. Employees exposed to vehicular traffic shall e provided with warning vests marked with or made of reflectorized or high visibility material.

9. All equipment left unattended at night, adjacent to a roadway in normal use, or adjacent to construction areas where work is in progress shall have appropriated lights, reflectors or barricades.

10. Trucks with dump bodies shall be equipped with positive means of support, permanently attached, and capable of being locked in position to prevent accidental lowering of bed during maintenance and repair work.

11. Trade Contractors whose activities involve cranes and other aerial equipment shall maintain a clearance of twenty (20) feet or more from overhead power lines or equipment.

12. All construction vehicles and mobile equipment shall either be: 1) equipped with an operable reverse signal (“back-up”) alarm; or 2) accompanied by an employee of the appropriate Trade Contractor to safety guide the vehicle or equipment during its operation in reverse.

C. Cranes and Rigging

1. Trade Contractors whose activities require the use of cranes shall be responsible for their proper set up and operation.

2. Trade Contractors shall provide the Contractor and Architect evidence of annual inspection by an OSHA certified testing agency for each crane and associated rigging equipment brought onto the site. If one year has elapsed since the last inspection, or if the crane or its associated rigging has sustained any incident which may have resulted in damage, the crane and the associated rigging shall be fully re-inspected with evidence provided. NO work shall proceed without evidence of a current inspection. No claims will be accepted for losses sustained by the Trade Contractor for delays caused by failure to comply with these requirements.

3. A daily inspection of the crane shall also be performed by the crane’s operator or other competent person to ensure that the crane is safe for operation. This inspection shall be documented in writing by the person performing the inspection, and shall be available for examination at any time. In addition, a copy of this inspection report shall be provided monthly to the Contractor and Architect.

4. The contractor shall provide the Architect with a copy of the crane operator’s license prior to the delivery of the crane to the project site.

5. Trade Contractors shall provide the Contractor and Architect evidence of the crane operator’s license to operate the crane.

D. Additional Requirements:

1. Crane booms which extend more than 125 feet shall be affixed with an FAA approved flashing red obstruction light, unless they are retracted or lowered at the end of each day.

2. Use a shackle to hold two (2) or more choker eyes in a hook.

3. Visually inspect all hooks, slings, shackles, chain hoists, and beam clamps or trolleys before use. Defective and/or worn equipment shall be removed from service.

4. Rigging equipment, supports and attachments shall not be operated beyond designed load ratings.

5. Personnel are not permitted to ride the load, “headache” ball or any associated rigging.

6. Personnel are not permitted under suspended loads. Areas beneath hoisting activities shall be evacuated and warnings installed to prevent unauthorized entry.

7. Suspended loads shall not be left unattended. No swinging loads over occupied buildings

8. Fiber ropes or slings are not permitted around operations involving the use of corrosive substances.

9. Wire rope shall be removed from service after it has been exposed to fire or extreme heat, or burned form contract with electricity, or when visual inspection shows damaged strands, kinks, corrosion, or more than 10% of the wires broken in one lay.

1.15 PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC

A. All necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to the public or damage to property to others. Precautions to be taken shall include but are not limited to the following:

1. Work shall not be performed to any area occupied by the public unless specifically permitted by the contract or in writing by the Architect.

2. When it is necessary to maintain public use of work areas involving sidewalks, entrances to buildings, lobbies, corridors, aisles, stairways and vehicular roadways, Contractor shall protect the public with appropriate guardrails, barricades, temporary fences, overhead protection, temporary partitions, shields and adequate visibility.

3. Sidewalks, entrances to buildings, lobbies, corridors, aisles, doors or exits shall be kept clear of obstructions to permit safe entrance and exit of the public at all times.

B. Appropriate warnings and instructional safety signs shall be conspicuously posted where necessary. In addition, a signalman shall control the movement of motorized equipment in areas where the public might be endangered.

C. Sidewalks, sheds, canopies, catch platforms and appropriate fences shall be provided when it is necessary to maintain public pedestrian traffic adjacent to the erection, demolition or structural alteration of outside walls on any structural.

D. A temporary fence shall be provided around the perimeter of aboveground operations adjacent to public areas. Perimeter fences shall be at least six (6) feet high. They may be constructed of wood or metal frame and sheathing, wire mesh or a combination of both. When the fence is adjacent to a sidewalk near a street intersection, at least the upper section of fence shall be open wire mesh from a point not over four (4) feet above the sidewalk and extending at least twenty-five (25) feet in both directions from the corner of the fence or as otherwise required by local conditions.

1. Guardrails shall be provided on both sides of vehicular and pedestrian bridges, ramps, runways and platforms. Pedestrian walkways elevated above adjoining surfaces, or walkways within six (6) feet of the top of excavated slopes or vertical banks shall be protected with guardrails. Guardrails shall be made of rigid materials capable of withstanding a force of at least two hundred (200) pounds applied in any direction at any point in their structure. Their height shall be approximately forty-two (42) inches. Top rails and posts may be two (2) inches by four (4) inches dressed wood or the equivalent. Intermediate horizontal rails at mid-height and toeboards at platform level may be one (1) inch by six (6) inch wood or the equivalent. Posts shall not be over eight (8) feet apart.

E. Barricades meeting local requirements shall be provided where sidewalk shed or bridge, fences or guardrails above are not required between work areas and pedestrian walkways, roadways or occupied buildings. Barricades shall be secured against accidental displacement and shall be maintained in place except where temporary removal is necessary to perform the work. During the period a barricade is temporarily removed for the purpose of work, a watchman shall be placed at all openings.

F. Temporary sidewalks shall be provided when a permanent sidewalk is obstructed by the Trade Contractor's operation. They shall be installed in accordance with the requirements listed above.

G. Warning lights shall be maintained from dusk to sunrise around excavations, barricades or obstructions in plant areas. Illumination shall be provided from dusk to sunrise for all temporary walkways in both plant and construction areas.

1.16 HIGHWAY WORK

A. All work on or adjacent to existing public roadways shall be performed in conformance to the requirements of ANSI D6.1-1971, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, NJDOT, Burlington County Traffic Engineer's Office and Medford Twp. Unless otherwise provided for in these contract documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishings, set-up, and maintenance of any and all traffic control signage, devices, barricades, arrow boards or flagmen.

1.17 DISASTER PLANNING

A. Specific requirements for the coordinating and handling of emergencies will be developed and updated as the work progresses, and distributed to each Trade Contractor. Unless provided for elsewhere in these documents, each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for reasonable and prudent precautions for the protection of their personnel, equipment, materials and installed work from weather and other Acts of God.

1.18 Additional Requirements

A. Failure to comply with any parts of this specification 007319- Project Safety Plan can result in the decision to withhold certification of payments.

B. The General Construction Contractor will serve as the overall Project Safety Coordinator and shall be responsible for all issues of safety and protection. Each Prime Contractor shall also designate a safety person at the job site from NTP to contract completion. The designated safety person shall be responsible for the safety of their work and for their workers and to make continuous inspections for all safety issues relating to his work. The Owner and their representatives, including, but not limited to the Architect are not responsible for safety on this project but will endeavor to promote safety. Each Contractor must comply with job Safety Requirements in addition to OSHA and local agency requirements. Failure to comply with safety issues will be grounds for withholding of payments.

C. Notify ARCHITECT immediately upon arrival of O.S.H.A. to the site.

D. The Contractor shall conform to all applicable New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection regulations

PART 2-MATERIALS

Not Used

PART 3-EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 007319

SECTION 007336 – EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements as required by the State of New Jersey, Department of the Treasury.

B. Applicable statutes and regulations include, but are not limited to, *N.J.S.A. 10:2-1*, *N.J.S.A. 10:5-31*.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. See enclosed Exhibit B

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007336

EXHIBIT B

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. l7:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers

EXHIBIT B (*Cont*)

provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

(B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(l) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

EXHIBIT B (*Cont*)

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) The contactor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

(ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

(iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.

EXHIBIT B (*Cont*)

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-thejob programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

SECTION 007339 SEXUAL HARASSMENT STATEMENT

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Sexual Harassment Statement.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

During the performance of this Contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will maintain an environment that is free from sexual harassment.

B. The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will make it clear to all staff and employees that sexual harassment is prohibited. No supervisory employee shall threaten or insinuate, either directly or indirectly, that an employee's refusal to submit to sexual advances will adversely affect the employee's continued employment, evaluation, compensation, assignment or advancement.

C. No supervisory employee shall promise or suggest, either directly or indirectly, that an employee's submission to sexual advances will result in any improvement in any term or condition of employment of an employee. Sexually harassing conduct committed by non-supervisory personnel is also prohibited.

D. Sexual harassment may include, but is not limited to verbal harassment or abuse, pressure for sexual activity, repeated remarks with sexual or demeaning implications, unwelcome touching, suggesting or demanding sexual involvement accompanied by implied or explicit threats.

C. The Owner expects all contractor representatives conducting business with the Owner to adhere to the Owner's established sexual harassment policy. Failure to comply with the Owner's policy in this area may result in the termination of the Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007339

SECTION 007343 WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Employment Requirements.
2. Prevailing Wage Rates

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 EMPLOYMENT

A. Pursuant to *N.J.S.A. 34:9-2*, citizens of the State who have resided in the State not less than one (1) year shall be given preference in employment on public work.

B. Pursuant to *N.J.S.A. 34:10-1*, an 8 hour working day is established, as a condition of the Contract, for laborers, workmen and mechanics subject to exceptions named therein.

1.4 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

A. The Contractor and their subcontractors shall pay not less than the prevailing wage rate to workers employed in the performance of any contract for the project, in accordance with the rate determined by the Commissioner of the New Jersey Department of Labor pursuant to the provisions of *N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et. seq.* shall be paid to workers employed in the performance of this contract in connection with this Project.

B. The Contractor shall comply with the following:

1. With each Application for Payment the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, a Certified Payroll Record, with an affidavit stating that all workmen have been paid the prevailing rate of wages through the most recent payroll period. Said payroll certification shall be submitted on New Jersey Department of Labor Form MW-30 or such other form as the Department of Labor may require.

2. The Contractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft or trade, and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with this work. The Contractor shall preserve these records for 2 years from the date of the certification of the Final Application for Payment.

3. Upon request, the Contractor shall file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the Work. The statement shall set forth the names of the person whose wages are unpaid and the amount due to each. The statements shall be verified by the oath of the Contractor.

4. The Contractor shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and job classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the work and at such place, or places as used to pay workmen their wages.

5. If the Contractor does not pay the itemized employee benefits to the workmen, as set forth in the Prevailing Wage Rate, it shall pay the value of said benefits directly to the employee on each pay day as part of wages.

C. The current Prevailing Wage Rates, as applicable for this Project are available for review at the offices of the Owner or from the Architect.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007343

SECTION 007356 WORKER AND COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW ACT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. It is required that the Contractor and/or their Subcontractors ensure that containers of substances belonging to the Contractor and/or their Subcontractors that are stored at the Owner's facility are properly Right To Know (RTK) labeled. Refer to *N.J.A.C. 8:59-5-10*.

B. Surveys of hazardous substances stored at the Owner's facility by the Contractor and/or their Subcontractors are to be provided to the Owner. Refer to *N.J.A.C. 8:59-2.2(h)*.

C. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) from manufacturers, suppliers, Contractors, and Subcontractors must be provided to the Owner for all products present at, purchased for, and brought on-site at the Owner's facility, prior to the delivery of the subject material to the site. Refer to *N.J.A.C. 8:59-2.2(1)*.

D. All Contractors are to keep on file all MSDS information in their field office at the location where material is used.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007356

SECTION 007371 TAX EXEMPTION

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Owner is exempt for payment of FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL TAXES AND SALES AND COMPENSATING USE TAXES of the State of New Jersey and of Cities and Counties on all materials and supplies sold to the Owner pursuant to the provisions of this Contract. These taxes are **not** to be included in bids. This exemption does not, however, apply to tools, machinery, equipment, or other property leased by or tot the Contractor or a subcontractor and the Contractor and his subcontractor shall be responsible for and shall pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 BUSINESS REGISTRATION ACT

A. Pursuant to the Business Registration Act *P.L. 2004, c.57*, the contractor and their subcontractors shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act, " *P.L. 1966, c.30* (*C.54:32B-1 et seq.*) on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007371

SECTION 007372 BUSINESS REGISTRATION ACT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 STATUTE

A. *N.J.S.A. 52:32-4, amended by P.L. 2004, c. 57* imposes the following requirements on the Contractor and all subcontractors that **knowingly** provide goods or perform services for the Contractor in fulfilling this contract.

B. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44, all Contractors who bid on the School Facilities Project may provide a copy of the business registration certification, issued by the Department of the Treasury, at the time of submission of their bid proposals to the District. If a Business Registration Certificate (BRC) is required in a bid, but not submitted with the bid, it would be an immaterial defect: curable by being filed prior to award of the contract. The Contractor must (a) obtain proof of valid business registration from a Subcontractor before entering a Contract with the Subcontractor and shall forward said business registrations to the District; (b) provide written notice to all Subcontractors that they are required to submit a copy of their business registration certificate to the Contractor; and (c) maintain and submit to the District a list of the names of any Subcontractors and their current addresses, updated as necessary during the course of the Contract performance, and to be complete and accurate before a request for final payment is made.

C. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44g, the Contractor and any Subcontractor providing goods or performing services under the Contract for work on a School Facilities Project, and each of their affiliates, shall, during the term of the Contract, collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State.

1.2 BUSINESS REGISTRATION

A. No Contract shall be entered into by the Owner unless the contractor provides a copy of its business registration at the time a bid is submitted.

B. The Contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration to the Contractor.

C. Subcontractors through all tiers of the project must provide written notice to their subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration and subcontractors shall collect such proofs of business registration and maintain them on file.

D. Prior to receipt of final payment from the Owner, the contractor submit to the Owner an accurate list of all subcontractors and suppliers or attest that none was used.

E. A Contractor, subcontractor or supplier who fails to provide proof of business registration or provides false business registration information shall be liable to a penalty of $25 for each day of violation, not to exceed $50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided or maintained under a contract with a contracting agency. Information on the laws and its requirements are available by calling (609) 292-9292.

1.3 SALES TAX

A. During the term of this contract, the contractor and its affiliates shall collect and remit, and shall notify all subcontractors and their affiliates that they must collect and remit, to the Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, *(N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.)* on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 007372

SECTION 007374 NEW JERSEY SCHOOLS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SCHOOL FACILTIES PROJECTS

A. The Contractor acknowledges that these Projects are school facilities projects defined in *P.L. 2000, c.72*. Neither the State of New Jersey, nor any of its departments, agencies, board members or its employees is or will be a party to this Contract or any lower tier contract or subcontract. This Project is subject to the provisions of *N.J.S.A 18A:7G-15 et seq.* and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth therein.

B. To obtain the funding, the Owner is required to comply with specific statures, regulations and contract provisions of the NJ Department of Education and other public agencies. The Contractor shall comply with any such requirements imposed upon the Owner in connection with the Project and to cooperate with the Owner so as to obtain and maintain the funding.

1.2 AUDIT & EXAMINATION

A. The Contractor shall permit the Development Authority, the Authority and the Unit of Fiscal Integrity and their agents to investigate, audit, examine and inspect in such manner and at such times as the Development Authority, the NJSDA, and the Unit of Fiscal Integrity deem necessary.

1.3 ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

A. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with the anti-discrimination provisions of *N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 et seq.*, the New Jersey Law Against Discrimination, *N.J.S.A. 10:5-1 et seq.*, *N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.* and *N.J.A.C. 6A:7-1.8*. The Contractor shall, in addition, agree by contract and guarantee to afford equal opportunity in performance of this Agreement in accordance with an affirmative action program approved by the State Treasurer.

B. During the Term, the Owner and it's Contracted Parties shall abide by the following provisions and shall provide in any Contracts provisions as follows:

1. The Owner and it's Contracted Parties shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, martial status, affectional or sexual orientation or sex. The Owner and it's Contracted Parties shall take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, that employees are treated during employment without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Owner and it's Contracted Parties agree to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Owner and it's Contracted Parties shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Owner and it's Contracted Parties, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation or sex.

1.4 APPLICABLE LAW

A. Applicable Law refers to federal and state laws and regulations including, but not limited to, *N.J.S.A. 52:38-1 et seq.*, the Educational Facilities Construction and Financing Act, *N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1 et. seq.*, the Public Schools Contract Law, *N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et. seq.*, and such rules promulgated thereunder, with which the Contractor and its other consultants and subcontractors, or the Owner, as the case may be, must comply.

B. Compliance with all applicable law. The Contractor shall cause the services to be provided in a manner consistent with Applicable Law as well as the level of care, skill and industry and professional standards required of those engaged in like endeavors under similar circumstances. The enumeration of applicable laws in this Contract shall not limit or restrict the Contractor's obligation to observe and comply with all Applicable Law that affects those engaged or employed on the Project by the Contractor or its consultants or subcontractors, the materials or equipment used by the Contractor or its consultants or subcontractors, or any other aspect of the performance of the Services whether or not enumerated herein. The Contractor shall monitor the performance of this obligation both as to itself and as to all of its consultants and subcontractors.

1.5 AUDIT AND INVESTIGATION

A. The Contractor shall permit the Unit of Fiscal Integrity, the New Jersey Department of Education, the New Jersey Department of Labor, the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs, and their duly authorized agents to investigate, audit, examine and inspect in such manner and at such times as these parties deem necessary. These parties shall have the right, at all reasonable times and without prior notice, to enter upon and examine, inspect and audit the Project and to make any copies or abstracts of any document or account of the Contractor, contractors and subcontractors. The Contractor shall keep those records and accounts for the Project as necessary in order to evidence compliance with Applicable Law, this Contract, regulations and all other requirements. The Contractor shall submit to the Department of Community Affairs, the Unit of Fiscal Integrity or their agents, at their request, such certifications, documents, reports and information related to the Project, as may be required. The Contractor shall permit Department of Community Affairs and the Unit of Fiscal Integrity and their agents to investigate, audit, examine and inspect in such manner and at such times as the NJSDA and the Unit of Fiscal Integrity deem necessary, including work product produced in connection with audits made by the Contractor or its accountants.

B. Fiscal records, supporting documents, and all other records of the Contractor which relate in any way to the Project shall be retained during the Term of this Contract and for ten (10) years thereafter, provided, however, if any litigation, claim or audit relating to the Project is commenced prior to such expiration, such records and documents shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved.

1.6 PROMPT PAYMENT OF SUBCONTRACTORS.

A. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of *N.J.S.A. 52:32-40* and *52:32-41*, concerning the prompt payment of subcontractors or Subcontractors.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
END OF SECTION 007374

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY (OF THE WORK)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Type of the Contract.
3. Work phases.
4. Work under other contracts.
5. Products ordered in advance.
6. Owner-furnished products.
7. Use of premises.
8. Owner's occupancy requirements.
9. Work restrictions.
10. Specification formats and conventions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 00 Section "List of Drawings"
2. Division 00 Section "Project Schedule"
3. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification:
1. TDC Project No. 8327 – E Wing Access Control Doors
2. TDC Project No. 8328 – North Nurses Suite Renovations
3. TDC Project No. 8347 – North Family & Consumer Science Upgrades

B. Project Location: Cherokee High School
120 Tomlinson Mill Road
Marlton, NJ 08053

C. Owner: Lenape Regional High School District
93 Willow Grove Road
Shamong, NJ 08088

D. Owner's Representative: Michael Jacobs, Director of Buildings and Grounds

E. Architect: The Design Collaborative
1940 Route 9 North
Cape May Court House, New Jersey 08210-1110

F. Project Coordinator: Michael Jacobs has been appointed by Owner to serve as Project Coordinator.

G. The Work consists of the following: The Work as defined by the General and Supplementary Conditions, the extent of which is covered in the Contract Documents and is described herewith (briefly) and without force of effect upon the Contract Documents.

1.4 WORK OF THE CONTRACT

A. The Work as defined by the General and Supplementary Conditions, the extent of which is covered in the Contract Documents and is described herewith (briefly) and without force of effect upon the Contract Documents.

1. CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION – PROJECT DELINEATION. The scope of the work of the different projects within this bid are as follows. Refer to Architectural Drawings for a delineation of the areas included within each project referenced below:

TDC Project No. 8327 – E Wing Access Control Doors
TDC Project No. 8328 – North Nurses Suite Renovations
TDC Project No. 8347 – North Family & Consumer Science Upgrades

i. General Construction, including, but not limited to
1. Selective demolition responsibilities included within the scope of the project shall include the following Demolition of construction designated and required to accommodate the new work, including finished ceilings, non-asbestos containing floor finishes, doors, door frames as noted, toilet partitions, accessories and related equipment designated.
a. Demolition of construction designated and required to accommodate the new work, including finished ceilings, non-asbestos containing floor finishes, doors, door frames as noted, toilet partitions, accessories and related equipment designated:
b. Existing masonry construction as indicated and as required to accommodate the scope of the work proposed.
c. Removal of wall mounted equipment and furnishings as designated and required to complete the scope of the proposed work
d. Preparation of existing masonry wall and substrates as required to accommodate the proposed construction.
e. Removal of existing ceiling systems, and repair, patching and preparation of existing construction designated to remain as required to accept the specified finishes.
f. Removal and restoration of acoustical panel ceiling systems, including coordination and sequencing of the work with the owner and other contractors.

g. Patching of building finishes damaged or altered as a result of the work of this contract
h. Patching and repair of roofing finishes. The contractor is advised that roof areas impacted by the work of this contract are under warranty. Repairs and alterations to these roof systems must be performed in strict conformation with the written requirements of the roofing system manufacturer, and performed by a roofing contractor pre-qualified by the roofing system manufacturer.
i. Cutting, patching and restoration of existing interior and exterior finishes to the extent required to accommodate the work of this contract.

2. Masonry construction where shown and as required to infill abandoned or altered door openings.
3. Painting of walls and door frames, including preparation of all surfaces to be painted.
4. Application of ceramic tile where noted. Ceramic tile size, depth and coursing to match existing, and shall be coated with an epoxy coating finish as directed.
5. Supply and installation of new doors, door frames and hardware as shown and indicated within the Contract Documents.
6. Supply and installation of new VCT floor finishes, including vinyl wall base and vinyl transition strips and reducers where flooring abuts adjacent floor finishes, including concrete and terrazzo finishes.
7. Supply and installation of new display boards, tack and marker boards indicated.
8. Supply and installation of new ceiling systems, and preparation for the installation lighting fixtures and other ceiling mounted devices.
9. Supply and installation of new toilet rooms accessories, including grab bars and mirrors.
10. Supply, fabrication and installation of new stainless steel food service equipment casework detailed within the construction documents. The General Contractor shall retain the services of a qualified Food Service Contractor for the preparation of detailed shop drawings, as well as the fabrication, delivery and installation of all materials specified. This Contractor shall be named within the Form of Bid.
11. Preparation for new floor and wall base finishes.
12. Supply and installation of new interior signage indicated.
13. Roof cutting, patching and restoration to the extent required to accommodate the work of this contract. Refer to the Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical drawings for the extent of new openings, penetrations, curbs and pipe supports requiring cutting and restoration of new warrantied roofing system.

ii. Structural Steel Construction, including, but not limited
1. Miscellaneous steel framing and lintels as required to support and accommodate new and enlarged or altered door openings, new or relocated mechanical systems and roof openings.
2. Construction of new structural steel mezzanine mechanical system access catwalks and ships ladders, including alterations to existing structural steel framing as required to accommodate the new construction required and indicated.

iii. Mechanical Work, including, but not limited removal of existing mechanical systems as indicated and required, supply and installation of new exhaust fans, duct work and diffusers, renovation of the existing exhaust systems, modification of existing roof curbs and supports systems as indicated and required, installation of new transfer grilles and fire dampers, supply and installation of new cabinet unit heaters including new hot water supply and return piping. and relocation of existing mechanical work but in conflict with new construction

proposed as a part of this contract. Equipment will be integrated into the BMS by the Owner's integration Contractor (AME Inc.).

iv. Plumbing Work, including, but not limited removal of existing plumbing systems and fixtures as indicated and required, supply and installation of new water service, drainage systems and fixtures, and relocation of existing plumbing work designated to remain but in conflict with new construction proposed as a part of this contract, and supply and installation of new plumbing services shown and required for a complete operating system.

v. Electrical Work, including, but not limited removal of existing electrical systems as indicated and required, supply and installation of new electrical systems, devices, lighting fixtures and accessories, relocation of existing electrical work in designated to remain but in conflict with new construction proposed as a part of this contract, and supply and installation of new electrical services shown and required for a complete operating system. Operating systems shall include all mechanical and plumbing systems, electrical operators and controls, and equipment scheduled to be provided as a part of this contract as well as under the scope of a separate contract(s).

2. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE OWNER:
   a. Removal of all furnishings or loose equipment as required to accommodate the scope of this contract prior to the start of work and subsequent reinstallation of furnishings after final completion.
   b. Access to standard single phase electrical service for light power equipment and tools required to perform the work. The contractor shall be responsible for the supply of temporary generators for three phase electrical service when and if required.
   c. Provisions for access to the work area.

1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under one (1) lump sum bid for all the Work required to complete the project in its entirety.

1.6 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. Current Work: Owner has awarded or will be awarding separate contract(s) for the following additional work to be performed at site.

1. **Asbestos Abatement**. The scope of the asbestos abatement shall include, but is not limited to the removal of vinyl asbestos tile (VAT), transite panels, asbestos containing tack and markerboard mastic and any air cell piping identified above ceilings and behind walls. Removal of all such materials shall be performed by a licensed, qualified asbestos abatement contractor under a separate contract. This contractor for this contract shall coordinate their

work this separate contractor. It is anticipated that this work shall be performed concurrent with the work of this contract. Contractors are advised that asbestos containing materials shall not be disturbed, including pipe insulation materials located within walls and within concealed ceilings spaces, and that caution shall be exercised throughout all phases of the work, and particularly during demolition operations.

A copy of the "Asbestos Investigation and Testing Final Report", prepared by Coastal Environmental Compliance, LLC, is available for review at the Lenape Regional High School District Administration Office upon appointment. Separate reports have been prepared for each of the three schools included within the scope of the contract.

2. **BMS Integration**. BMS integration shall be performed by the Owner's integration Contractor (AME Inc.). The Contractor(s) and all sub-contractors shall coordinate their work with this separate BMS integration contractor. It is anticipated that this work shall be performed upon completion of the work of this contract.

1.7 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.

B. Use of Site: The contractors shall limit their use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to the contract limit line as defined within the contract civil engineering drawings.
2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking areas, loading areas and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products and materials supplied under their contract and stored at the Project Site.

1. The Owner may require any Contractor or Subcontractor to move stored products or materials under his control which may interfere with the operations of the Owner or and other Contractor.

2. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the Project Site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds and trailers to the areas approved by the Architect. If additional storage or work area shall be required, obtain and pay for the use of the additional storage or work areas needed for the operations of the Contract.

3. The Contractor shall lock automotive type vehicles and motorized construction equipment when parked and unattended to prevent unauthorized use.

4. The Contractor is responsible to keep the entire worksite clean. This includes parking areas, maneuvering areas, trailer areas, and storage areas. All areas shall be free from construction debris, mud, etc. as directed by the Architect At a minimum this will be done once a week but the frequency will change as directed by the Architect. Interior spaces shall be kept clean on a daily basis, exterior areas at a minimum will be done once a week but the frequency will change as directed by the Architect.

1.8 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the adjacent premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally during normal business working hours of 7:00 am to 4:00 p.m. Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated or required to comply with the project milestones.

1. Hours for noise generating activities. Activities which, in the opinion of the Architect, generate excess noise will not be permitted at any time during school hours

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. A.Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include all costs to the Contractor associated with products or materials ordered by Owner under the allowance including but not limited to freight, delivery, receiving and handling at site, labor installation, overhead and profit.

B. Use the allowance only as directed by the Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance. Work under the base scope of work is not to be paid for under the allowances.

C. Contractor's related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

D. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

E. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.7 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Contract Allowance No. A-GC-1: Include in the Base-Bid, an allowance of $50,000.00 for miscellaneous construction work as requested by the Architect, for work not included in the base scope of work.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Prices No. UP-1: Include within the base bid cost of 1/8" thickness Hydraulic Cement Underlayment. Price per square foot.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: CLASSROOM KITCHEN EXHAUST SYSTEMS: ADD the costs associated with the alternate Classroom Kitchen Exhaust Systems within Classroom C102. The scope of this Alternate will include the supply, installation and commissioning of kitchen grease hoods, Ansul fire suppression systems, DOAS unit and exhaust fan(s) specified within the contract documents of the documents, as well as all associated services and controls

Award of this Alternate is priority number 1.

1. Under the base bid, no provisions shall be made for the supply, installation and commissioning of the Classroom Kitchen Exhaust Systems. The ceilings shall be installed as indicated for the base bid scope of the work.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.
3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. When any change in the Work, regardless of the reason therefore, requires or is alleged to require an adjustment in Contract Time, such request for time adjustment shall be submitted by the Contractor as part of the change proposal.

1. Any Change Order approved by the Owner and for which payment is accepted by the Contractor, in which no adjustment in Contract Time is stipulated, shall be understood to mean that no such adjustment is required by reason of the change, and any and all rights of the Contractor or any subsequent request for adjustment of Contract Time by reason of the change is waived.

B. Request by the Contractor for adjustment of the Contract Amount regardless of the reason therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect with itemized labor and material quantities and unit prices to permit proper evaluation of the request.

1. A submission by the Contractor containing unsubstantiated lump sum requests for adjustment of the Contract Amount will not be considered by the Architect. The Architect will not be liable for any delay incurred by reason of the Contractor's failure to submit satisfactory justification and back-up with any request for adjustment to the Contract Amount.

C. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

D. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

E. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests forms.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-

place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, Architect and Contractor on AIA Document G701 form.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Change Directive: Architect may issue a Change Directive on AIA Document G714 form included. Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
b. Submittals Schedule.
c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment. No Application for Payment shall be processed without an approved schedule of values.

3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet/Schedule of Values.

3. Schedule of Values shall be separated by Contract:
   a. Contract I – Project No. 8327 - E and F Wing Access Control Doors
   b. Contract II – Project No. 8328 - Health Suite Renovations
   c. Contract III – Project No. 8347 - Family and Consumer Science Upgrades

4. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value.

      1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

5. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items to account for different phases and for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for:

   - Operation and maintenance manuals - $2,500.
   - Project Record Documents - $2,500.
   - Demonstration and training - $5,000.

6. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

7. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

8. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
9. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
10. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

    2. No Applications for Payment will be processed without Certified Payrolls.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is a calendar month. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is a calendar month.

C. Payment Application Times: The pencil copy of the Progress payments shall be submitted simultaneously to the Architect and Engineer by the 20th of each month for review and comment. The final copy of the Application for Payment shall be submitted to Engineer by the 1st of each month with the Architect receiving an electronic copy of the transmission.

D. Payment will be made in accordance with N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-2.

E. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

F. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

G. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments as required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien including but not limited to subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede the submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
17. Project Safety Plan.

J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion for a portion of the work, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the portion of the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

K. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.
4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings space for efficient installation of different components & for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Construction Meetings: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at the project site on an "as needed" basis until the coordination drawings, as described in part 1.5 B of this section, are developed and accepted by signature by all prime contractors IAW with the milestone dates stipulated in the project documentation.

B. Preconstruction Conference: The Architect shall Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Contractor(s) and Architect, but no later than 14 days after issuance of the Notice to Award. The conference at the Project site or another convenient location. The meeting is to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; each Prime Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discussion of items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    l. Use of the premises.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    q. Parking availability.
    r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    t. First aid.
    u. Security.
    v. Progress cleaning.
    w. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Project Meetings: Conduct a project meeting at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that

have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. The Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility problems.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.
    z. Coordination Drawings

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Appropriate Prime Contractor shall prepare and Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Meetings: Conduct Project meeting every other week. Add the following- At the last two months prior to the projected date of completion, these meetings will be moved to a weekly basis.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each Prime Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) RFIs.
16) Status of proposal requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

5. Foreman’s Meeting: Weekly Foreman’s meetings shall be conducted throughout the course of construction. This meeting will include the supervising foreman of each of the Prime Contractors for the projects, any and all principal sub-contracts active at the project site and the Architect to discuss upcoming work, immediate coordination with other trades and immediate project schedule activities. The Contractor for General Construction shall conduct the Foreman’s Meeting, and shall distribute minutes of the meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

C. Hard-Copy RFIs: .

1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.

f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, the Contractor shall update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

G. RFI Log: The Contractor shall prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submittals Schedule.
   3. Daily construction reports.
   4. Material location reports.
   5. Field condition reports.
   6. Special reports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
   2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
   3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit six copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
   1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
   2. Specification Section number and title.
   3. Submittal category (action or informational).
   4. Name of subcontractor.
   5. Description of the Work covered.
   6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit six copies at weekly intervals.

C. Material Location Reports: Submit six copies at weekly intervals.

D. Field Condition Reports: Submit six copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

E. Special Reports: Submit six copies at time of unusual event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
   2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
   3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
   4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
   5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
   6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
   7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
   8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
   9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
   10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
   11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
   1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Initial Submittal: Submit prior to initial application for payment. Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule or network diagram. Include all submittals in the schedule. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
   3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

4. Shop drawing log and schedule is to be updated and submitted at each job meeting along with job meeting report form.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
   4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 30 days for startup and testing.
   5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 SCHEDULE UPDATE

A. Each Prime/Subcontractor is required to attend and participate in a CPM update review meeting with the GC and Architect on a monthly basis. Attendance is mandatory and every effort will be made to have the scheduling meetings immediately following a job meeting. Each Prime/Subcontractor will supply update information including a complete and accurate report of procurement items, and work activities. If the information is not submitted, General Contractor will provide information available at the time of the meeting. The schedule update information will include, but not be limited to:
   1. Actual start dates
   2. Actual completion dates
   3. Activity percent completion with actual start date
   4. Remaining duration of activities in progress

B. All schedule update information outlined above will be reviewed by Architect at the update meeting. GC shall provide Architect with all reports as specified in previous paragraphs within 5 calendar days of the meeting. No logic, original duration, or other changes shall be made to the initial schedule without approval from Architect.

C. The GC shall then prepare an eight (8) week look-ahead bar chart that will be issued to all at the next job meeting. A copy of the other scheduling documents will be available to each Prime Contractor for review at the jobsite trailer.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Retain Scheduling Consultant: The contractor may engage, at his option, a consultant to provide planning, evaluation and reporting of the construction schedule if Contractor does not employ skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Qualifications of in-house or scheduling consultant evaluation must be submitted for approval.

B. Meetings: Scheduler shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

D. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect and Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
6. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
8. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be available for purchase by the Contractor from the Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals. Refer to specification section 006519 Release of Liability Regarding Cad Disc.

B. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with the flow charts at the end of this specification section.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
   1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
   3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
   4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
   5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 days for review of each submittal.

F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
   1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
   2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
   3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name and address of Architect.
      d. Name and address of Contractor.
      e. Name and address of subcontractor.
      f. Name and address of supplier.
      g. Name of manufacturer.
      h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
         1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
      i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
      j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
      l. Other necessary identification.

G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle**,** or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect**.**
2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals wil**l** be marked with action taken and will be returned.

I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
l. Remarks.
m. Signature of transmitter.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked.

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms. The Architect will not be responsible for distribution of contractors submittals to that contractors subcontractor, or to another prime contractor.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:

1. Refer to specification section 006519 Release of Liability Regarding Cad Disc

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
   1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
   2. All shop drawings and samples are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for review. Each sheet of the shop drawings shall identify the project, contractor, subcontractor and fabricator or manufacturer and the date of the drawings. All shop drawings shall be numbered in consecutive sequence and each sheet shall indicate the total number of sheets in the set.
   3. Substitutions: All substitutions or deviations from plans and specs must be clearly noted as such on all shop drawings. Contractor shall identify, coordinate and pay for any additional requirements as a result of substitutions, deviations, etc., including necessary change orders and additional work of other trades. In addition, Substitution submittals shall be submitted no later than 30 days after notice to proceed to provide time for comparison review.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
      c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
      d. Standard color charts.
      e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
      g. Printed performance curves.
      h. Operational range diagrams.
      i. Mill reports.
      j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
      k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
      l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      n. Notation of coordination requirements.
   4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
   5. Number of Copies:
      a. Standard drawings, brochures and printed data sheets shall be submitted one (1) electronic copy in “Adobe” PDF format for review and processing by the Architect and distribution to the other Contractors, if applicable. The contractor shall be responsible for distribution of approved submittals to all subcontractors and other prime contractors. The contractor shall be required to submit four signed and sealed copies of the shop drawings wherever signed and sealed copies are required by the contract documents.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
   2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      a. Generic description of Sample.
      b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
      a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
      b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
   4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
      a. Number of Samples: Submit **two** full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect**,** will return submittal with options selected.
   5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
      a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample**.**
         1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
         2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
   2. Number and name of room or space.
   3. Location within room or space.
   4. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
      a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect's action.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
   4. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
      a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
   1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
   2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
   3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
   1. Name of evaluation organization.
   2. Date of evaluation.
   3. Time period when report is in effect.
   4. Product and manufacturers' names.
   5. Description of product.
   6. Test procedures and results.
   7. Limitations of use.

L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if

applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked "No exception taken," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Make corrections noted," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Resubmit" do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

4.Do not permit submittals: Marked “Rejected or Revise and Resubmit to be used at the project site, or elsewhere work is in progress.

5.Returned for new submittal: When submittal is marked “Rejected” do not proceed with that part of the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery or other activity. Prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notions; Provide new submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

6. Additional information requested: When submittal (or portion of that submittal) is marked “SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM”, submit information requested. Prepare item for submittal and submit without delay.

7. Completed submittal: When submittal is marked “NO FURTHER SUBMISSION REQUIRED”, information received is adequate and no further data is required to be provided. Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the contract complies with requirements of the contract documents, final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

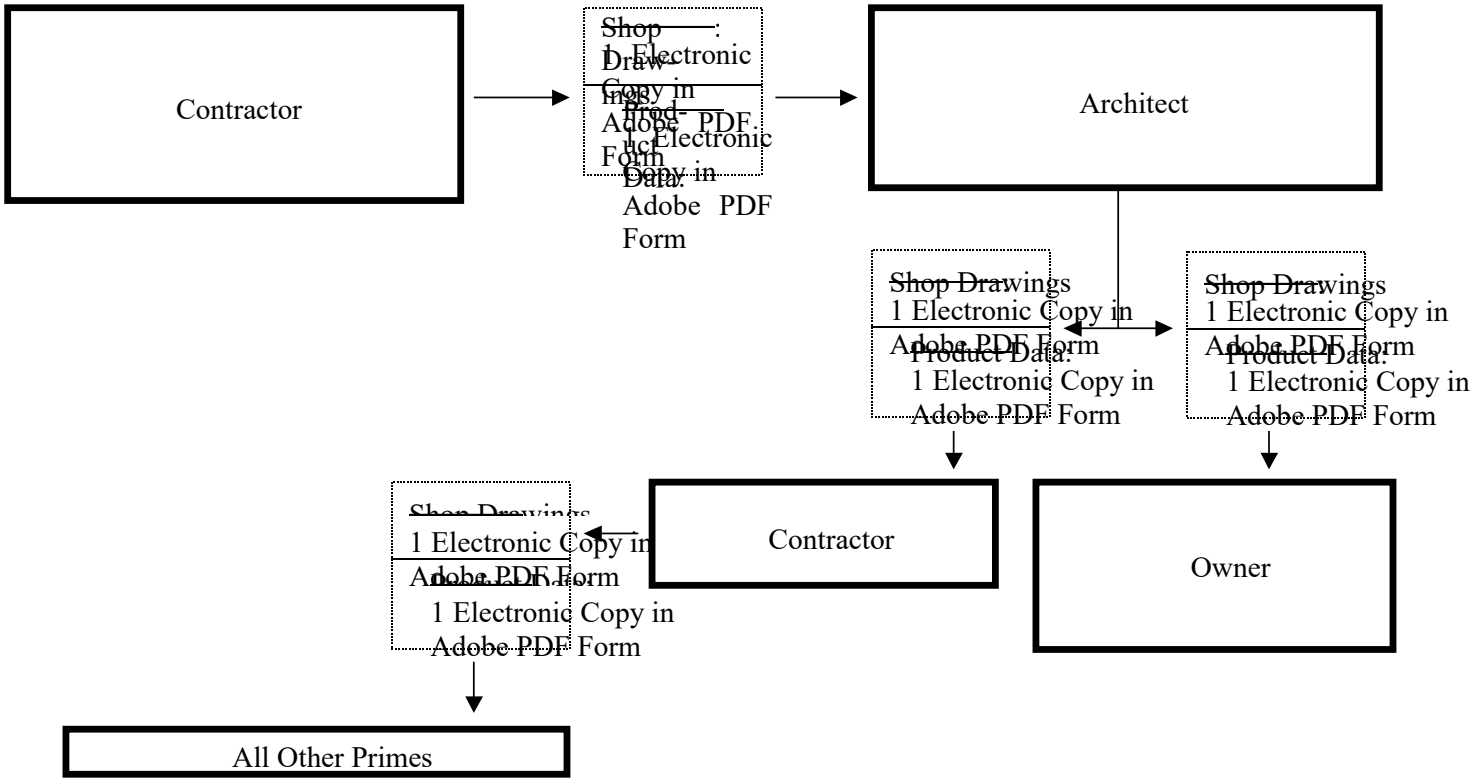
C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

Submittal Flow Chart without Consultant Review

Initial and Final Submittals



SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect**,** with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**,** and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect**,** with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(888) 293-6498 (202) 512-1530
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station www.wes.army.mil	(601) 634-2355
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
	Available from General Services Administration www.fss.gsa.gov	(202) 501-1021
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.nibs.org	(202) 289-7800

FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
NES	(Formerly: National Evaluation Service) (See ICC-ES)	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(202) 862-5100
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)	(919) 549-8141

	www.aatcc.org	
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America www.alca.org	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700

AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts www.aosaseed.com	(505) 522-1437
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (212) 591-7722
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International) www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600

AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(334) 874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI www.bicsi.org	(813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(773) 761-4100
	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	(770) 972-3011
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca/connections_online/home.htm	(613) 230-9263
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board w3.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb	(800) 665-2472 (819) 956-0425
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462

CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association	(315) 339-6937

	www.esda.org	
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org	(216) 241-7333
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM	Factory Mutual System (Now FMG)	
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	52 951 5146905
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association	

	(Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
IBF	International Badminton Federation www.intbadfed.org	441-24 223-4904
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (The) www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek www.intertek.com	(800) 345-3851 (607) 753-6711
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association	(703) 264-1690

	www.kcma.org	
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864 (847) 577-7200
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(312) 332-0405
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193 ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (The) www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.	(800) 557-2848

	www.nbgqa.com	
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(303) 697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NJSDA	New Jersey Schools Development Authority www.njsda.com	(609) 943-5955
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393

NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. www.opl.com	(800) 966-5253 (210) 635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(602) 870-7540
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662

RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)	
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 462-1930
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(516) 294-5424
SEI	Structural Engineering Institute www.seinstitute.com	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6195
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPI/ SPFD	Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (The)	

	Spray Polyurethane Foam Division (Now SPFA)	
SPRI	SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute) www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(608) 833-5900
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 705-9898
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute) www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(800) 285-4476 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800

USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(202) 828-7422
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 661-4261
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 548-0112
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)
CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials) www.iccsafe.org	(703) 931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
NES	National Evaluation Service (See ICC-ES)	
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-6816
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.eren.doe.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322

FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111 (202) 501-1888
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://phs.os.dhhs.gov	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041

CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory http://txforestservice.tamu.edu	(936) 639-8180

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01420

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection; as may be applicable to this specific project.

B. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:
   1. Temporary electric and power.

C. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:
   1. Temporary enclosures.
   2. Cranes, hoists and lifts.
   3. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

D. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:
   1. Temporary fire protection.
   2. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
   3. Environmental protection and construction debris disposal units.
   4. Soil erosion a sediment control shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the approved site plan drawings.

1.3 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor is responsible for:
   1. Installation, operation, maintenance and removal of each temporary service or facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, unless noted otherwise within the Contract Documents.
   2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, and supplementary plug-in task lighting and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
   3. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
   4. Daily and final clean-up and continuous removal of all rubbish at the building Site. The trash, waste and debris including discarded equipment and material, shall be collected and deposited within dumpsters, trash receptacles, trash canister or other trash collection vessel provided by the Contractor. Failure of the Contractor to do so will require that this be done by the Owner after prior notice to the Contractor and all labor and associated costs for doing so shall be charged to the Contractor.

5. The Contractor shall be responsible for all hoisting including Special hoisting requirements, including hoisting loads in excess of 2-ton, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade and hoisting requirements outside the building enclosure.
6. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary or other harmful waste material.
7. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials and equipment.
8. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
9. Temporary wash facilities, including disposable supplies.
10. Barricades, warning signs and lights.
11. Temporary Fire Protection including supplying sufficient fire extinguishers. G.C. will provide a Fire Safety Plan and have local Fire Marshall approve it.
12. Security enclosure and lockup of the building area and temporary construction fence.
13. Environmental protection.
14. All temporary barriers, barricades will be constructed of fire rated materials and will comply with requirements of the local building inspector/Fire Marshall.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are to be paid for by the Owner, except as noted below.
   1. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
   2. All telephone/DSL use charges for all contractor’s usage shall be borne by the contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility within 15 days of the date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
   1. All State, County and Local authorities having jurisdiction over this Project.
   2. Building Code requirements.
   3. Health and safety regulations.
   4. Utility company regulations.
   5. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
   6. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
   1. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.

C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

B. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by Construction Work at no cost to owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Architect and Construction Manager, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with Architect's specific requirements for rough carpentry.
   1. For job-built temporary offices, shops and sheds within the construction area, provide UL labeled, fire treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing and siding.
   2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior type, Grade B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay Plywood conforming to PS-1, of sizes and thickness indicated.
   3. For fences and vision barriers, see site plan drawings.
   4. For safety barriers and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" thick exterior plywood.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect and Construction Manager, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. The crane schedule must be approved in writing by the Owner prior to equipment delivery.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.

E. Toilet Facilities: Contractors shall provide temporary toilet facilities.

F. First Aid Supplies: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed as determined by the CM and Architect, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations.
   1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
   2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
   3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site, where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
   4. See appropriate Division-21 through 28 sections for specific requirements related to temporary facilities.

B. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters and main distribution switchgear.
   1. Except where overhead service must be used, install electric power service underground.

C. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead, and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, AC 20 ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

3.3 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Locate storage sheds, disposal facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities as indicated in the contract documents and/or subject to the approval of the CM and Architect.

B. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until near Substantial Completion, unless noted otherwise in this specification. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on the site. Construction Manager will provide location, which shall not be adjacent to project.

D. All temporary work shall be designed and installed so that the work can be conveniently erected without building-in any of the temporary work. Temporary work shall be changed, rebuilt, and adjusted as needed to suit the conditions of the work and the work of subcontractors. Such temporary work shall be removed from the project by the Contractor on or before completion of the work when no longer required as determined by CM and Architect.

E. Temporary Hoists and Lifts: Provide facilities for hoisting and lifting materials as may be required for this Project. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities. Contractor shall make accommodations for Owners use of the list for maintenance of ceiling mounted lighting and devices during the course of the project.

F. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Construction Manager.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.

D. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment, which produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

D. Termination and Removal: Unless the Construction Manager requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

E. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
5. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility**,** unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to

establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.

1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:

a. Specification Section number and title.
b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
d. Manufacturer's name and address.
e. Supplier's name and address.
f. Installer's name and address.
g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.

3. Initial Submittal: Within 28 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.

4. Completed List: Within 56 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 14 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days through the Construction Manager, of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.

4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 56 days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 016500 – AMERICAN GOODS AND PRODUCTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Pursuant to *N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20* only manufactured and farm products of the United States, wherever available, shall be used for this work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 016500

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. General installation of products.
   4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   5. Progress cleaning.
   6. Starting and adjusting.
   7. Protection of installed construction.
   8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
   2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
   4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
      a. Description of the Work.
      b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
      c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
      d. Recommended corrections.
   2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
   4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
   5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.

B. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
   1. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
   2. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
   3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
   4. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for ceilings and equipment including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels.

D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Not Applicable.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
4. With the exception of mechanical equipment rooms, the GC shall perform all daily clean up and removal of debris from the site including that of his subcontractors and other prime contractors.

a. The GC shall maintain an adequate supply of laborers and dumpsters to accomplish daily clean up and removal of debris from the site and work areas.
b. No debris will be allowed to accumulate in or around the building including masonry debris. The building must be maintained free of litter and debris on a daily basis.
c. No accumulation of flammable material is permitted. Prior to installation of finishes the floors will be swept and kept free of dust and dirt until turned over to the Owner.
1) The General Construction Contractor shall permit no accumulations of any sort, which would create a fire hazard to the Work.

5. The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for managing and coordinating all policing and clean-up operations.
6. The HVAC Contractor is responsible to provide the same services described in 3.7.A for the mechanical rooms.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

C. The Contractor shall protect existing finishes at all times throughout the course of construction. Within the Gymnasiums, the existing wood floors are to be covered in their entirety with a construction protection cover board (Ram Board or equal), installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s written guidelines. Seams shall be taped, however, the protection board shall not be taped directly to the finished floor. Damaged cover board shall be removed and replaced immediately. At all locations subjected to lift or similar vehicle traffic, and where new and existing equipment are temporarily placed prior to installation or following removal, the floor shall be protected with two layers of ¾” 4’ x 8’ plywood, laid with the 8’ dimension perpendicular to the direction of traffic, and seams staggered no less than 12.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 02 Section "Selective Site Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the site.
2. Division 02, 03, 31, 32 and 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
6. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
   1. Foundation construction.
   2. Bearing and retaining walls.
   3. Concrete construction.

B. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the site's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

   1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete/Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
   1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied.
   2. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction, and location of waste containers at Project site.
2. Division 02 Section “Reclamation of Acoustical Ceiling Panels” for additional information concerning recycling of ceiling panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE ACCESS AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. General: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

2. Coordinate locations with Owner.
3. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:

1 Clean salvaged items.
2 Store items in a secure area until installation.
3 Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4 Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not Permitted on Project site.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and metal /glass/plastic beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Concrete Work: Break up and transport to recycling facility.

B. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

C. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.

D. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

E. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

F. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

1. Separate suspension system, trim, and other metals from panels and tile and sort with other metals.

2. See Division 2 section for additional information.

G. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

H. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

I. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.

J. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

K. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

L. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on-site at landfill facility.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section for use of chipped organic waste as organic mulch.

C. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

    a. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Contractor shall submit disposal slips for all material removed from the project site, including, but not limited to, the existing direct fired absorption chiller and accessories. Resale of demolished materials or equipment removed from the project site shall not be permitted.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.
3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
5. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
6. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
7. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion for a part of the work, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why Architect of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs and photographic negatives, data files, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
6. Make final changeover of locks and deliver keys to Owner.
7. Complete startup testing of systems.
8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion to the Architect. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of each Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems, including parts lists and special tools for mechanical and electrical Work, in approval form,
5. Delivery to the Architect of specified Project record documents.
6. Delivery to Owner of a Final Waiver of Liens (AIA Document G-706 or other form satisfactory to Owner), covering all Work including that of all Subcontractors, vendors, labor, materials and services, executed by an authorized officer and duly notarized.
7. In addition to the foregoing, all other submissions required by other articles and paragraphs of the Specifications including final construction schedule shall be submitted to the Architect before approval of final payment.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance to the Architect. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
   a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   c. Removal of marks, stains, finger prints, other soil, dust, dirt, from painted, decorated, or stained woodwork, plaster or plasterboard, metal, acoustic tile, and equipment surfaces.
   d. Remove spots, paint, soil, from resilient flooring.
   e. Clean all interior finished surfaces, including doors and window frames, and hardware required to have a polished finish, of oil, stains, dust, dirt, paint, and the like; leave without finger prints, blemishes.
   f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   h. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

      1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

   i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
   j. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   k. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
   l. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 ELECTRONIC COPIES OF MANUALS

A. In addition to providing physical hard copies of manuals, submit one (1) electronic copy of each submission (preliminary and final) for Architect’s review.

2.3 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.

2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.4 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.5 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.6 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.

2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Submit one (1) electronic submission set of all record drawings; format to be pdf.

B. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) electronic submission set of all product data; format to be pdf.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each

container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.

3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit one complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Equipment.
2. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
3. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
4. Electrical service and distribution, including panelboards uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
5. Lighting equipment and controls.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria
2. Documentation:
3. Emergencies.
4. Operations
5. Adjustments
6. Troubleshooting
7. Maintenance
8. Repairs

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005 “The Commissioning Process”

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Summary. Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the design intent and the owner’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training.

B. Purpose. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objective according to the Contract Documents:

1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer’s recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that O&M documentation left on site is complete.
4. Verify that the Owner’s operating personnel are adequately trained.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Team. The members of the commissioning team consist of the designated representative of the Owner, Commissioning Authority (CA), the Architect and Design Engineers (particularly the mechanical engineer), General Contractor (GC), the Mechanical Contractor (MC), the TAB representative, the Electrical Contractor (EC), the Controls Contractor (CC), the Plumbing Contractor (PC) and the Fire Protection Contractor (FPC). If known, the Owner’s building operator/engineer is also a member of the commissioning team.

B. Management. The CA has been hired by the Owner. The CA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and is part of the design team. All members work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract Documents.

C. Scheduling. The CA will work with the Cx team according to established protocols to schedule the commissioning activities. The CA will provide sufficient notice to the Cx team for scheduling commissioning activities. The Contractor will integrate all commissioning activities into the master schedule. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.

1.4 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. Commissioning Process. The following narrative provides a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during construction and the general order in which they occur.

1. Commissioning during construction begins with a scoping meeting conducted by the CA where the commissioning process is reviewed with the commissioning team members.
2. Additional meetings will be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CA with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
3. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CA during normal submittals, including detailed start-up procedures.
4. The CA works with the Contractors/equipment suppliers in developing startup plans and startup documentation formats.
5. In general, the checkout and performance verification proceeds from simple to complex; from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels with pre-functional checklists being completed before functional testing.
6. The Subs, under their own direction, execute and document the pre-functional checklists and perform startup and initial checkout. The CA documents that the checklists and startup were completed according to the approved plans. This will include the CA witnessing start-up of selected equipment.
7. The CA develops specific equipment and system functional performance test procedures. The Subcontractors review the procedures.
8. The procedures are executed by the Subcontractors, under the direction of, and documented by the CA.
9. Items of non-compliance in material, installation or setup are corrected at the Subcontractors' expense and the system retested.
10. The CA reviews the O&M documentation for completeness.
11. Commissioning is completed before Substantial Completion.
12. The CA reviews, pre-approves and coordinates the training provided by the Subcontractors and verifies that it was completed.
13. Deferred testing is conducted, as specified or required.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process are provided in this section. It is noted that the services for the Construction Management Firm, Architect, MEP Designers/Engineers, and Commissioning Authority are not provided for in this contract. That is, the Contractor is not responsible for providing their services. Their responsibilities are listed here to clarify the commissioning process.

B. All Parties

1. Follow the Commissioning (Cx) Plan.

2. Attend commissioning scoping meeting and additional Cx meetings, as necessary.

C. Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Designers/Engineers

Design, Construction and Acceptance Phase

1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, etc., as contracted. One site observation should be completed just prior to system startup.
2. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the CA. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
3. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.
4. Prepare and submit the final as-built design intent and operating parameters documentation for inclusion in the O&M manuals. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
5. Edit and update one-line diagrams developed as part of the design narrative documentation and those provided by the vendor as shop drawings for the various Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing systems.

D. Commissioning Authority (CA)

The CA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CA may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the Contractor and the A/E. The primary role of the CA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance. The Contractors will provide all tools or the use of tools to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.

Design, Construction and Acceptance Phase

1. Coordinate the commissioning work and, with the A/E, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
2. Plan and conduct a commissioning scoping meeting, start-up and deficiency meetings as required.
3. Request and review additional information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, control sequences, contractor start-up and checkout procedures.
4. Before startup, gather and review the current control sequences and interlocks and write detailed testing procedures.
5. Review and approve normal Contractor submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs.
6. Write and distribute pre-functional tests and checklists.
7. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Attends selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress.
8. Witness all or part of the HVAC/Plumbing piping test and flushing procedure, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Document this testing and include the documentation in O&M manuals. Notify the A/E of any deficiencies in results or procedures.
9. Approve pre-functional tests and checklist completion by reviewing pre-functional checklist reports and by selected site observation and spot-checking.
10. Approve systems startup by reviewing start-up reports and by selected site observation.
11. Review TAB execution plan.
12. Analyze any functional performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.
13. Compile and maintain a commissioning record and building systems book(s).

14. Review and approve the preparation of the O&M manuals.
15. Provide a final commissioning report.
16. Complete and submit LEED template letter for credit EA Prerequisite 1 Fundamental Commissioning.
17. Complete and submit LEED template for EA Credit 3 Enhanced Commissioning.

E. Architect/Engineering Firm

Design, Construction and Acceptance Phase

1. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CA, and, with the CA, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
2. Review and approve the final Construction Commissioning Plan.
3. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other commissioning team meetings as needed.
4. When necessary, observe and witness pre-functional checklists, startup and functional testing of selected equipment
5. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports.

F. Equipment Suppliers

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the Owner to keep warranties in force.
2. Assist in equipment testing per agreements with Subcontractors.
3. Include all special tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to these Contract Documents in the base bid price to the Contractor. Through the contractors they supply products to, analyze specified products and verify that the designer has specified the newest most updated equipment reasonable for this project’s scope.
4. Provide information requested by CA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.
5. Review test procedures for equipment installed by authorized factory representatives.

G. Controls & TAB Contractors

1. Controls & TAB Contractors will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified in Section 230800.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. This project will require integrated total building commissioning to include all of the following systems:

1. Central ATC/BMS System
2. All HVAC&R (Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPORTING

A. The CA will provide regular field reports to the Owner and the Contractor as construction and commissioning progresses.

B. The CA will regularly communicate with all members of the commissioning team, keeping them apprised of commissioning progress and scheduling changes through memos and progress reports.

C. A final summary report by the CA will be provided to the Owner. All acquired documentation, logs, minutes, reports, deficiency lists, communications, findings, unresolved issues, etc., will be compiled in appendices and provided with the summary report. Pre-functional checklists, functional tests and monitoring reports will not be part of the final report, but will be stored in the Commissioning Record in the O&M manuals.

3.2 START-UP, PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

A. The following procedures apply to all equipment to be commissioned, according to Section 1.6, “Systems to be Commissioned”.

1. Pre-functional checklist.
2. Start-up: The start-up plan shall consist of:
   a. The CA’s pre-functional checklist.
   b. The manufacturer’s standard start-up procedure
   c. The manufacturer’s standard field checkout sheets.

B. Execution of Pre-functional Checklists and Startup.

1. The CA shall observe, at minimum, the procedures for each piece of primary equipment, unless there are multiple units. In no case will the number of units witnessed be less than 20% of the total number of identical or very similar units.
2. For lower-level components of equipment, (e.g., unit heaters, sensors, controllers), the CA shall observe a sampling of the pre-functional and start-up procedures. The sampling procedures are identified in the commissioning plan.
3. The Subs and vendors shall execute startup and provide the CA with a signed and dated copy of the completed start-up and pre-functional tests and checklists.

C. Deficiencies, Non-Conformance and Approval in Checklists and Startup.

1. The Subs shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial start-up and pre-functional procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies are provided to the CA within two days of test completion.
2. The CA reviews the report and submits either a non-compliance report or an approval form to the A/E. The CA shall work with the Subs and vendors to correct and retest

deficiencies or uncompleted items. The installing Subs or vendors shall correct all areas that are deficient or incomplete in the checklists and tests in a timely manner, and shall notify the CA as soon as outstanding items have been corrected and resubmit an updated start-up report and a Statement of Correction on the original non-compliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the CA recommends approval of the execution of the checklists and startup of each system.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This sub-section applies to all commissioning functional testing for all divisions.

B. The general list of equipment to be commissioned is found in Section 1.6 of this specification

C. Objectives and Scope. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required.

D. Development of Test Procedures. Before test procedures are written, the CA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. The CA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Each Sub or vendor responsible to execute a test shall provide assistance to the CA in developing the procedures review. Prior to execution, the CA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Sub(s) who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CA shall review owner-contracted, factory testing or required owner acceptance tests which the CA is not responsible to oversee, including documentation format, and shall determine what further testing or format changes may be required to comply with the Specifications. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.

E. Coordination and Scheduling. The Subs shall provide sufficient notice to the CA regarding their completion schedule for the pre-functional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The CA will schedule functional tests through the A/E and affected Subs. The CA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of selected equipment and systems. The Subs shall execute the tests.

In general, functional testing is conducted after pre-functional testing and startup has been satisfactorily completed. The control system is sufficiently tested and approved by the CA before it is used for TAB or to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing is completed and debugged before functional testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems. Testing proceeds from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems is checked.

3.4 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation. The CA shall witness and document the results of all functional performance tests using the specific procedural forms developed for that purpose. Prior to testing, these forms are provided to the CA for review and approval and to the Subs for review.

B. Non-Conformance.

1. The CA will record the results of the functional test on the procedure or test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the Contractor.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CA.
3. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the Owner.
4. If the CA is notified to be present for startup procedures and or verification that deficient items are corrected and these systems need to be verified by the CA, the CA will require a minimum of 48 hours' notice in order to properly schedule the CA staff. In addition if the deficient item verification or scheduled startup does not occur on the scheduled date and time as requested, the CA will be eligible and reserves the right to receive additional fees for time spent and these fees will charged to the scheduling contractor.

C. Approval. The CA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CA.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Commissioning Record in O&M Manuals.

1. The CA is responsible to compile, organize and index the following commissioning data by equipment into labeled, indexed and tabbed, three-ring binders and deliver it to the Owner. Three copies of the manuals will be provided.
2. Final Report Details. The final commissioning report shall include an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of commissioning and testing scope and a general description of testing and verification methods. For each piece of commissioned equipment, the report should contain the disposition of the commissioning authority regarding the adequacy of the equipment, documentation and training meeting the contract documents in the following areas: 1) Equipment meeting the equipment specifications, 2) Equipment installation, 3) Functional performance and efficiency, 4) Equipment documentation and design intent, and 5) Operator training. All outstanding non-compliance items shall be specifically listed. Recommendations for improvement to equipment or operations, future actions, commissioning process changes, etc. shall also be listed. Each non-compliance issue shall be referenced to the specific functional test, inspection, trend log, etc. where the deficiency is documented.

3.6 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling, and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed.

B. The CA shall be responsible for approving the content and adequacy of the training of owner personnel for commissioned equipment.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests. If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other deficiency, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of the Owner. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible.

B. Seasonal Testing. During the warranty period, seasonal testing shall be completed as part of this contract. The CA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the appropriate Subs, with facilities staff and the CA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and as-builds due to the testing will be made.

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 020700 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of selective demolition work is indicated on drawings. The Contractor shall review the Drawings and review the site to evaluate the condition of the structures prior to construction. The Contractor shall further review the site to establish and confirm the amount of construction performed by other trades.

B. Types of Selective Demolition Work: Demolition requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:

1. Portions of building structure indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

2. Portions of building structure indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate existing altered construction.

3. Removal and disposal of ceiling systems and components as indicated.

4. Removal and disposal of wood window sill construction and finishes.

5. Removal of built-in casework indicated "remove”.

6. Removal and protection of existing fixtures and equipment items indicated "salvage". Miscellaneous fixtures and equipment include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Any and all equipment or fixtures indicated to be removed, disposed of and/or salvaged and stored as directed by the Architect.

7. Removal work specified elsewhere.

   a. Existing ceiling mounted lighting fixtures where noted.

   b. Existing electrical services shall be properly terminated and capped.

   c. Abatement of Asbestos containing materials: The scope of this project does not include the removal and disposal of asbestos containing materials including vinyl asbestos tile (VAT) associated mastic. Removal of asbestos shall be via a separate contract. Removal of all such materials shall be performed by a licensed, qualified asbestos abatement

contractor under a separate contract. This contractor for this contract shall coordinate their work this separate contractor.

d. Remodeling construction work and patching is included within the respective sections of specifications, including removal of materials for re-use and incorporated into remodeling or new construction, and including installation of new structural members.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Architect for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

B. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.

C. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of portions of existing building. See "Special Note" below.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Occupancy: Owner will be continuously occupying areas of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities which will severely impact Owner's normal operations.

SPECIAL NOTE: To the greatest extent possible, demolition work which could disturb the Owner's normal operations will be scheduled to occur during the Owner's off-peak operation period, as specified by the Owner

B. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of commencement of contract will be maintained by the Owner insofar as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by the Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.

C. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.

D. **The Owner retains the right to salvage for his own use any and all items noted to be "removed" during the course of construction.**

1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

E. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Students and Owner personnel and general public to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain. The General Contractor bears the responsibility for determining and evaluating the structural stability and condition of all construction prior to demolition or alteration of any portion of the structure.
4. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
5. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.
6. Construct temporary insulated solid dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks if required.
7. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to insure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
8. Remove protections at completion of work.

F. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

G. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
1. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

H. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

I. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.
1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.

J. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
2. It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to maintain all portions of the site throughout the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. PHOTOGRAPH existing conditions to structure surfaces, equipment or to surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with Owner's Representative prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
   1. Cease operations and notify the Owner's Representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.

B. Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed. Protect existing construction including but not limited to, other floor, wall and ceiling finishes noted to remain.

C. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.
   1. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 4" studs, 5/8" drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2" fire-retardant plywood on demolition side, and fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation.
   2. Where new partitions are noted to be constructed immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, these partitions will be scheduled to be built while the building is unoccupied.
   3. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.

D. Locate, identify, stub off and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.
   1. Provide by-pass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner if shut-down of service is necessary during change-over.

3.3 DEMOLITION

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
   1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

2. In areas where demolition work will be exposed after new construction is in place, cleanly cut door frames, masonry, and other finishes to provide neat joints. Repoint masonry work that will be exposed.
3. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.
4. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
5. For interior slabs on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.

B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Owner's Representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's Representative rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

C. Flooring removal
1. Remove resilient floor coverings in accordance with recommendations of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute.

3.4 SALVAGE MATERIALS

A. Salvage Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage-Deliver to Owner", carefully remove indicated items, clean, store and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.
1. Historic artifacts, including cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other articles of historic significance remain the property of the Owner. Notify Owner's Representative if such items are encountered and obtain acceptance regarding method of removal and salvage for Authority.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site.
1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

3.7 GENERAL

A. Any damage to existing construction to remain shall be repaired or replaced as required to match existing adjacent construction, to match pre-demolition conditions.

B. Refer to the structural drawings for additional information regarding the removal of existing structural building elements, and the structural work required for the support of the remaining construction.

C. Refer to the mechanical drawings, the plumbing drawings, and the electrical drawings for information regarding the removal of existing building mechanical, plumbing, and electrical improvements including, but not limited to, existing HVAC systems and components, domestic as well as mechanical piping, gas piping, and electrical conduit, raceways, wiring, panel boards, switchgear, etc.

D. All contractors shall review the architectural floor plans and demolition plans and remove, extend, relocate or properly disconnect any and all service as required to accommodate the proposed conditions on these plans, whether or not these items have been specifically shown or noted on the mechanical, plumbing or electrical drawings

E. Rough patching of any and all openings, holes, or damaged construction within the existing building(s) shall be the responsibility of the applicable **subcontractor**. Repair and application of all finishes, including, but not limited to brick (where applied as a finish), wood paneling, wood trim, plaster, ceramic floor and wall tile, VCT, carpet shall be the responsibility of the **general contractor**. Finishes shall match the adjacent existing construction even if not specifically indicated on the construction documents.

F. Where the rough patch is to be exposed, (such as concrete or CMU) the rough patch shall be constructed by the responsible **subcontractor**. This patch shall be of finished quality, and shall completely match the adjacent existing construction. Repair and replacement of damaged or missing acoustical ceiling tile shall be the responsibility of the applicable **sub contractor**.

G. Finish painting of **all** patches shall be the responsibility of the **general contractor** with in the existing structure even if not specifically indicated on the construction documents.

END OF SECTION 020700

SECTION 035416 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. Provide hydraulic cement underlayment as part of the base scope of the project where noted.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by underlayment unit price.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Hydraulic cement underlayment.
2. Reinforcement.
3. Primer.
4. Corrosion-resistant coating.
5. Surface sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place hydraulic cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Hydraulic Cement Underlayment: Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C219.
2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
3. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

E. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for type of floor covering to be applied to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test, ASTM F1869: Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m) in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 85 percent relative humidity level measurement, or as recommended by hydraulic cement underlayment manufacturer.

C. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mix and install underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate installation of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Install underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

1. Install a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during installation and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.

G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between gypsum cement underlayment surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm) and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 2 feet (610 mm).

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 040121 - MASONRY RESTORATION AND REPOINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repointing joints with mortar.
2. Repointing joints with sealant.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s) Insert range of values.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1. Review methods and procedures related to repointing masonry including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Verify masonry repointing specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
c. Quality-control program.
d. Coordination with building occupants.

2. Review methods and procedures for coordination of this Work and other exterior work.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Order sand and gray portland cement for pointing mortar immediately after approval of mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site enough quantity to complete Project.

B. Work Sequence: Perform masonry repointing work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Remove plant growth.

2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and permanently or temporarily point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
3. Remove paint (as applicable).
4. Clean masonry.
5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of repointing work on the structure.
2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

1. Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches (150 mm) long by 1/4 inch (6 mm) 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels. The contractor shall collect not less than three (3) mortar samples. Samples shall be tested for composition and color test in accordance with ASTM test method, ASTM C 1324-96 "Test Method for Examination and Analysis of Hardened Mortars", including analysis of lime-cement and masonry cement mortars and wet chemical analyses with this-section microscopy.

    a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least six samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
    b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.

2. Sand Type Used for Pointing Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. (240 mL) of each in plastic screw-top jars.
3. Sealant materials.
4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches (150 mm) long by 1/4 inch (6 mm) 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.

2. Sealant materials.
3. Accessories: Each type of accessory and miscellaneous support.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For masonry repointing specialist and testing service.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing masonry units and mortar.

C. Quality-control program.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.

1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repair work is in progress.
2. Brick Masonry Repair Worker Qualifications: When bricks are being patched, assign at least one worker per crew who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products

B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

C. Masonry Repointing Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced masonry repointing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repointing work.

1. Field Supervision: Masonry repointing specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that masonry repointing work is in progress.

D. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

E. Mockups: Prepare mockups of masonry repointing to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Repointing: Rake out joints in one area, approximately 36 inches (900 mm) high by 48 inches (1200 mm) wide , and repoint.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on brick masonry as follows:

1. Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
2. Replacement Brick: Test each proposed type of replacement brick according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction).
3. Existing Brick: Test each type of existing brick indicated for replacement according to testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove two existing units from locations designated by Architect. Take testing samples from these units.
4. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C1324, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength.
5. Temporary Patch: As directed by Architect, provide temporary materials followed by permanent repairs at locations from which existing samples were taken.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit repointing work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Temperature Limits, General: Repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:

1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), heat mortar ingredients and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for seven days after pointing.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repointing masonry (cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
1. The new mortar must match the historic mortar in color, texture and tooling. (If a laboratory analysis is undertaken, it may be possible to match the binder components and their proportions with the historic mortar, if those materials are available."
2. The sand must match the sand in the historic mortar. (The color and texture of the new mortar will usually fall into place if the sand is matched successfully.)
3. The new mortar must have **greater vapor permeability** and be **softer** (measured in compressive strength" than the masonry units.
4. The new mortar must be **as vapor permeable** and **as soft or softer** (measured in compressive strength) than the historic mortar. (Softness or hardness is not necessarily and indication of permeability; old, hard lime mortars can still retain high permeability.)

2.2 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: As required to complete brick masonry repair work.

1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork and with physical properties within 10 percent of those determined from preconstruction testing of selected existing units.

a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

2. Tolerances as Fabricated: According to tolerance requirements in ASTM C216, Type FBX.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white where required for color matching of mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Trinity White Masonry Cement.
   b. Lehigh Hanson, Inc.; Lehigh White Masonry Cement.
   c. Quikrete Companies, Inc. (The); Quikrete Masonry Cement.
   d. Or approved equal.

D. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144.

1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
2. Color: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

E. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979/C 979M, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Davis Colors, Inc.; True Tone Mortar Colors.
   b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
   c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
   d. Or approve equal.

F. Water: Potable.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sealant Materials:

1. Sealant manufacturer's standard elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below and according to applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

   a. Type: Multi-component, nonsag urethane sealant .

2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of mortar adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.

B. Joint-Sealant Backing:

1. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
2. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible, joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that retains its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
1. Pointing Mortar by Type: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N Insert Type unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime masonry cement or mortar cement. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

B. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to masonry and store during masonry repointing. Reinstall when repointing is complete.

1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 MASONRY REPOINTING, GENERAL

A. Appearance Standard: Repointed surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect.

3.3 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.
2. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.
3. Joints at locations of the following defects:

a. Holes and missing mortar.
b. Cracks that can be penetrated 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more by a knife blade 0.027 inch (0.7 mm) thick.
c. Cracks 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or more in width and of any depth.
d. Hollow-sounding joints when tapped by metal object.
e. Eroded surfaces 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more deep.
f. Deterioration to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
g. Joints filled with substances other than mortar.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 times joint width , but not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than 2 inches (50 mm) deep; consult Architect for direction.
2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.

3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (9 mm) until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer, and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
3. After deep areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (9 mm) Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
6. Hairline cracking within mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

F. Pointing with Sealant: Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants." and as follows:

1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.
2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces. Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant.

    a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant. Where space is insufficient for cylindrical sealant backing, install bond-breaker tape.
    b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that ensure that sealant is deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
    c. Install sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:

        1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep or less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep.

    d. Tool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.
    e. Sanded Joints: Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Lightly retool sealant to form

smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.

f. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.

3.4 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter at areas of repointing and adjacent areas where disturbed by prepointing; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.

END OF SECTION 040121

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Reinforcing steel.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
8. Acoustical concrete masonry units.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at openings in masonry walls.
2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for fire-resistive joint systems at heads of masonry walls.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
1. Dovetail slots for masonry anchors, installed under Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame, installed under Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."

D. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
1. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'_m) at 28 days.

B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'_m) of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 .

C. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'_m) of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314 .

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For product testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
1. Masonry units.
   a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
   b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout . Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780 , for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019 , for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 .

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
   1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
   2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
   1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
   2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
   3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
   4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 .

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not uses units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90 .
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi (13.1 MPa) .
2. Weight Classification: Medium weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.4 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide either concrete or masonry lintels, at Contractor's option, complying with requirements below.

B. Concrete Lintels: Precast units made from concrete matching concrete masonry units in color, texture, and compressive strength and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated. Cure precast lintels by same method used for concrete masonry units.

C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207 , Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91 .
1. Products:
   a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
   b. Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment or Velvet .
   c. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement Rainbow Mortamix Custom Buff Masonry Cement White Mortamix Masonry Cement .
   d. Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement Lafarge Masonry Cement Florida Super Masonry Trinity Super White Masonry Type S Trinity White Masonry Type N .
   e. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement Lehigh White Masonry Cement .
   f. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329 .
1. Products:
   a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement .

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
1. Products:
   a. Bayer Corporation, Industrial Chemicals Div.; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
   b. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
   c. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
3. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
4. Products:
   a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond.
4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
5)

b. Colored Masonry Cement:
1) Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
2) Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment-in-Color.
3) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
4) Lafarge North America Inc.; Florida Custom Color Masonry or Magnolia Masonry Cement .
5) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.
6) National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

c. Colored Mortar Cement:
1) Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6.5 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

J. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

K. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or non-water-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products:
a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.

M. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
1. Products:
a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Tite.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
c. Master Builders, Inc.; Color Cure Mortar Admix or Rheomix Rheopel .

N. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951 .
1. Interior Walls: Mill- Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m) , with prefabricated corner and tee units .

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon -steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304 316 .
4. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 316 .
7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
8. Stainless Steel bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM a 666, Type 304.

B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) 0.053 inch (1.3 mm) 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) 0.097 inch (2.5 mm) thick. Ties made from galvanized steel sheet may be used in interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.
2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials , use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structure: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tie Section for Steel Frame : Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Connector Section for Concrete: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication 0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication . 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls, unless otherwise indicated. 0.108-inch- (2.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tie Section for Concrete: Corrugated metal ties with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and sized to extend to within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face.

F. Partition Top anchors: 0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (150 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication .

G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick by 24 inches (600 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (50 mm) or with cross pins, unless otherwise indicated .
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M .

H. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
   a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
2. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the following types of anchors:
3. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
   a. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 3 inches (75 mm) high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section.
   b. Anchor Section: Sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) 9 inches (225 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie.

c. Anchor Section: Gasketed sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie. Provide anchor manufacturer's standard, self-adhering, modified bituminous gaskets manufactured to fit behind anchor plate and extend beyond pronged legs.

d. Anchor Section: Zinc-alloy barrel section with flanged head with eye and corrosion-resistant, self-drilling screw. Eye designed to receive wire tie and to serve as head for drilling fastener into framing. Barrel length to suit sheathing thickness, allowing screw to seat directly against framing with flanged head covering hole in sheathing.

e. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication .

f. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) 0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

g. Products:
   1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213 or D/A 210 with D/A 700-708 .
   2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316 or Pos-I-Tie .
   3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10 DW-10HS or DW-10-X .
   4) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III or RJ-711 .
   5)

4. Slip-in, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie section and an anchor section designed to interlock with metal studs and be slipped into place as sheathing is installed.
   a. Wire-Type Anchor: Bent wire anchor section with an eye to receive the wire tie. Wire tie has a vertical leg that slips into the eye of anchor section and allows vertical adjustment. Both sections are made from 3/16-inch (4.8-mm), hot-dip galvanized wire.
   b. Strap-and-Wire Type Anchor: Flat metal strap with notch to interlock with flange of metal stud and two holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section. Strap is made from 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication; anchor wire tie is made from 3/16-inch (4.8-mm), hot-dip galvanized wire.
   c. Products:
      1) BLOK-LOK Limited; STUD-LOK.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; AA308.
      3)

5. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.
   a. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 3 inches (75 mm) high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section.
   b. Connector Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire. Size connector to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
   c. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 3 inches (75 mm) high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section. Size wire tie to extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

d. Connector Section: Sheet metal clip welded to wire tie with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
e. Anchor Section: Gasketed sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs to bridge insulation or sheathing and contact studs; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie. Provide anchor manufacturer's standard, self-adhering, modified bituminous gaskets manufactured to fit behind anchor plate and extend beyond pronged legs.
f. Connector Section: Triangular wire tie and rigid PVC extrusion with snap-in grooves for inserting continuous wire. Size wire tie to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
g. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication .
h. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) 0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon -steel wire.
i. Products:
    1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
    2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismiclip.
    3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.
    4)

6. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene washer, No. 10 (4.8-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than 3 exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.
    a. Products:
        1) ITW Buildex; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal finish.
        2) Textron Inc., Textron Fastening Systems; Elco Dril-Flex with Stalgard finish.
        3)
7. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene washer, No. 10 (4.8-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.
    a. Products:
        1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
        2) ITW Buildex; Scots long life Teks.
        3)

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.

B. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch (0.9-mm), galvanized steel sheet.

C. Anchor Bolts: L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

D. Postinstalled Anchors: Provide chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in solid or grouted unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
   1. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (5 microns) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).
   2. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Alloy Group 1 or 4) for bolts and nuts; ASTM A 666 or ASTM A 276, Type 304 or 316, for anchors.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
      a. Products:
         1) AFCO Products Inc.; Copper Fabric.
         2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
         3) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
         4) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Copper Fabric Flashing.

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC .

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following, unless otherwise indicated:

E.
   1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch (9-mm) OD by 4 inches (100 mm) long.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.142-inch (3.6-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products:
   a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
   b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
   c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
   d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
      b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
      c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement , mortar cement, and lime.
   3. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior and reinforced masonry to portland cement , mortar cement, and lime.
   4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270 , Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry .

D. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270 BIA Technical Notes 8A , Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry .
   1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S .
   2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S .
   3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S .
   4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls use types; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
   5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.

F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 .
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

G. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform source quality-control testing indicated below:
1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner .
2. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit furnished, per ASTM C 67.

C. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit furnished, per ASTM C 140.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

H. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond ; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches (50 mm) 4-inches (100-mm) . Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
   2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
   4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."
      a. At non-fire rated roof construction, provide approved fire rated compressible filler at e3ntire joint between wall and roof.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and concrete masonry units as follows:
   1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
   2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
   3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
   4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more in width.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
   3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings.
      a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.6 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods :
   1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of concrete masonry units on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
   2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
   3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
   4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
   1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
   2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
   3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
   4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm)
   1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.7 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
   1. See Division 1 section for Delineation of Prime Contracts.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
   1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:
   1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner .
   2. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.

E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780 . Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength .

F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019 .

G. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, per ASTM C 1314 at 28 days.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
   1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
   2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

   1.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Structural steel.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Testing Laboratory Service" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
   2. Division 05 Section "Cold Formed Metal Framed" for light gauge metal attached to structural-steel frame.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel designated as architecturally exposed structural steel in the Contract Documents.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
   1. Select and complete connections using AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4 .
   2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

B.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed prepared by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator professional engineer testing agency .

E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Direct-tension indicators.
4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
5. Shear stud connectors.
6. Shop primers.
7. Nonshrink grout.
8.

F. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CASE .

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Sbd .

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
3. AISC's " Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design ."
4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
5. AISC's " Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members
6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
   1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
   2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Channels, Angles , M , S -Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain .
   2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8,) compressible-washer type.
      a. Finish: Plain .

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends ; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
   1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M,) Type 10.9, compressible-washer type, plain.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain .

D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

E. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 .

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain .

F. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 , straight.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain .

G. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 193/A 193M .
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain .

H. Clevises Turnbuckles : ASTM A 108, Grade 1035, cold-finished carbon steel.

I. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel.

J. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 .

2.4 GROUT

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404, Size No. 2. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

C. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's " Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.

2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning ."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk, cross-recessed head machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened .

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
   a. Grind butt welds flush.
   b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Galvanized surfaces.

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
   1. Galvanize all steel in exterior locations and within exterior wall assemblies.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
   1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
   2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
   3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
   4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
   1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
   2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and " Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design .

B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
   1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
   3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
   4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
   2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1 .

H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened .

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings "for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
   2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
   3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
   4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
      a. Grind butt welds flush.
      b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections .

B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
   1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
      a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
      b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
      c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories , bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
3.
4.
5. END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
3. Division 09 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

D. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

E. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Deck:

a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
c. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
d. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard .

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) , G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard .

4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, AZ50 (AZ150) aluminum-zinc alloy coating.
5. Deck Profile: Match existing .
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 20 ga.
7. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
8. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option .

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab depth .

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.

J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780 SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight .

M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm) , nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. as indicated .
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches (910 mm) , and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld or mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space welds or mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one weld or fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten .

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 09 Painting Sections.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Power-actuated anchors.
5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

B. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Cold-formed metal framing products by a current active member of the SFIA as follows:
1. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co
2. Clark Dietrich
3. MarinoWARE

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All studs and/or joists and accessories shall be of the type, size, gauge and spacing shown on the plans. Studs, runners (track), bracing and bridging shall be manufactured per ASTM Specifications C955. Load bearing studs and joists shall have stiffened flanges.

B. All sections shall be G60 galvanized and shall be in accordance with ASTM C955 and Section 1.2 of the AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", latest edition.

C. Sections 16 Ga. and heavier shall be ASTM A653 structural quality grade 50.

D. Sections 18 Ga. and lighter shall be ASTM A653 structural quality grade 33.

E. Substitutions must furnish equivalent load carrying capacities and stiffness.

F. Physical properties and allowable load capabilities of members shall be developed in accordance with AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", latest edition.

G. Fasteners: Provide nuts, bolts, washers, screws, and other fasteners with corrosion-resistant plated finish.

H. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code and as recommended by stud manufacturer.

2.3 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

A. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Gusset plates.
7. Kickers and knee braces.

8. Hole-reinforcing plates.
9. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

   a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm).

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at 96-inch (2440-mm) centers.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Miscellaneous steel trim.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread .

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm) .
2. Material: Steel complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel .

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) for bolts and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M) for nuts, Alloy Group 1 (A1) .

D. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

G. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).

H. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

I. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

J. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).

K. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

L. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

M. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer with a VOC content of 350 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
b. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

D. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches (200 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer as specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer that contains pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

G. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

D. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Anchor to concrete construction to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Wood furring and grounds .

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency .
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2 , except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX) .

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium .

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece .

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
2. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood) .

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece .

C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.
4. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. For exposed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.
3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
5. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
6. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M .

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), in accordance with NJAC requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

J. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Definition: Finish carpentry includes carpentry work which is exposed to view, is non-structural, and which is not specified as part of other sections.

B. Types of finish carpentry work in this section include:
   1. Interior standing and running trim and rails.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Doors are specified in Division-8 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Factory-mark each piece of lumber and plywood with type, grade, mill and grading agency identification; except omit marking from surfaces to receive transparent finish, and submit mill certificate that material has been inspected and graded in accordance with requirements if it cannot be marked on a concealed surface.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each item of factory-fabricated item.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect finish carpentry materials during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver finish carpentry materials, until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning: Installer shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for finish carpentry installation areas. Do not install finish carpentry until required temperature and relative humidity conditions have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.
   1. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed finish carpentry within a 1.0 percent tolerance of optimum moisture content, from date of installation through remainder of construction period. The fabricator of woodwork shall determine optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCT QUALITY STANDARDS

A. Softwood Lumber Standards: Comply with PS 20 and with applicable grading rules of the respective grading and inspecting agency for the species and product indicated.

B. Woodworking Standard: Where indicated for a specific product comply with specified provision of the following:
   1. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Quality Standards”.
   2. Glued-up Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 56.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI Woodworking Standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detailed dimensions. Provide dressed or worked and dressed lumber, as applicable, manufactured to the actual sizes as required by PS 20 or to actual sizes and pattern as shown, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Moisture Content of Softwood Lumber: Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber having a moisture content from time of manufacture until time of installation not greater than values required by the applicable grading rules of the respective grading and inspecting agency for the species and product indicated.

C. Moisture Content of Hardwood Lumber: Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber having a moisture content from time of manufacture until time of installation within the ranges required in the referenced woodworking standard.

2.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM AND RAILS FOR TRANSPARENT AND OPAQUE FINISH

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 300.
   1. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
   2. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
   3. Profile: Provide profiles as indicated on the drawings.

B. Opaque Finish

1. Grade: Custom, Grade I Lumber.
2. Lumber Species: S.Y. Pine, where indicated.
3. Finish: Pine, opaque; in accordance with Division 9 sections.

C. Transparent Finish
1. Species and Grade: Red Oak; NHLA Clear.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Gluing for Width: Allowed.
5. Veneered Material: Allowed Use for lumber trim wider than 6 inches (150 mm).
6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color

D. Fasteners and Anchorages: Provide nails, screws and other anchoring devised of the type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible, and complying with applicable Federal Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition wood materials to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

B. Pre-Installation Meeting: Meet at project site prior to delivery of finish carpentry materials and review coordination and environmental controls required for proper installation and ambient conditioning in areas to receive work. Include in meeting the Contractor, Architect and other Owner Representatives (if any), Installers of finish carpentry, wet work including plastering, other finishes, painting, mechanical work and electrical work, and firms and persons responsible for continued operation (whether temporary or permanent) of HVAC system as required to maintain temperature and humidity conditions. Proceed with finish carpentry on interior only when everyone concerned agrees that required ambient conditions can be properly maintained.

C. Discard units of material which are unsound, warped, bowed twisted, improperly treated, not adequately seasoned or too small to fabricate work with minimum of joints or optimum jointing arrangements, or which are of defective manufacture with respect to surfaces, sizes or patterns.

D. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level countertops; and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.

E. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Standing and Running Trim and Rails: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns and miter at corners.

G. Anchor finish carpentry work to anchorage devices or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind

nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where prefinished matching fasteners heads are required, use fine finishing nail for exposed nailings, countersunk and filled flush with finished surface, and matching final finish where transparent is indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged and defective finish carpentry work wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance

B. Clean finish carpentry work on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch-up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Refer to Division-9 sections for final finishing of installed finish carpentry work.

D. Protection: Installer of finish carpentry work shall advise Contractor of final protection and maintained conditions necessary to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 062000

SECTION 064020 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Custom window sills and trim.
2. Interior ornamental work.
3. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, knee walls, and other carpentry work that is not exposed to view.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing edges of miscellaneous ornamental items, countertops and supports.
3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork, which is not specified to be factory finished.
4. Division 12 Section " Laboratory Casework" for casework not specified in this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Divisions 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product and process specified in this section and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.

C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of architectural woodwork by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.

C. AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) except as otherwise indicated.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Sections.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Obtain and comply with Woodwork Manufacturer's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install woodwork until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that woodwork is within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before manufacturing woodwork; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate manufacturing schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

1. Do not proceed with work until field measurements can be made.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI woodworking standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards, that apply to product characteristics indicated:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4
2. High Pressure Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
3. Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red Oak, plain sliced.
C. Solid Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with the material and performance requirements of ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Avonite; Avonite, Inc.
   b. Corian; DuPont Polymers.
   c. Surell; Formica Corp.
   d. Fountainhead; Nevamar Corp.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.

   1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for moisture content of lumber in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

   1. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

   2. Factory-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges of cutouts with a water-resistant coating.

2.4 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL TRIM

A. General: Provide trim of solid surfacing material at locations as noted.

   1. See Division 12 section for additional specification.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-S-111 for applicable requirements.

1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal framing manufacturer.

B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required by each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts and anchors, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work for subsequent woodwork anchorage.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING OF INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500 unless otherwise indicated.

B. General: The entire finish of interior architectural woodwork is specified in this section, regardless of whether factory applied or applied after installation.

1. Factory Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish architectural woodwork at factory. Defer only final touch-up, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces and similar preparations for finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

2.7 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Shop finish transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 09 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.

C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

D. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. AWI Finish System: Conversion varnish.
3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
5. Sheen: Semigloss, 46-60 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.

B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates well in advance of time substrates are to be built.

C. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for same grade specified in Part 2 of this section for type of woodwork involved.

1. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including tops) and with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.

2. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

3. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where prefinished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

B. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Caulk space between backsplash or back of countertop and wall with specified sealant.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

C. Complete the finishing work specified in this section to whatever extent not completed at shop or

before installation of woodwork.

1. Refer to the Division 9 sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensures that woodwork is being without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 064020

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR ROOF RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Partial roof tear-off.
2. Temporary roofing membrane.
3. Roof substrate preparation.
4. Protection of existing roofing systems that are not reroofed and are indicated to remain..

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for photographs taken before reroofing preparation.
3. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.
4. Division 06 Sections for wood nailers, curbs, and block parapet sheathing and wood deck panel replacement .
5. Division 07 Sections proposed membrane roofing, base flashings, substrate boards, roof insulation, cover boards, and roofing accessories.
6. Division 07 Section "Roof Coating Restoration" for roof coating application requirements.
7. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties."

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

B. Existing Membrane Roofing System: Membrane, surfacing, and components and accessories between deck and roofing membrane.

C. Substrate Board: Rigid board or panel products placed over the roof deck that serve as thermal barriers, provide a smooth substrate, or serve as a component of a fire-resistance-rated roofing system.

D. Roof Tear-Off: Removal of single ply membrane roofing system from deck.

E. Partial Roof Tear-Off: Removal of a portion of existing single ply membrane and roof substrate felts from deck or removal of selected components and accessories from existing membrane roofing system.

F. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

G. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not indicated to be removed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Temporary Roofing: Include Product Data and description of temporary roofing system. If temporary roof will remain in place, submit surface preparation requirements needed to receive permanent roof, and submit a letter from roofing membrane manufacturer stating acceptance of the temporary membrane and that its inclusion will not adversely affect the roofing system's resistance to fire and wind or its FM Global rating.

C. Fastener pull-out test report.

D. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations. Submit before Work begins.

E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes, such as asbestos-containing material, by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer including certificate that Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement and is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system .

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of new membrane roofing system , licensed to perform asbestos abatement in the State or jurisdiction where Project is located .

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning membrane roofing removal. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative; roofing Installer including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Reroofing preparation, including membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
    b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing systems that are to remain during and after installation.
    c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof drain plugging and plug removal requirements.
    d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    e. Existing deck removal preparations and Owner notifications.
    f. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
    g. Structural loading limitations of deck during reroofing.
    h. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect reroofing.
    i. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
    j. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
    k. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
    l. Existing conditions that may require notification of Architect before proceeding.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.

1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust or water leakage covers over sensitive equipment or furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below the work area if desired.
2. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below the affected area. Verify that occupants below the work area have been evacuated prior to proceeding with work over the impaired deck area.

B. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

C. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

D. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be reroofed.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into existing roofing system or building.

F. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INFILL MATERIALS

A. Use infill materials matching existing membrane roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.

1. Infill materials are specified in other Division 07 Sections

2.2 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing and new membrane roofing system.

B. Base Sheet Fasteners: Capped head, factory-coated steel fasteners, listed in FM Approval's "Approval Guide."

C. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing membrane and asphalt shingle roofing systems that are indicated not to be removed and replaced.
1. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing membrane that have been protected.
2. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed.

B. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

C. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

D. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.

1. If roof drains will be temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.

E. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before commencing Work.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed and obtain authorization to proceed .

B. Remove protection mat and insulation from protected membrane roofing.

C. Roof Tear-Off: Remove existing roofing membrane and other membrane roofing system components down to the deck.

1. Remove cover boards, roof insulation and substrate boards.
2. Bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks are permitted to remain if felts are dry. Remove unadhered bitumen and felts and wet felts.
3. Remove excess asphalt from steel deck. A maximum of 15 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.72 kg/sq. m) of asphalt is permitted to remain on steel decks.
4. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after tear-off of membrane roofing system.

1. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263 or by pouring 1 pint (0.5 L) of hot roofing asphalt on deck at start of each day's work and at start of each roof area or plane. Do not proceed with roofing work if moisture condenses under the plastic sheet or if asphalt test sample foams or can be easily and cleanly stripped after cooling.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing, or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

3.4 EXISTING BASE FLASHINGS

A. Remove existing base flashings around parapets, curbs, walls, and penetrations.

1. Clean substrates of contaminants such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

C. Base flashings within limited roof areas have been found to contain asbestos containing materials. These materials shall be removed from the project site in a lawful manner.

3.5 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Perform fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect before installing new membrane or metal roofing system.

1. Obtain Architect's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Architect may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.6 DISPOSAL

A. Collect and place demolished materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

B. Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 070150

SECTION 07 50 00.13 - MEMBRANE ROOFING CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for cutting and patching roofing membranes.
2. Roof cutting and patching at water damaged areas including:
   a. Fleece backed thermoplastic adhered membrane over concrete
   b. New insulation board, in materials and thicknesses to match existing, for tie-in to existing roofing system.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for other requirements related to cutting and patching.
2. Division 07 Section “Roof Coating Restoration" for roof coating application requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. OEM: Original manufacturer for installed roofing systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Weatherproof Integrity: Cutting and patching of membrane roofing for new curbs and other roof penetrations shall maintain the weather integrity of the existing roofs and shall not permit concealed or visible leaks into the building interior.
1. Comply with the current published requirements of the OEM for roof penetrations of the type necessary for the work.

B. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

C. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

D. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7.

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 43 lbf/sq. ft. .
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 31 lbf/sq. ft. .
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 26 lbf/sq. ft. .

E. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90 .

1.4 REFERENCES:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 41 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C 208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 312 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) E 408 - Standard Test Methods for Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) E 903 - Standard Test Method for Solar Absorptance, Reflectance, and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 1079 - Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing, Waterproofing, and Bituminous Material.

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

H. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 4263 - Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete.

I. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 4434 - Standard Specification for Poly (vinyl chloride) Sheet Roofing.

J. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 6506 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Protection Board.

K. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 6754 - Standard Specification for Ketone Ethylene Ester Based Sheet Roofing.

L. Factory Mutual (FM Global) - Approval Guide.

M. Factory Mutual Standard 4470 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Roof Covers.

N. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).

O. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contactors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet.

P. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) - Roofing Systems and Materials Guide (TGFU R1306).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product employed in the Work.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing penetrations and roofing infill areas. Provide OEM standard details and modified details where required for the conditions of the work.

C. Compliance certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by OEM.

B. Manufacturer’s Representative Qualifications: OEM’s authorized representative who is trained and knowledgeable in the installation of units required for this Project.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing roof is NOT under OEM warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide and employ products only as approved by OEM for the type of roofing involved. In general, do not use pitch pockets, roofing tar without proper inter-ply sheets, or other components that do not represent the highest quality approach for the project conditions.Where new products are added to existing roofs, use materials of quality level at least as high as the originally installed materials.

B. Manufacturer and Roof System:

1. Products of Carlisle Syntec Golden Seal Total System Warranty, 20 year expiration date, November 3, 2029, CMD 1039289, Serial No. 10050524; 1-800-4-Syntec; Fax 1-717-245-7053.

2. System: 60 Mil. Reinforced EPDM Membrane.

C. Contractor shall maintain existing warranty on existing Flex Membrane roof.
1. See drawings for additional material and existing warranty information.

2.2 MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; Sure-Seal (SS) 60 mil Reinforced EPDM Membrane; or equal by:
   b. Versico Roofing Systems Inc.; Versico Premium Roofing Systems
   c. Firestone Roofing Systems Inc. RubberGard Platinum EPDM.
2. Composite Thickness 60 mils), nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.3 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
   d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.

e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 0 g/L.
f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.

3. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) or thicker EPDM, as required by manufacturer, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard, water based, except as otherwise noted.

D. Low-Rise, Urethane, Membrane Adhesive: Roof system manufacturer's standard spray-applied, low-rise, odorless, two-component urethane adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with membrane roofing where required by manufacturer.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.

I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roofing membranes and affected flashings before installation. Inform Owner of existing conditions that could cause leaks that may be misconstrued as the result of the new work.

3.2 ROOFING MEMBRANE CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Provide the highest quality roof patches that comply with the OEM requirements. Provide redundancy in weather proof membrane with two plies at all locations.

B. Provide positive drainage in the form of crickets on the high side of the new units so that no detail or part of roof is required to resist ponded water.

C. Provide overlaps at counter flashings of minimum dimension to resist wind-blown rain.

D. Do not use pitch pockets without secondary sheet metal hood.

3.3 PROCEDURES FOR STANDARD EQUIPMENT ADDITIONS ON ROOFS

A. Preparation For New Curbs
1. Identify the location of each new curb to be installed, coordinating with the HVAC contractor.
2. Cut out and remove the roof system and all insulation layers down to the structural deck. Use a stiff bristled broom and blower to clear away all dirt and debris from the work area.

B. Flashing New Curbs
1. New curb height shall be 12” or greater above finished roof height. Add wood blocking as needed to increase height of curb.
2. Add a cricket on the high side of all new crickets adhered with manufacturer's approved insulation adhesive.
3. Install polyiso board insulation, and polyiso tapered board insulation to suit crickets and new curb locations. Match properties of existing materials.
4. Prime the existing roof surface around the curb with manufacturer's approved primer to ensure proper adhesion.
5. Comply with manufacturer's roof curb and roof curb termination details. Install the base flashing, with manufacturer's approved flashing adhesive extending beyond the crickets 9”. Install a second base flashing ply to the top of the curb.
6. Install the surface membrane and flashing inaccordance with approved manufacutrer's details, including base membrane, flashing and counter flashings. Extend flashing over roof curbs and rails.
7. Seal the leading edge of the new membrane to the existing roof with in accordance with manufacturer's roof tie in details.
8. Install new equipment and securely fasten to the curb.

C. Flashing Pitch Pockets, Equipment Stands
1. Comply with manufacturer's approved details.

D. Walkpad Installation Under Sleeper Curbs
1. Prime exposed roof membrane.
2. Cut the protection mat to fit under the sleeper curb, ensuring that it extends out from underneath the curb a minimum of 4” on all sides.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to existing slopes.

D. Install insulation at infill areas to achieve required thickness.

E. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
   1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
   2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation per manufacturer's standard requirements.
   3. Attachment must have been successfully tested to meet or exceed the calculated uplift pressure required by the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.

3.5 MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install membrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

B. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing as required by manufacturer.

D. Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer and install membrane roofing.

E. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

F. Seam Installation: Install seams per manufacturer written instructions for system specified.

G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

H. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing membrane roofing to maintain weather-tightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Review installed work and determine if work meets the highest OEM standards. Provide field report as to work completed and compliance with OEM requirements, including warranty provisions, where applicable.

B. Contractor: Notify manufacturer's representative of work before starting to coordinate for inspections by the representative during the installation. Schedule a final inspection once all work is complete. A copy of the final inspection will be provided to the Architect and the Owner.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.

1. Manufacturer shall provide proof of continued warranty coverage.

2. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 50 00.13

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof cutting and patching at new roof top equipment including:
      a. Adhered EPDM membrane roofing systems.
      b. Roof insulation used in conjunction with EPDM roof systems.
   2. All Work as required to preserve the existing manufacturer's roofing warranty.

B. Systems Include:
   1. Extent of flexible sheet roofing (FSR) is indicated on drawings and is hereby defined to include non-traffic-bearing sheet membrane system intended for weather exposure as primary roofing. Works includes:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

   1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 130 PSF.
   2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 75 PFS.
   3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 45 PSF.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Provide membrane roofing, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1-90.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
a. Submit 12" square samples of EPDM membrane sheet and manufacturer's standard compatible flexible flashing material membrane.
2. Roof insulation.
a. Submit 12" square samples of required insulation; both tapered and flat. EPDM manufacturer must approve insulation types prior to installation on this project. Comply with all warranty prerequisites required by EPDM manufacturer.
3. Termination bars.
4. Insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
a. Submit samples of mechanical insulation fasteners required to secure insulation to the various roof deck materials associated with this project. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for determining the actual roof deck materials associated with this work. All fasteners must be approved by the EPDM membrane manufacturer supplying material for this project.
5. Roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish (as applicable).
6. Submit 12" long samples of fascia/roof edge systems and copings to be used in conjunction with Flexible Sheet Roofing system.
7. Submit samples of membrane adhesive as recommended by EPDM manufacturer for particular substrate and project conditions and formulated to withstand cited uplift force.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificate: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that membrane roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranties: Schedule of warranties attached

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For membrane roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Approvals approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners, adhesives, fascia covers, coping and all other roofing product for membrane roofing system [from same manufacturer as membrane roofing.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A ; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review requirements for deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
   5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
   6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

G. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; Sure-Seal (SS) 90 mil Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane; or equal by:
      b. Versico Roofing Systems Inc.; Versico Premium Roofing Systems
      c. Firestone Roofing Systems Inc. RubberGard Platinum EPDM.
   2. Composite Thickness 90 mils (2.9 mm)], nominal.
   3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
   1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
      a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
      d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
      e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 0 g/L.
      f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
      g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
      h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
      i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
      j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
   3. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) or thicker EPDM, as required by manufacturer, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard, water based, except as otherwise noted.

D. Low-Rise, Urethane, Membrane Adhesive: Roof system manufacturer's standard spray-applied, low-rise, odorless, two-component urethane adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with membrane roofing where required by manufacturer.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.

I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured and approved by EPDM membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.

B. Polyisocyanurate Insulation Board: Minimum, ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 PSI or more), 4" thick minimum (unless noted otherwise) with Tapered Foam Insulation with glass mat facers, aged R-value of 19.10 (plus tapered insulation R-Value).
1. Tapered insulation: 1/4" slope (tapered 1/4" per foot as noted and required to achieve the slope indicated on the contract drawings) where tapered insulation is indicated.
   a. Provide ½” slope (tapered ½” per foot) where noted.
2. See drawings for other acceptable insulation slopes.
3. Thickness to be as required to match adjacent insulation thickness.

C. Provide Tapered Insulation overframing where required or indicated on the Contract Drawings, and as required to make up differences in elevation between adjacent roof deck surfaces.
1. Mechanical Anchors: Corrosion resistant type as recommended by insulation manufacturer and the FSR manufacturer for deck types associated with this project.
2. Provide system tested and approved for uplift rating noted.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Bead-Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, odorless, multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
   1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
   2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Consult with manufacturer of existing roof, provide inspection by roofing manufacturer, and document any existing roofing issues present prior to starting any work at the site.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
   1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

G. Wood nailers must be at least 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) wide or 1 inch (25 mm) wider than adjacent metal flange. Thickness must equal that of insulation but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thickness.

H. Miter and fill the edges of the insulation boards at ridges, valleys and other changes in plane to prevent open joints or irregular surfaces. Avoid breaking or crushing of the insulation at the corners.
1. Do not install any more insulation than will be completely waterproofed each day.

I. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
1. Fasten first layer of insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation per manufacturer’s standard requirements.
4. Attachment must have been successfully tested to meet or exceed the calculated uplift pressure required by the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.
5. Minimum attachment, quantity of approved fasteners per 4’x8’ board:
   a. Field: 32
   b. Perimeter: 16
   c. Corners: 16
6. Enhance the perimeter and corner areas in accordance with the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1

3.4 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing as required by manufacturer.

E. Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer and install membrane roofing.

F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Seam Installation: Install seams per manufacturer written instructions for system specified.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

I. Spread sealant over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

J. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing membrane roofing to maintain weather-tightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform inspections.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 PAINTING OF EXPOSED FASTENERS

A. See Division 9 section.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

D. See Exhibit A - Carlisle Installation Details

INDEX OF DETAILS WITHIN EXHIBIT "A"

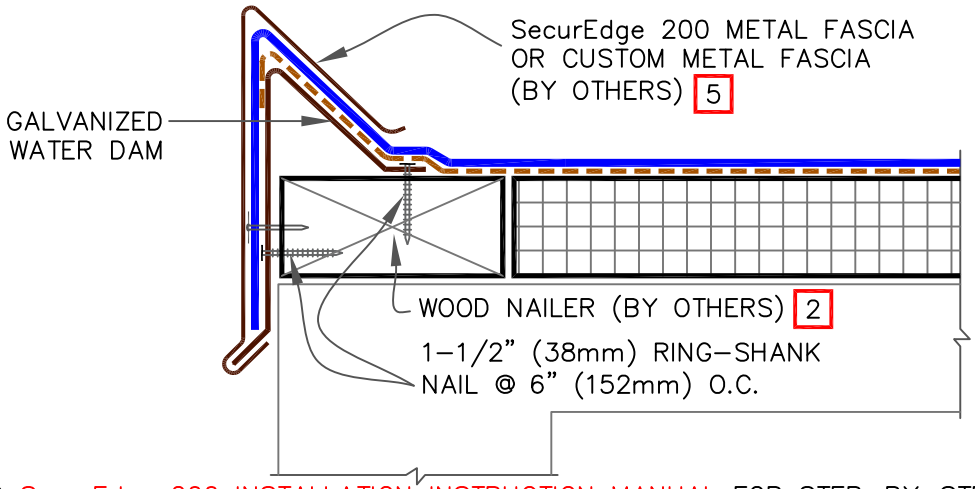
DESCRIPTION	DETAIL
Carlisle SecurEdge 200	A-1A
Carlisle SecurEdge 200 – Projects with 25 and 30 Year Warranties	A-1A.1
Membrane Splice (25/30 Year Warranties)	A-2
Carlisle SecurEdge 300 (25/30 Year Warranties)	U-1F
EPDM Membrane Splices	U-2A
EPDM Membrane Splices- Projects with 90-mil Membrane or Warranties Greater than 20-Year	U-2A.1
SecurTape Splice Intersection	U-2B
EPDM Membrane Splices at Angle Change	U-2C
SecurTape Splice Intersection (25/30 Year Warranties)	U-2D
Deck-to-Deck Expansion Joint	U-3A
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Joint	U-3B Shear/Expansion Cover U-3C
Curb Flashing	U-5A
Curb With 20” Wide Pressure-Sensitive Cured Flashing	U-5A.1
Pressure-Sensitive Curb Wrap	U-5B
New Self-Flashing Metal Curb	U-5C
Self-Flashing Curb	U-5D
Drains Roof Drain	U-6A
Sure-Seal Add-on Drain	U-6B
Sure-Seal Insert Drain	U-6C
Insert Drain Through Deck	U-6D
Pre-Molded Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Seal	U-8A
Pre-Molded Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Seal with 90-mil Membrane or 25 & 30 Year Warranties	U-8A.1
Field Fabricated Pipe Seal	U-8B
Field Fabricated Pipe / Structural Steel Tube Flashing for 25/30 Year Warranties	U-8B.1
Flexible Penetration	U-8C
Field Fabricated Hot Stack	U-8D
Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 2	U-9
Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 2	U-9
Parapet / Curb with Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (Vertical)	U-12A
Parapet / Curb with Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (Horizontal)	U-12B
Parapet / Curb with Separate Membrane Flashing	U-12C
Built-Up Roofing Tie-In over Steel Roof Deck	U-13A
Built-Up Roofing Tie-In over Concrete Roof Deck	U-13B
Tie-In to Existing EPDM Membrane	U-13C

EPDM Tie-In over Concrete Deck	U-13D
Tie-In with Shingled Roof	U-13E
Tie-In Between New Carlisle Adhered & Ballasted Roof	U-13F
Tie-In Between New Carlisle Mechanically Fastened & Ballasted Roof	U-13G
Inside Corner with RUSS (Option 1)	U-15A
Inside Corner with RUSS (Option 2)	U-15B
Inside Corner with Continuous EPDM Wall Flashing	U-15C
Inside Corner with Separate EPDM Wall Flashing	U-15D
Inside Corner Flashing for Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 25 & 30 Year Warranties.	U-15D.1
Outside Corner with Pre-Cut Pressure-Sensitive Flashing	U-15E
Outside Corner with Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing (Option 1)	U-15F
Outside Corner with Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing (Option 2)	U-15G
Outside Corner Flashing for Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 25 & 30 Year Warranties	U-15H
Pressure-Sensitive Pourable Sealer Pocket	U-16A
Field Fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket	U-16B
Extended Pourable Sealer Pocket	U-16C
Metal Scupper at Deck	U-18A
Lightning Rod at Parapet (Vertical Attachment)	U-20A
Lightning Rod at Deck Level with Pourable Sealer	U-20B
Lightning Rod at Deck Level with SecurTape	U-20C
Valley	U-22
Sleeper	U-24
I-Beam Penetration	U-30

END OF SECTION 075323

CAUTION

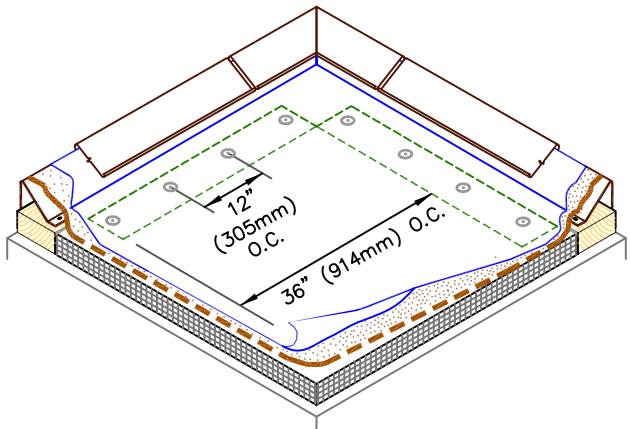
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30–YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM TO DETAIL A–1A.1.



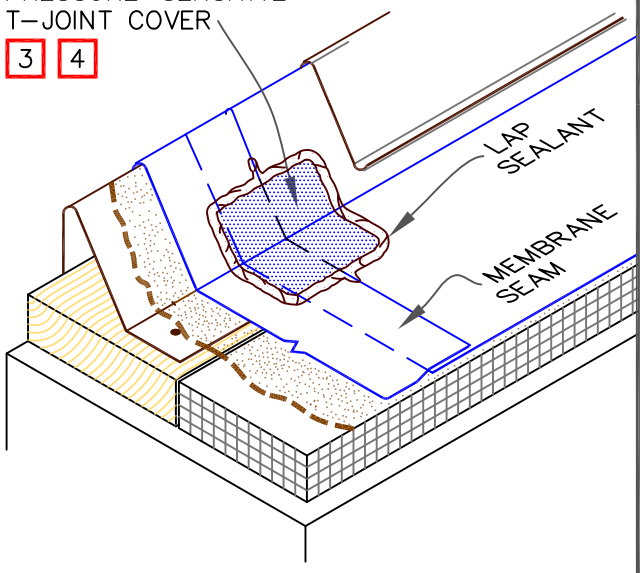
NOTES:

1. REFER TO SecurEdge 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING
4. 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE. PROJECTS USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

AT CORNERS, 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE RUSS MUST BE INSTALLED 12" (305mm) MAXIMUM FROM THE BASE OF THE WATER DAM AND EXTEND 36" (914mm) MINIMUM IN EACH DIRECTION.



CORNER REINFORCEMENT

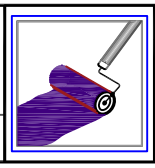


MEMBRANE SEAM AT EDGE

EPDM
BONDING ADHESIVE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

CARLISLE SecurEDGE 200

For additional information, refer to Specifications



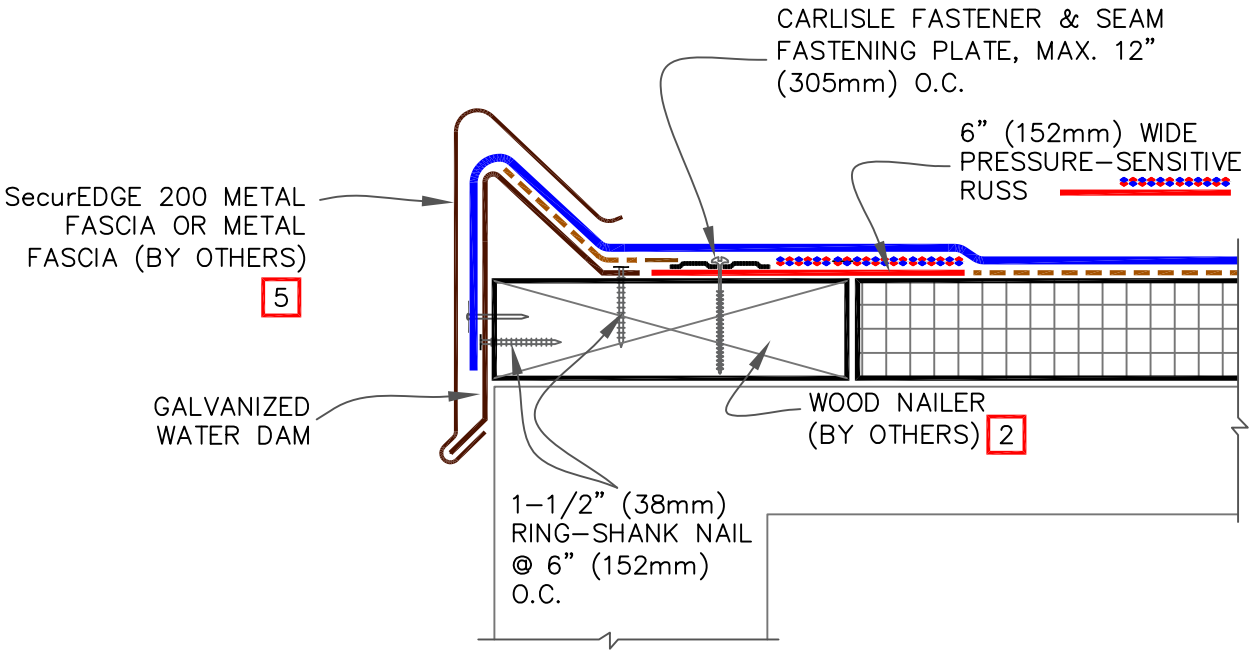
DETAIL NO.
A–1A
ADHERED EPDM

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

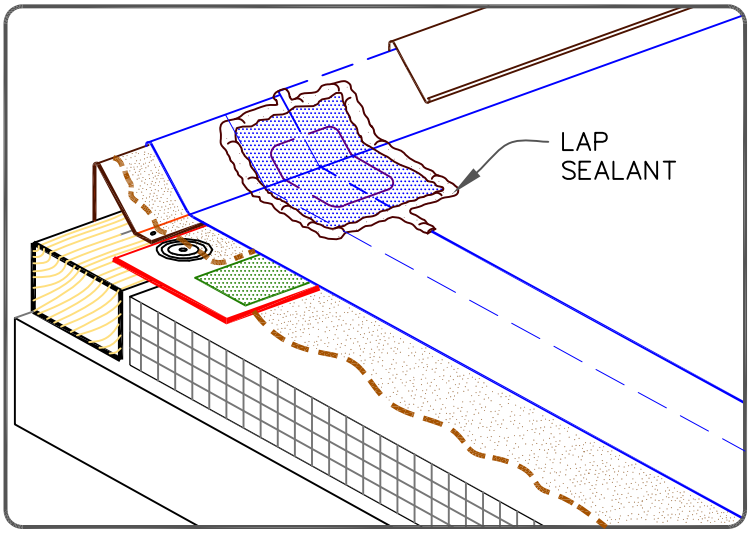
CAUTION

WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90 MPH IS SPECIFIED, CARLISLE FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER.



NOTES:

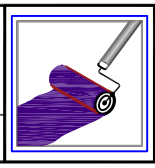
1. REFER TO SecurEdge 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.
4. FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.



EPDM
BONDING ADHESIVE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

CARLISLE SecurEDGE 200-PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES

For additional information, refer to Specifications



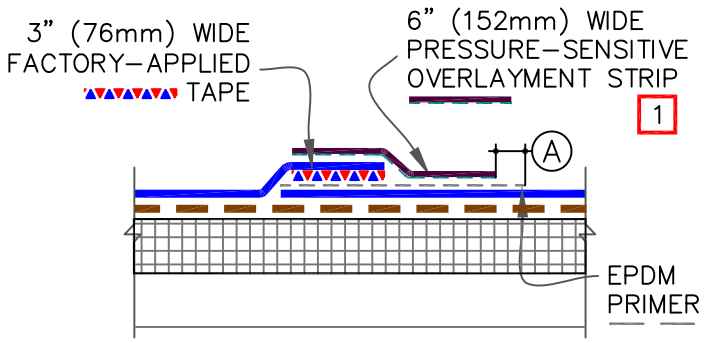
DETAIL NO.
A-1A.1
ADHERED EPDM

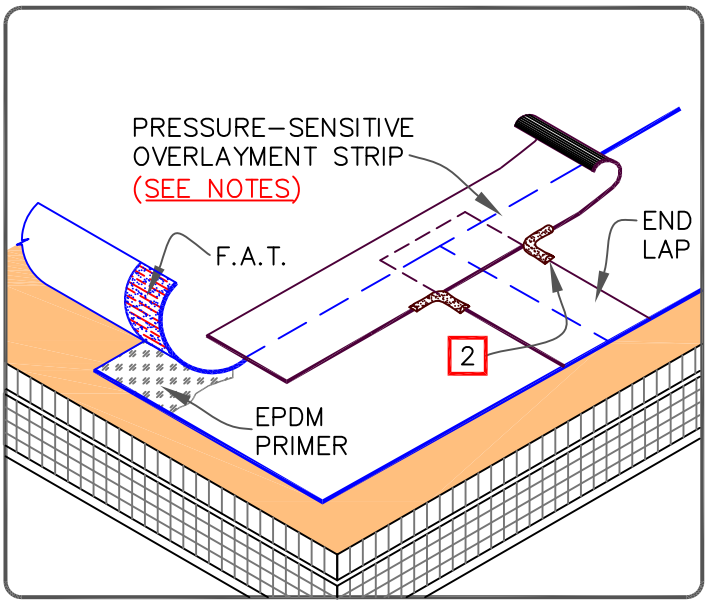
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

25/30 YEAR

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

OPTION 1



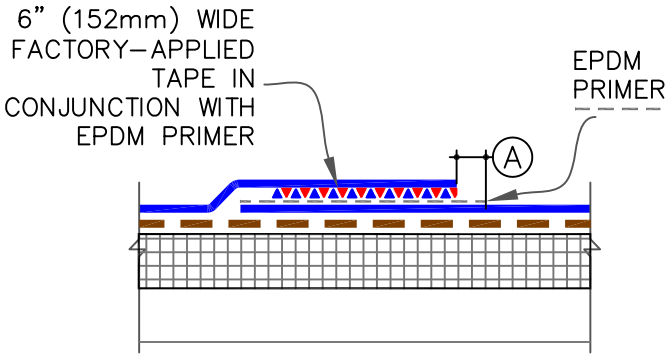


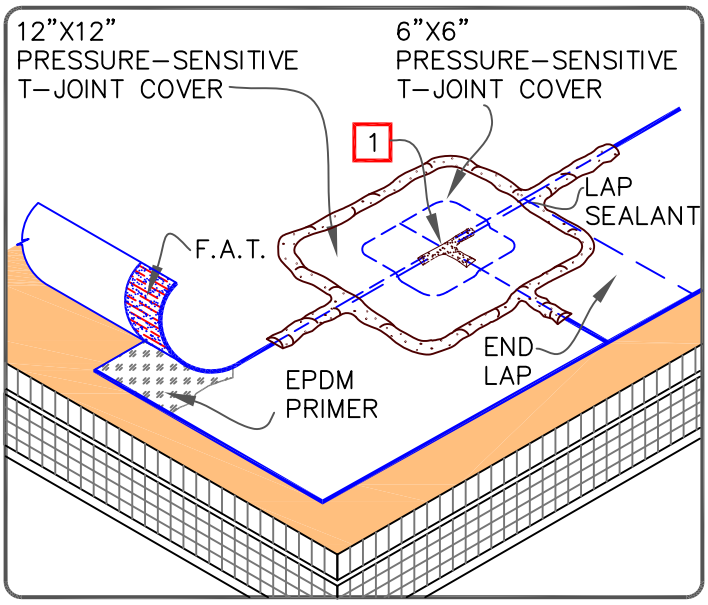
NOTES:

1. TAPE SPLICES MAY BE A MINIMUM 3" (76mm) WIDE FACTORY APPLIED TAPE (FAT). IN ADDITION, OVERLAY THE ENTIRE FIELD SPLICE WITH A CONTINUOUS 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE OVERLAYMENT STRIP.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT ALL INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN PRESSURE–SENSITIVE OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

DIMENSION		mm
Ⓐ	1/8" TO 1/2"	3 TO 13mm

OPTION 2





NOTE:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152X152mm) T–JOINT COVER. A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305X305mm) PRESSURE–SENSITIVE T–JOINT COVER IS REQUIRED.

F.A.T. (FACTORY APPLIED SecurTAPE)

EPDM
BONDING ADHESIVE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES
(25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

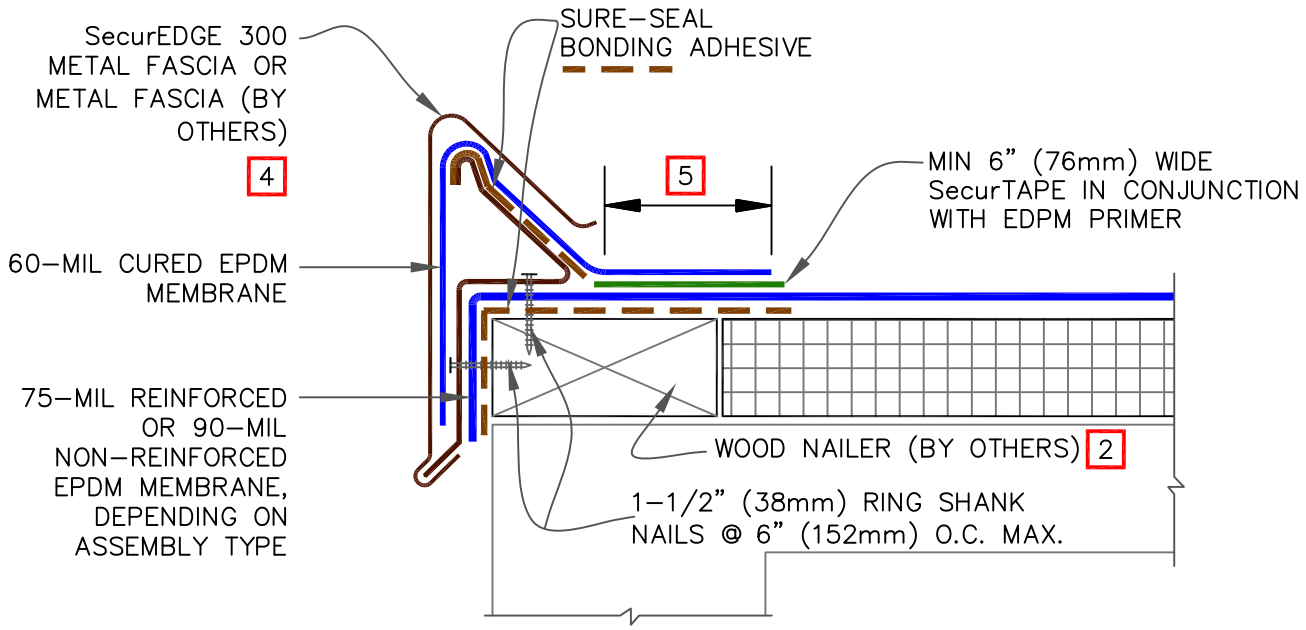
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
A–2
ADHERED EPDM

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

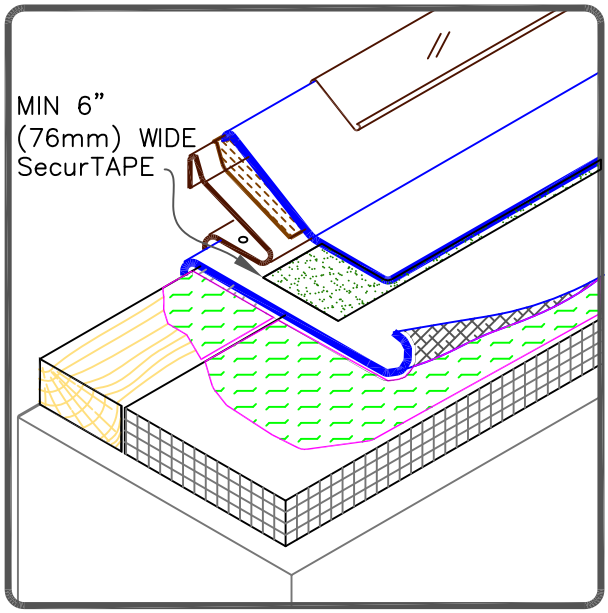
25/30 YEAR

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. REFER TO SecurEdge 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. PRESSURE–SENSITIVE T–JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER EPDM FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE. FIELD SPLICES SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
5. AN AIR/VAPOR BARRIER SHALL BE USED WHEN REQUIRED AND MUST BE SEALED AROUND PERIMETER AND ROOF PENETRATIONS. WHEN NOT SPECIFIED, THE ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL BE ADHERED OVER PERIMETER WOOD NAILER ALONG EDGES TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION ALONG EDGING, REGARDLESS OF ASSEMBLY TYPE (BALLASTED, ADHERED AND MECHANICALLY FASTENED).



EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	CARLISLE SecurEdge 300 (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES) For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U–1F THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

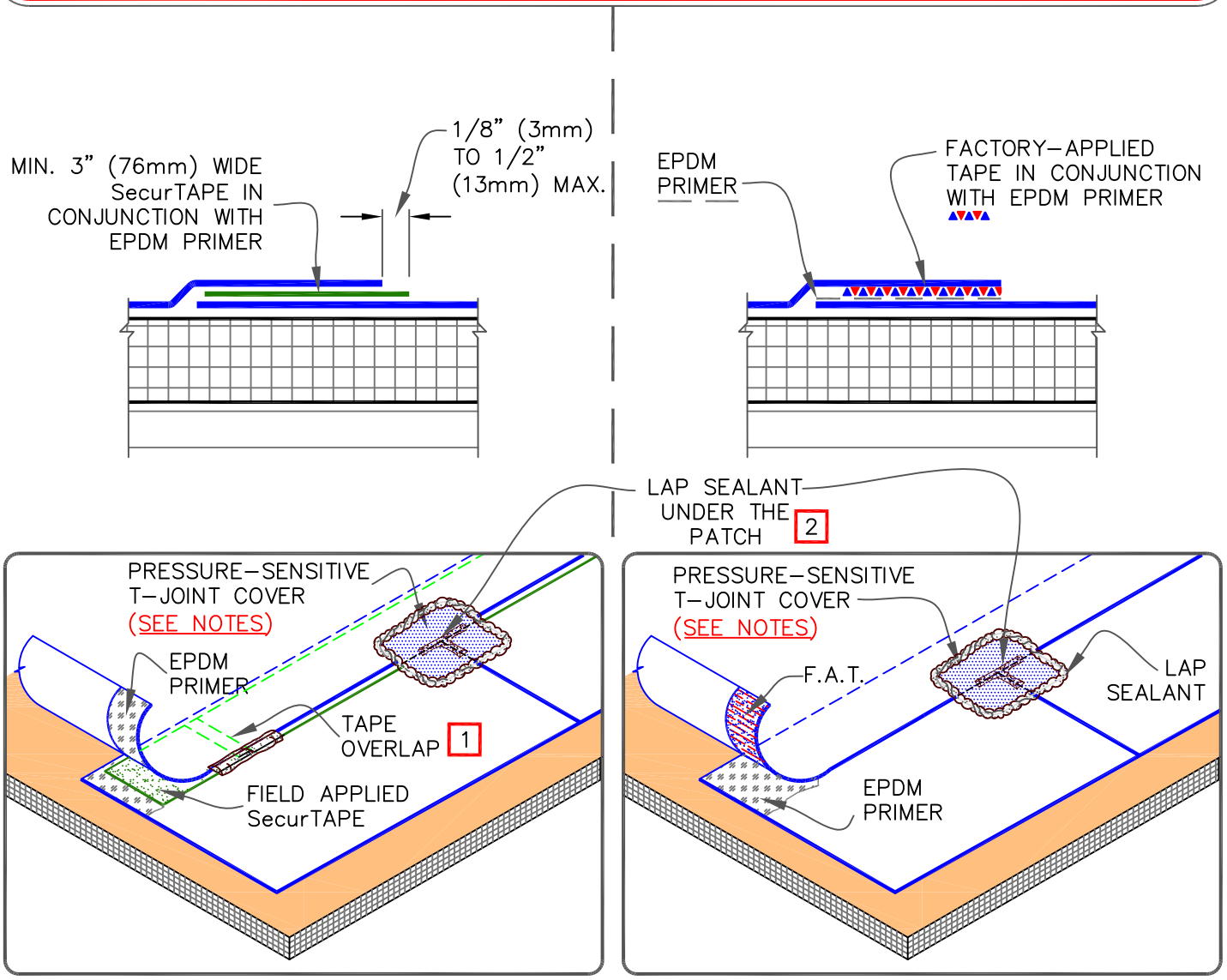
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

25/30 YEAR

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

PROJECTS WITH 20-YEAR WARRANTIES (MAXIMUM MEMBRANE THICKNESS 75-MIL), TAPE SPLICES MUST BE A MINIMUM 3" WIDE FACTORY-APPLIED TAPE (FAT) OR A MINIMUM OF 6" FIELD APPLIED SecurTAPE. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A.1 FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE.



NOTES:

1. FIELD APPLIED SecurTAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (25mm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (51mm) IN EACH DIRECTION AS SHOWN.

2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

3. 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION.

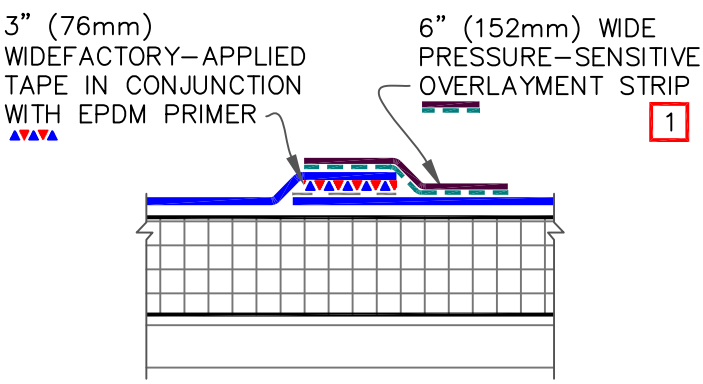
4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

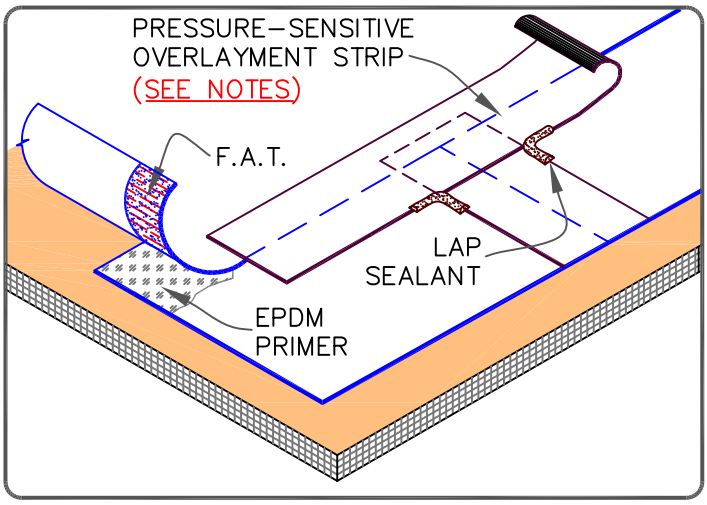
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-2A THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

OPTION 1



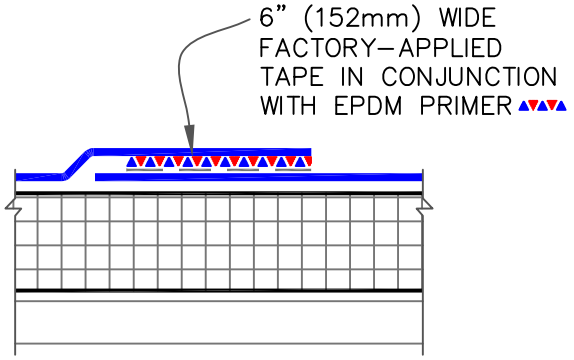


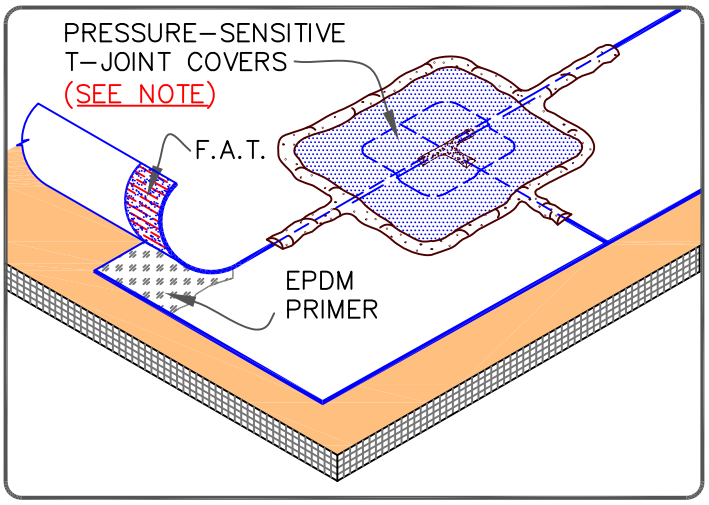
NOTES:

1. PROJECTS WITH 25–YEAR WARRANTIES OR PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL EPDM MEMBRANE (REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY), TAPE SPLICES MAY BE A MINIMUM 3" (76mm) WIDE FACTORY APPLIED TAPE (FAT). IN ADDITION, OVERLAY THE ENTIRE FIELD SPLICE WITH A CONTINUOUS 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT ALL INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN PRESSURE–SENSITIVE OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

OPTION 2





F.A.T. (FACTORY APPLIED SecurTAPE)

NOTE:

PROJECTS WITH 25–YEAR WARRANTIES OR PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL EPDM MEMBRANE (REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY), TAPE SPLICES MUST BE A MINIMUM 6" (152mm) WIDE FACTORY APPLIED SecurTAPE (F.A.T). ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) T–JOINT COVER A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305mm X 305mm) PRESSURE– SENSITIVE T–JOINT COVER IS REQUIRED. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES– PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL MEMBRANE OR WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20–YEAR

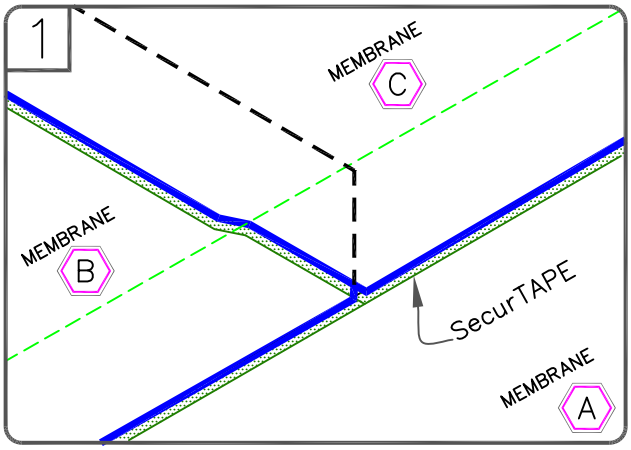
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U–2A.1
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

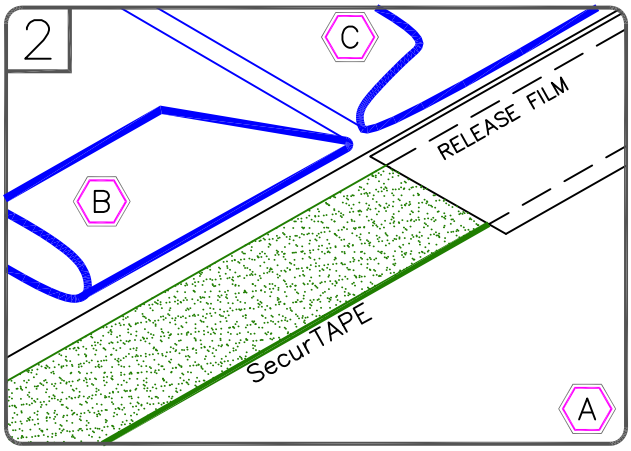
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

25/30 YEAR

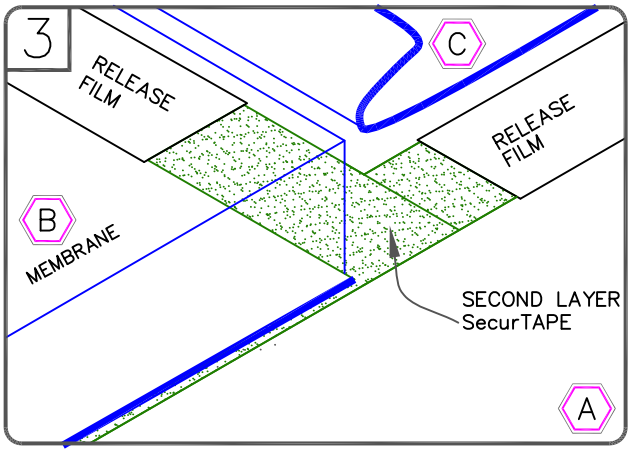
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



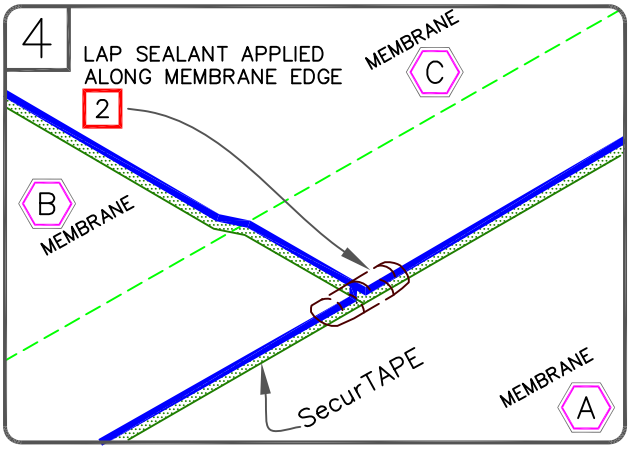
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 3" (76mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



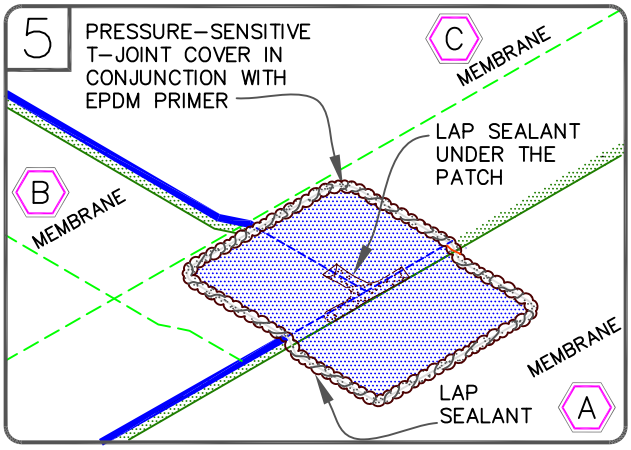
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY SecurTAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF SecurTAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



APPLY PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

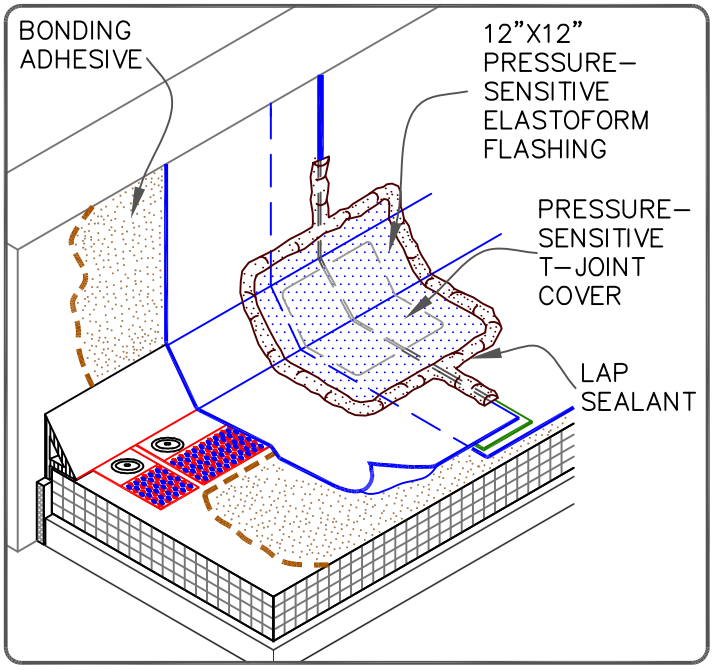
1. THE USE OF LAP SEALANT ALONG ENTIRE SPLICE EDGE IS OPTIONAL, EXCEPT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVERLAPS. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
3. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A.1 FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	SecurTAPE SPLICE INTERSECTION For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-2B THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

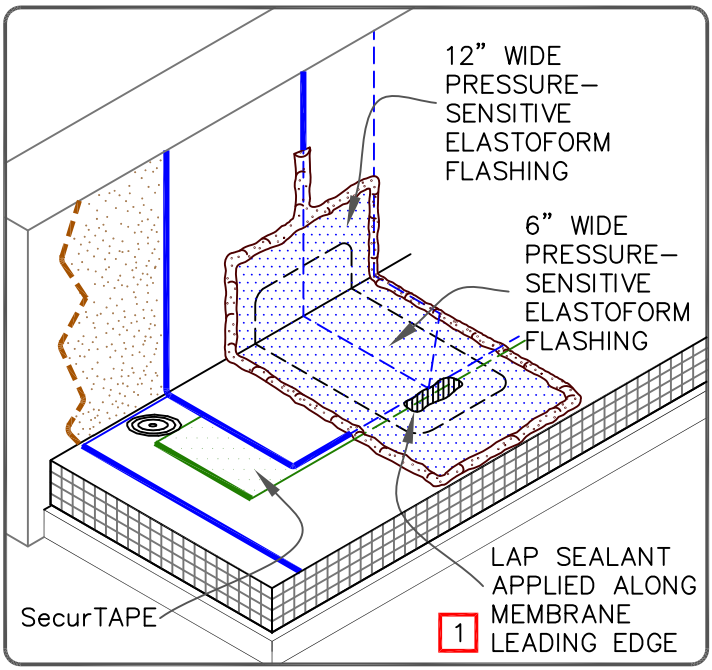
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

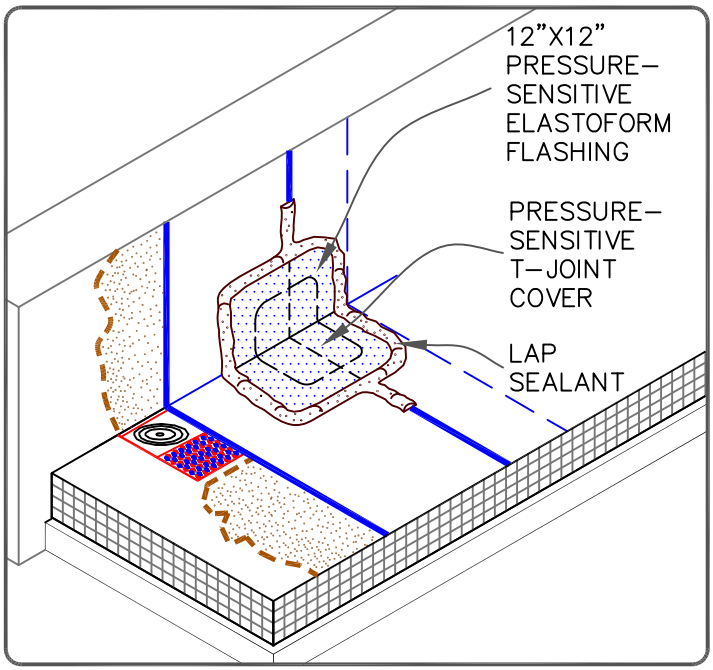
CONTINUOUS WALL FLASHING



SEPARATE WALL FLASHING



CONTINUOUS WALL FLASHING



NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE APPROXIMATELY 1/2" (13mm) BEYOND THE SPLICE EDGE.

2. PRESSURE–SENSITIVE T–JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE FIELD SPLICES TO BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGE

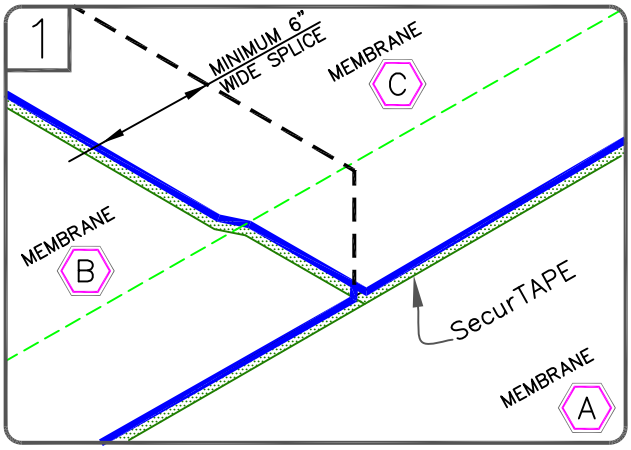
For additional information, refer to Specifications

EPDM

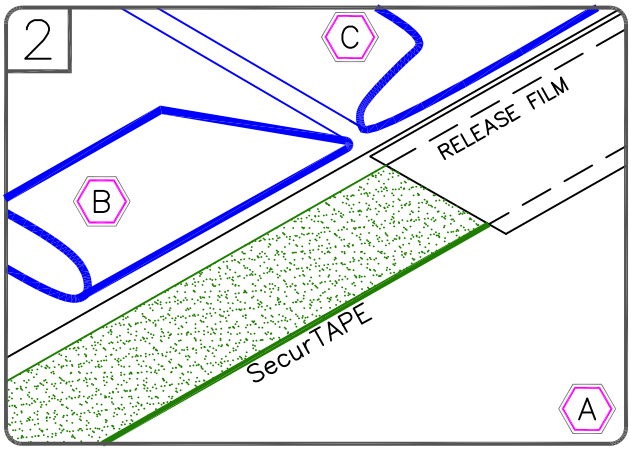
DETAIL NO.
U–2C
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

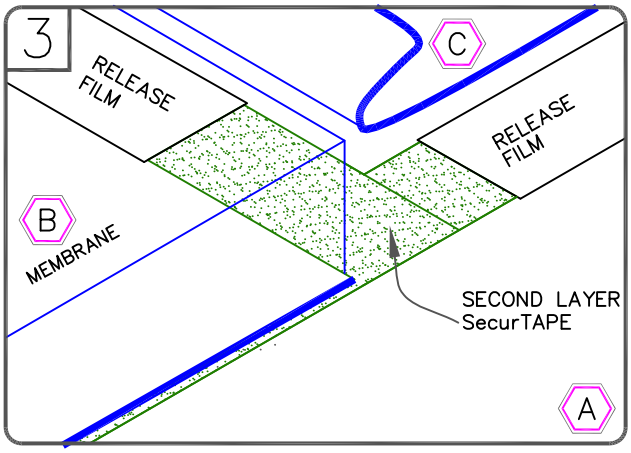
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



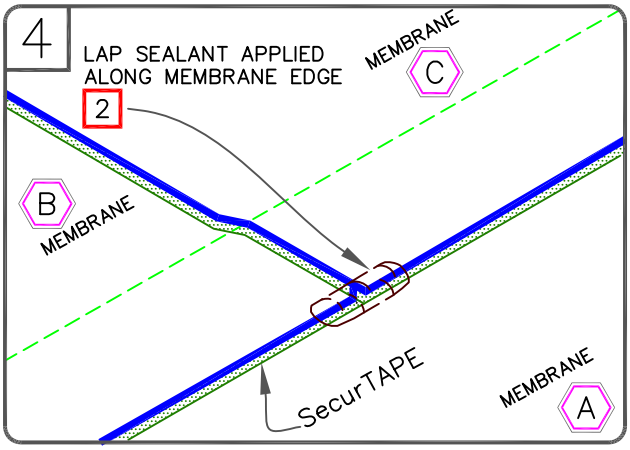
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 3" (76mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



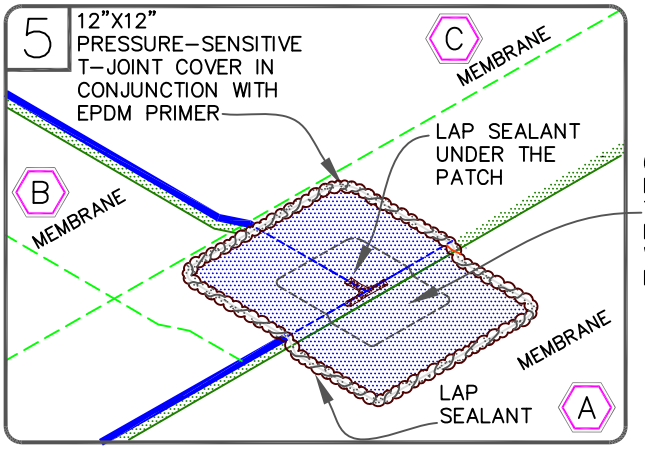
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY SecurTAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF SecurTAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



APPLY 6"X6" PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVER AND 12"X12" PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TPAE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

SecurTAPE SPLICE INTERSECTION (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

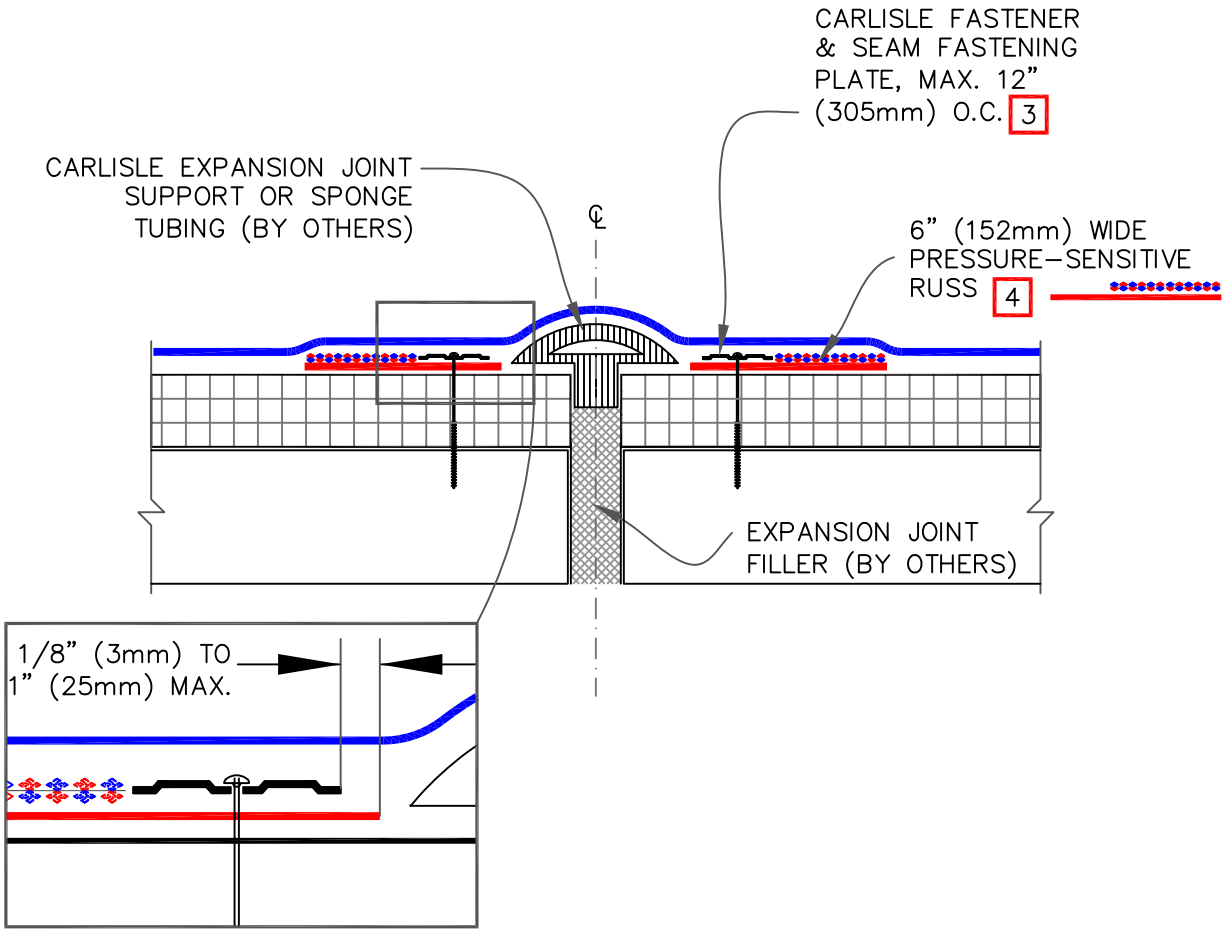
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U-2D
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

25/30 YEAR

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. FOR EXPANSION JOINT INTERSECTIONS AND INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN EXPANSION JOINTS TO WALL OR EDGING, USE TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING WITH SECOND LAYER 3" (76mm) LARGER THAN PREVIOUS LAYER IN ALL DIRECTIONS.

2. WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (19mm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 3" (76mm) WHEN CARLISLE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED.

3. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

4. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS.

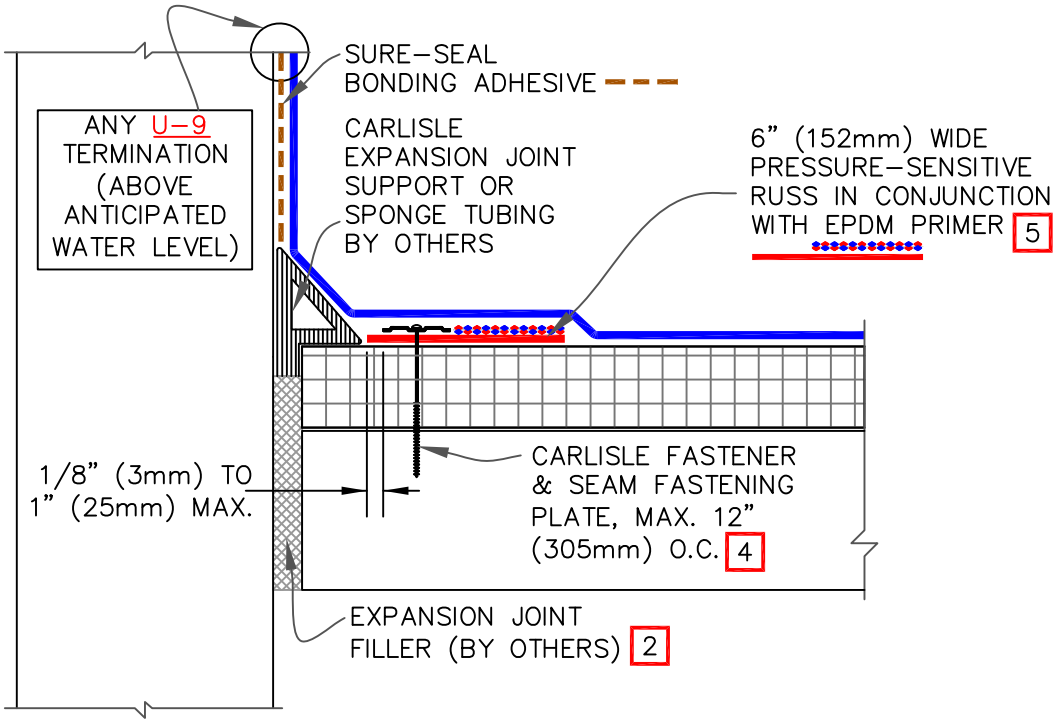
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	DECK-TO-DECK EXPANSION JOINT For additional information, refer to Specifications	EPDM DETAIL NO. U-3A THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, CARLISLE FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



NOTES:

1. ALL OUTSIDE AND INSIDE CORNERS REQUIRE TWO COMPLETE CORNER APPLICATIONS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING AS PER DETAILS U-15.

2. WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (19mm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 2" (51mm) WHEN CARLISLE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED.

3. ALL VERTICAL FIELD SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL OR CURB MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) SECTION OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A T-JOINT COVER AND COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (305mm x 305mm) PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE OR T-JOINT COVER. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL U-2C.

4. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

5. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS.

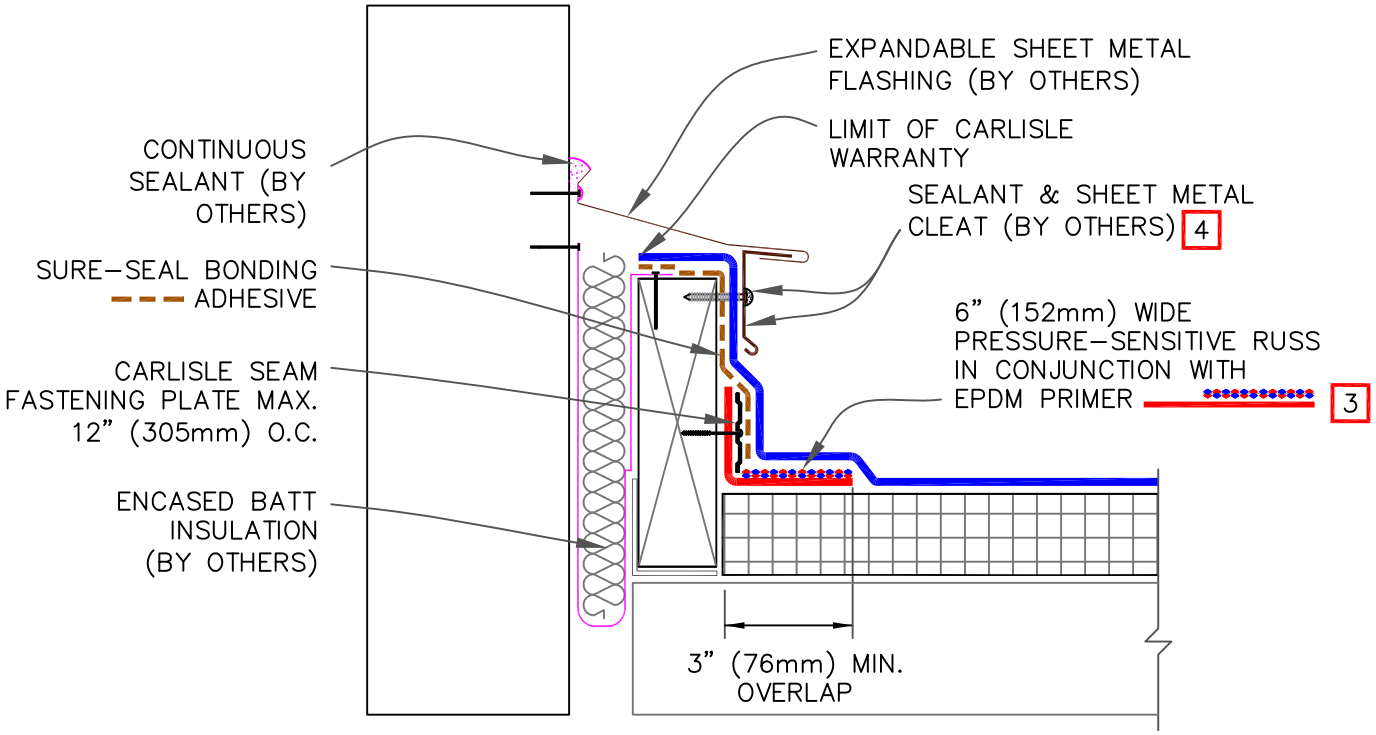
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION JOINT For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-3B THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, CARLISLE FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



NOTES:

1. PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

2. ALL VERTICAL FIELD SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL OR CURB MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) SECTION OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A T-JOINT COVER AND COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (305mm X 305mm) PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE OR T-JOINT COVER. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL U-2C.

3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS.

4. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

5. WHEN THE USE OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS AND CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE IS NOT FEASIBLE, ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM TO THERMOSET UNIVERSAL DETAIL U-12C.

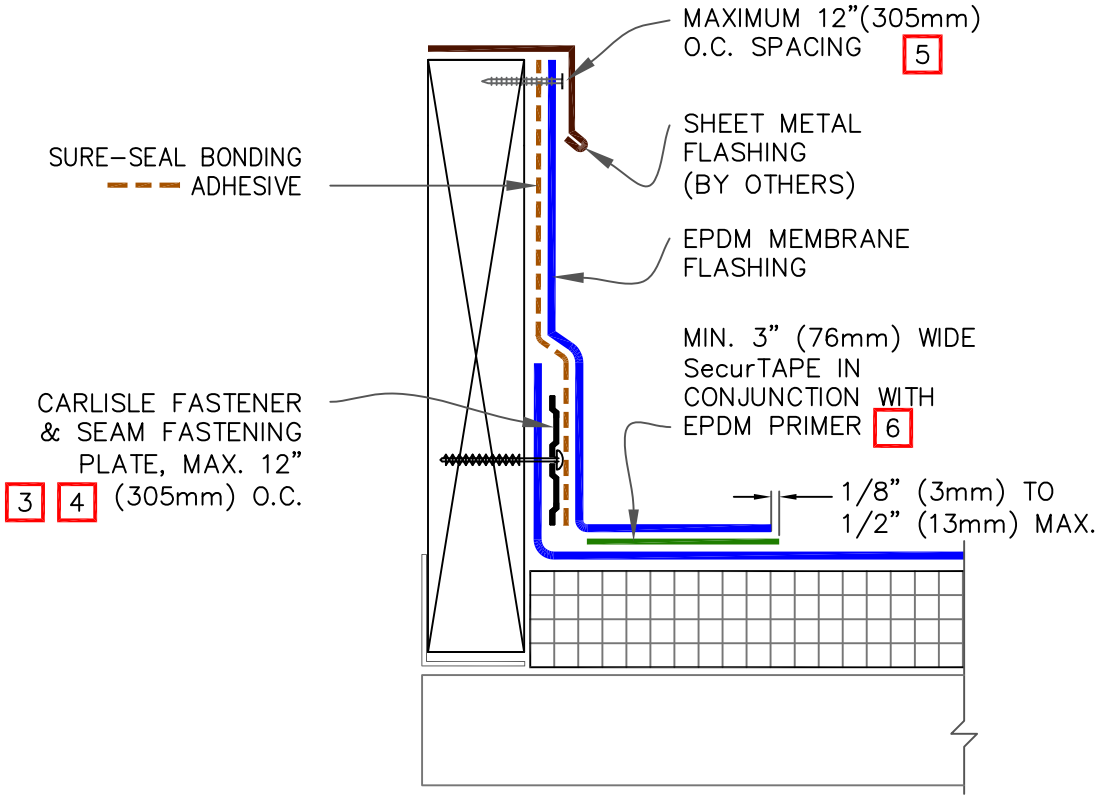
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	SHEAR/EXPANSION COVER For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-3C THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U–15H FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



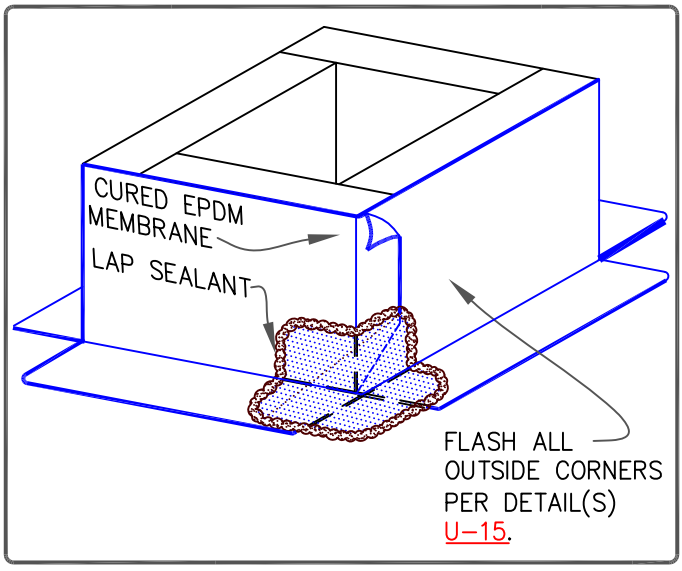
NOTES:

1. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM OR T–JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.

2. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT–EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.

3. SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK.

4. WHEN SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS ARE INSTALLED HORIZONTALLY, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICALLY–FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.



5. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER–FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER–FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

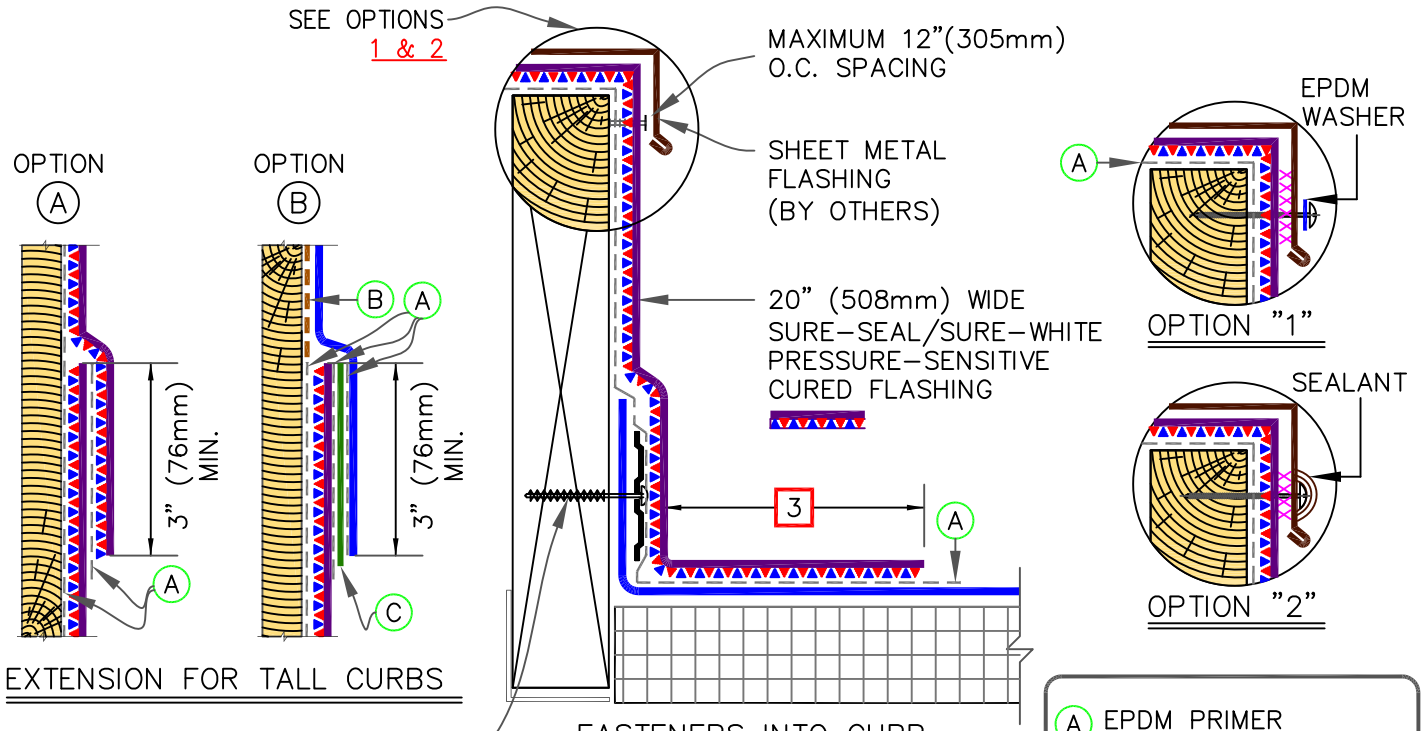
6. MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (152mm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED SecurTAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 and 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	CURB FLASHINGS For additional information, refer to Specifications	EPDM DETAIL NO. U–5A THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

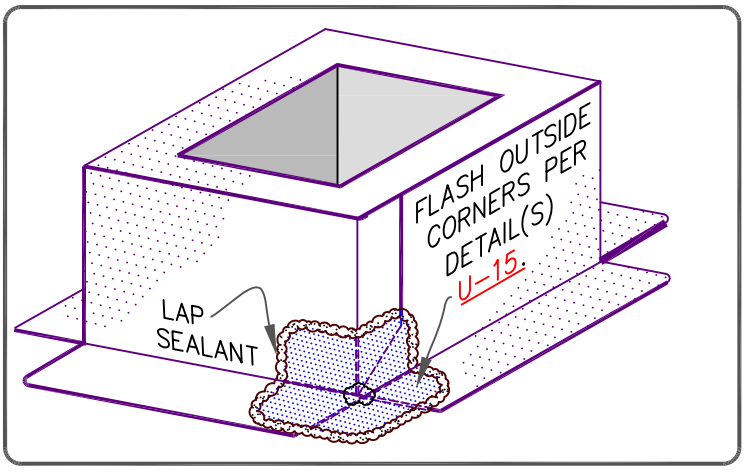
CAUTION FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U-15H FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



- A EPDM PRIMER
- B SURE-SEAL BONDING ADHESIVE
- C MIN. 3" (76mm) WIDE SecurTAPE IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER
- D EPDM MEMBRANE
- E WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC XXXX

NOTES:

1. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM OR T-JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
2. HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.
3. 3" (76mm) FOR UP TO 20 YEARS AND 6" (152mm) FOR 25/30 YEARS.



EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

CURB WITH 20" WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE CURED FLASHING

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-5A.1

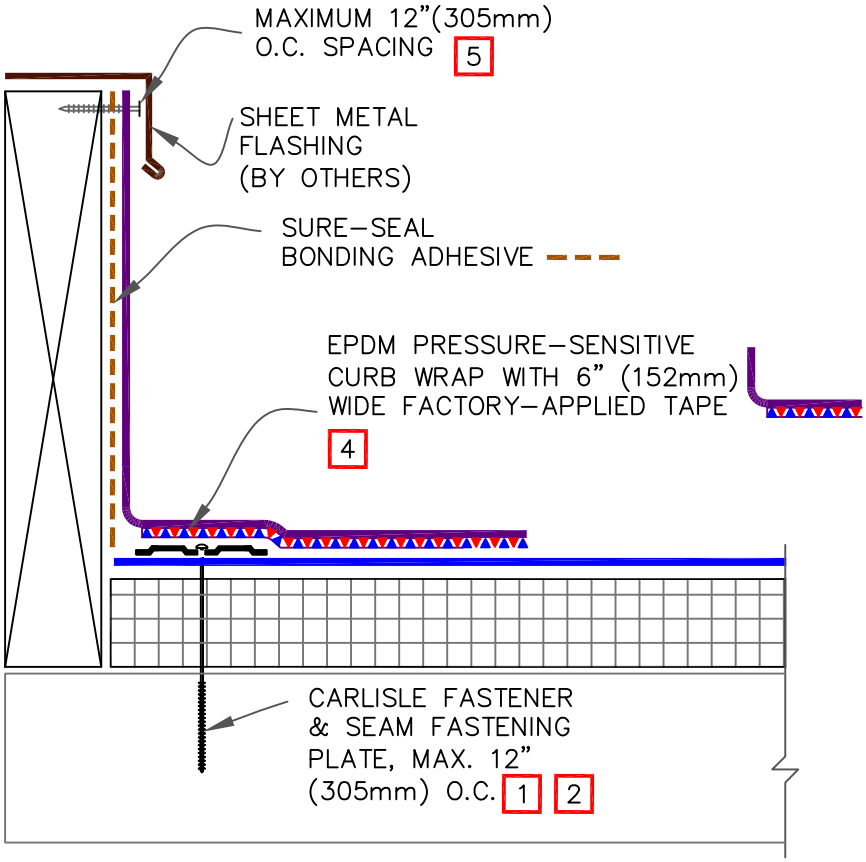
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U–15H FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



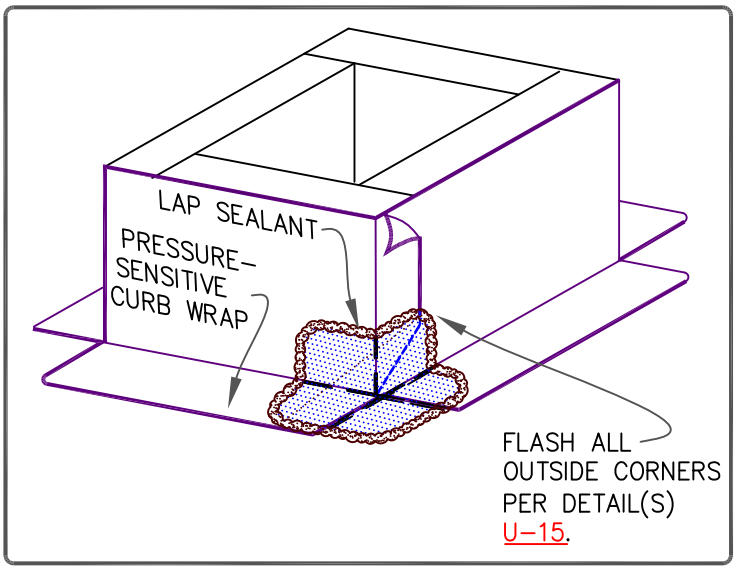
NOTES:

1. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

2. SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.

3. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM OR T–JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.

4. PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE CURB WRAP, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREA.



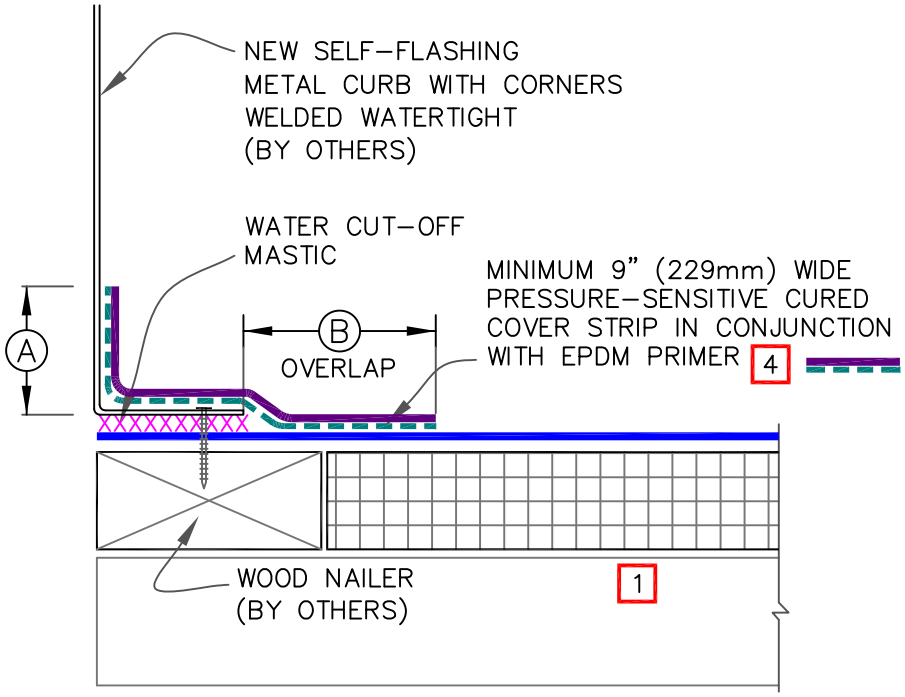
5. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER–FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER–FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	PRESSURE–SENSITIVE CURB WRAP For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U–5B THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

CAUTION

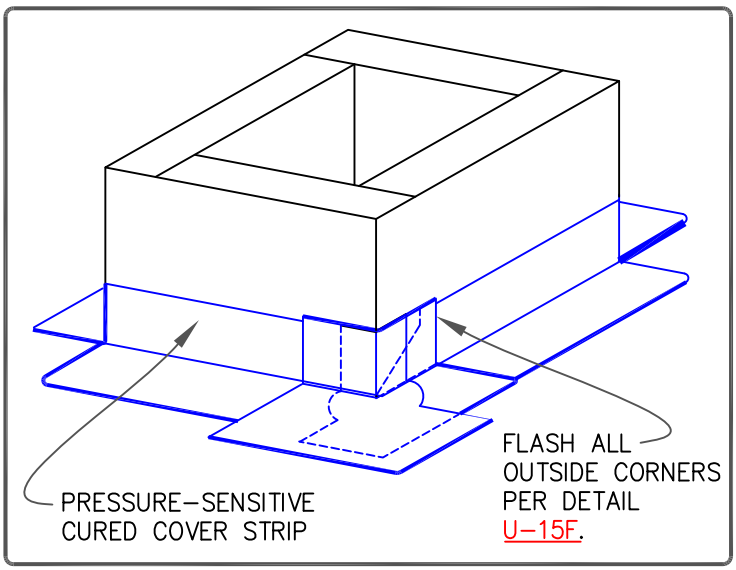
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM TO DETAILS U–5A OR U–5B.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	3"	76	APPROX.

NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL CURB DECK FLANGE.
2. CONSULT THE RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER OF THE SELF–FLASHING METAL CURB FOR PROPER SECUREMENT.
3. WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
4. 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) PRESSURE–SENSITIVE CORNERS CANNOT BE INSTALLED ON THIS DETAIL DUE TO INCOMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE METAL FLANGE AT CORNERS. REFER TO DETAIL U–15F.



EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

NEW SELF–FLASHING METAL CURB

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U–5C

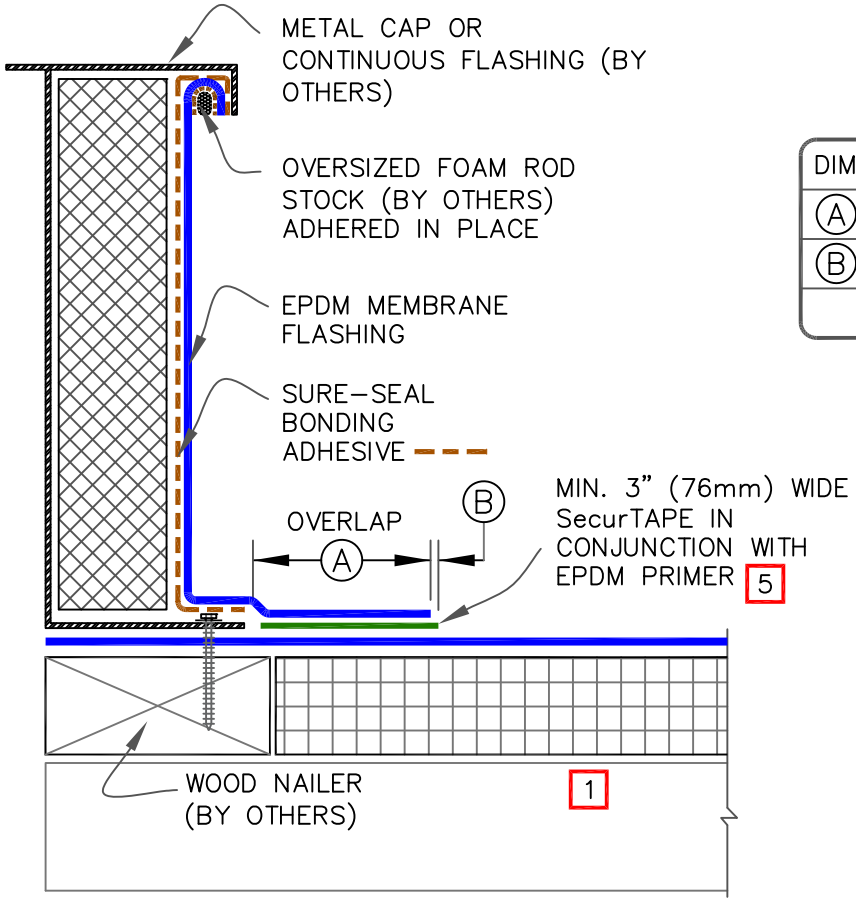
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

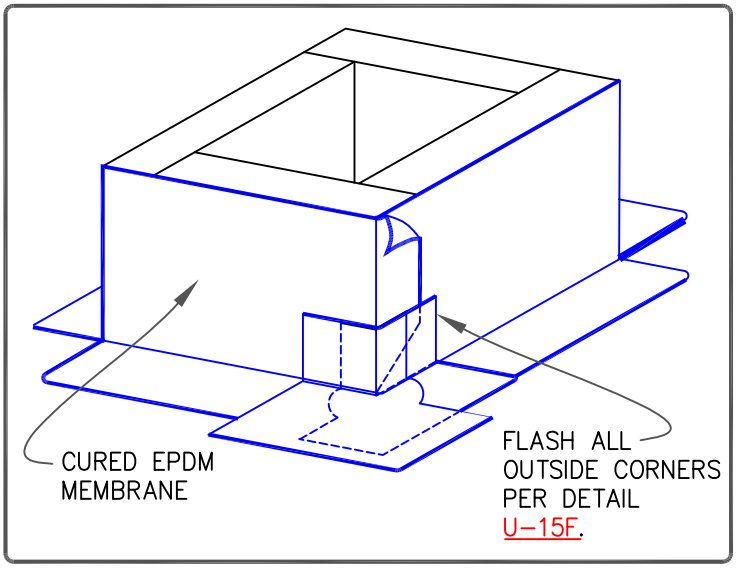
FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U–15H FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	3"	76	APPROX.
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1/2"	13	MAX.

NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF CURB FLANGE.
2. LENGTH OF ROD STOCK IS LIMITED TO 4' (1219mm). USE INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS OF ROD STOCK FOR LONGER DIMENSIONS.
3. 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) PRESSURE–SENSITIVE CORNERS CANNOT BE USED FOR THIS DETAIL WHEN THE FLANGE IS LOCATED ON TOP OF THE MEMBRANE DUE TO INCOMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE METAL FLANGE AT CORNERS. REFER TO DETAIL U–15F.
4. DETAIL IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR VIBRATING ROOF TOP UNITS.



5. MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (152mm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED SecurTAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 and 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

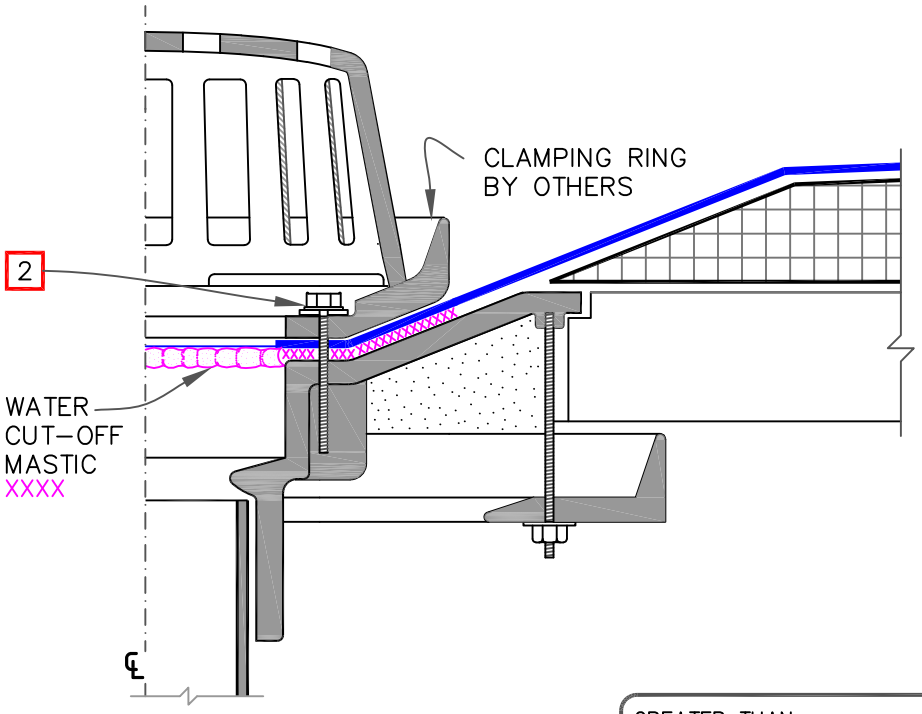
SELF–FLASHING CURB

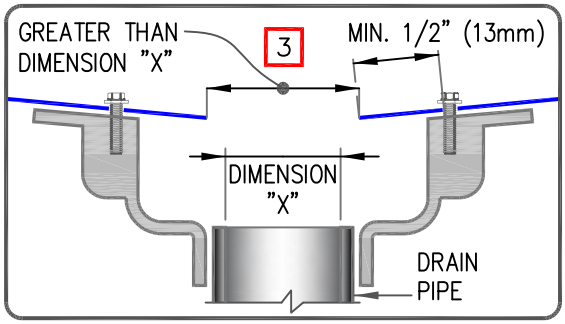
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U–5D
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

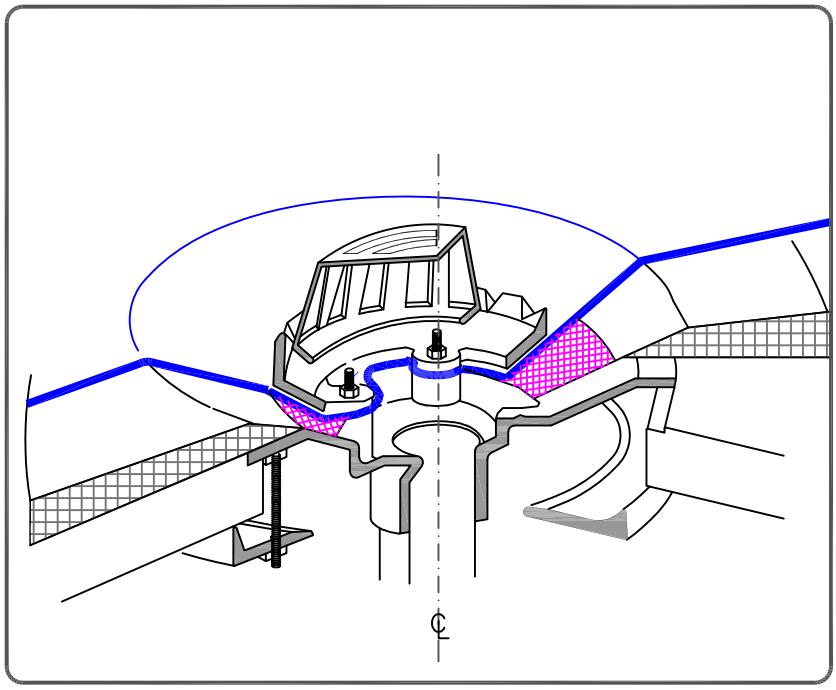
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"





NOTES:

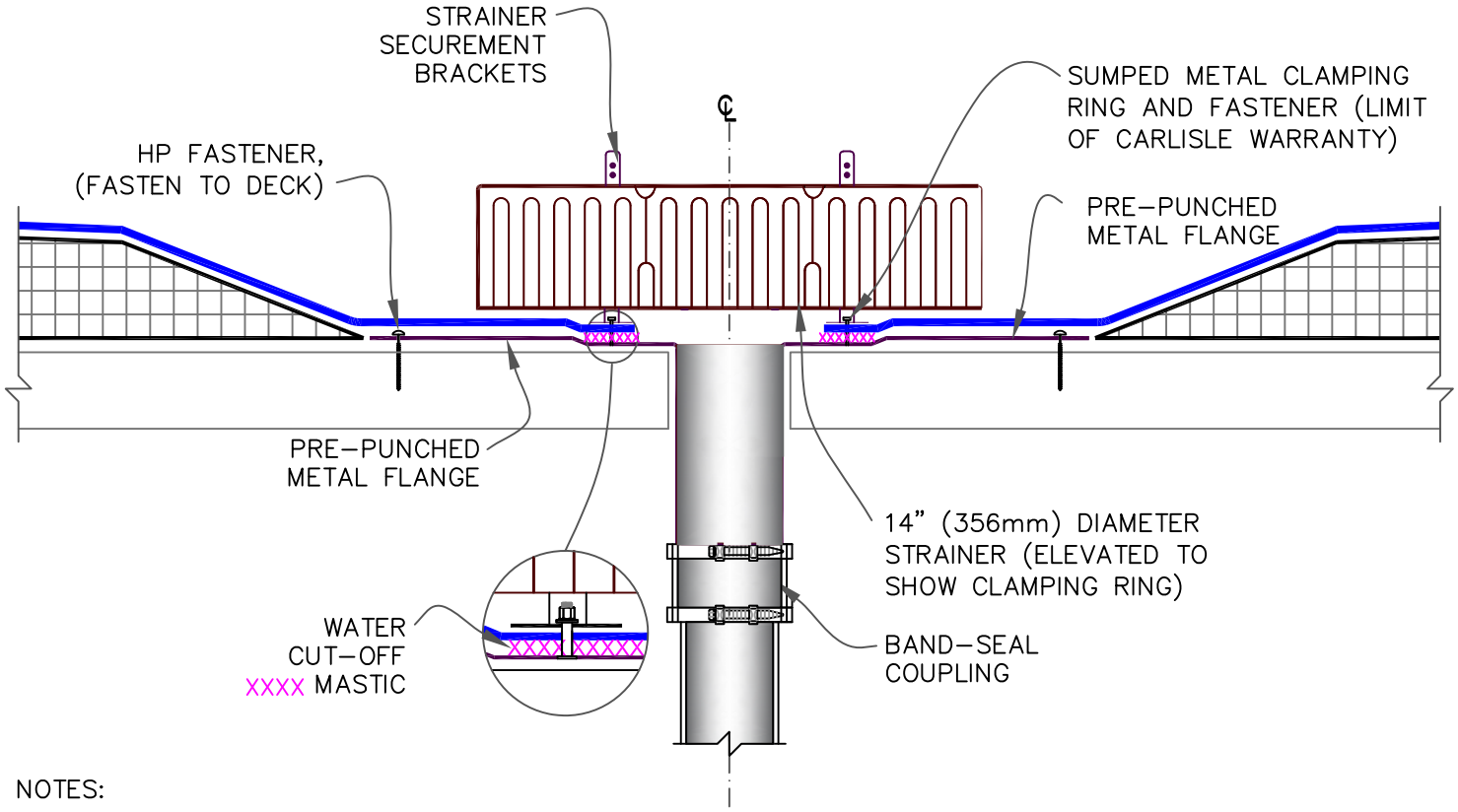
1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC.
3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
4. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
5. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (152mm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
6. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN 12" (305mm) HORIZONTAL.



EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	ROOF DRAIN For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-6A THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

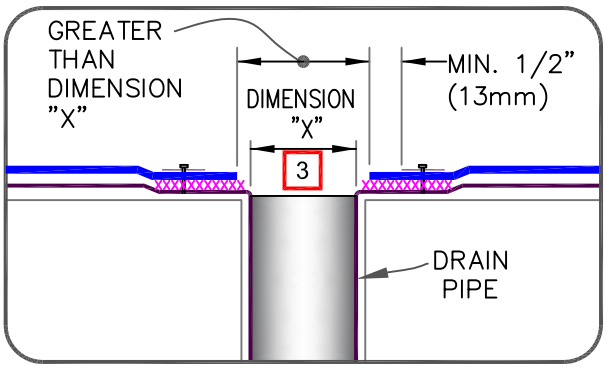
1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.

2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC.

3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.

4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (152mm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.

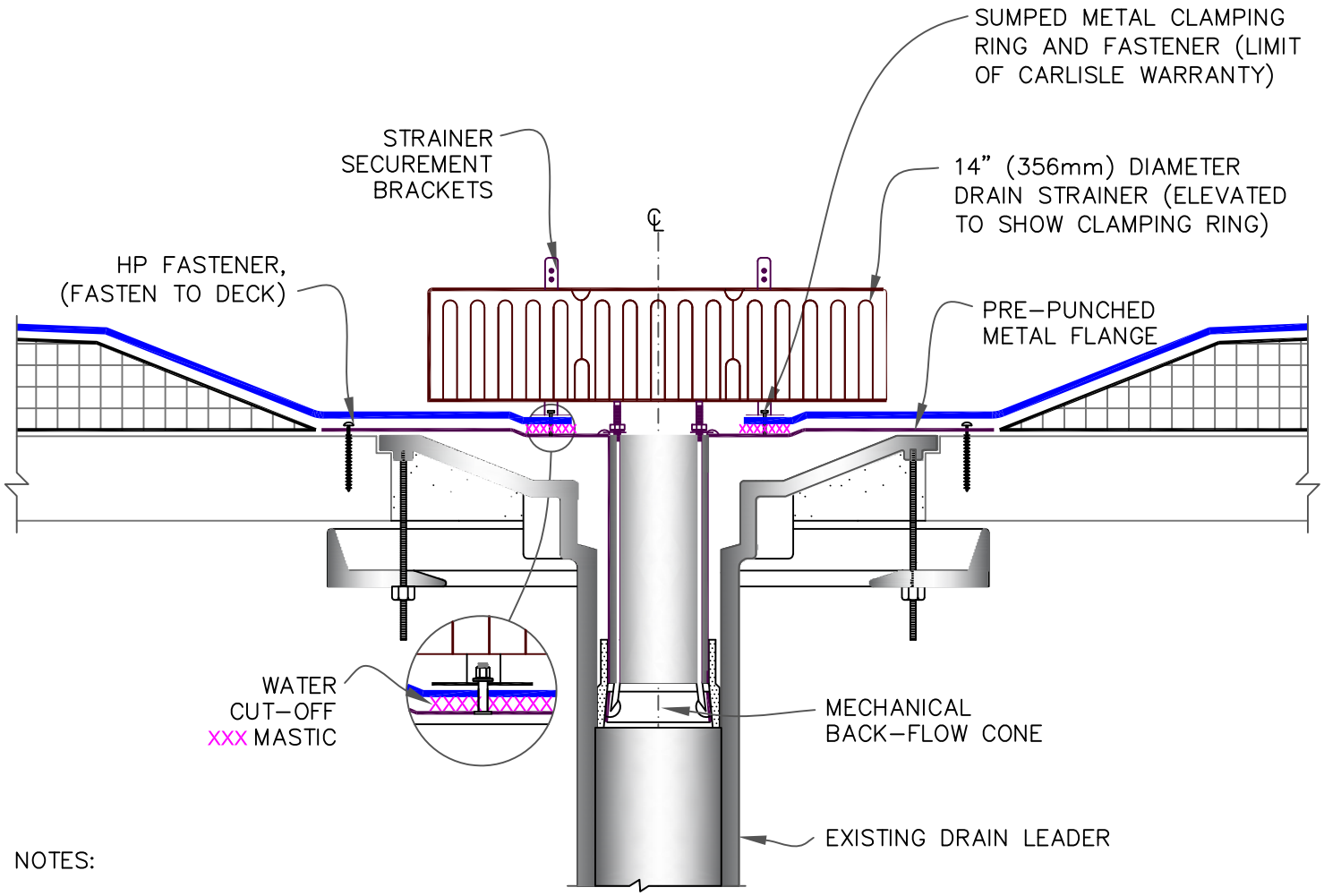
5. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN 12" (305mm) HORIZONTAL.



EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	SURE–SEAL ADD–ON DRAIN For additional information, refer to Specifications	EPDM	DETAIL NO. U–6B THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

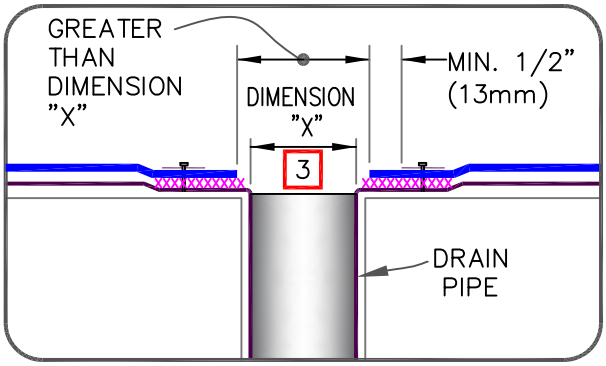
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (152mm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
5. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN 12" (305mm) HORIZONTAL.



EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

SURE-SEAL INSERT DRAIN

For additional information, refer to Specifications

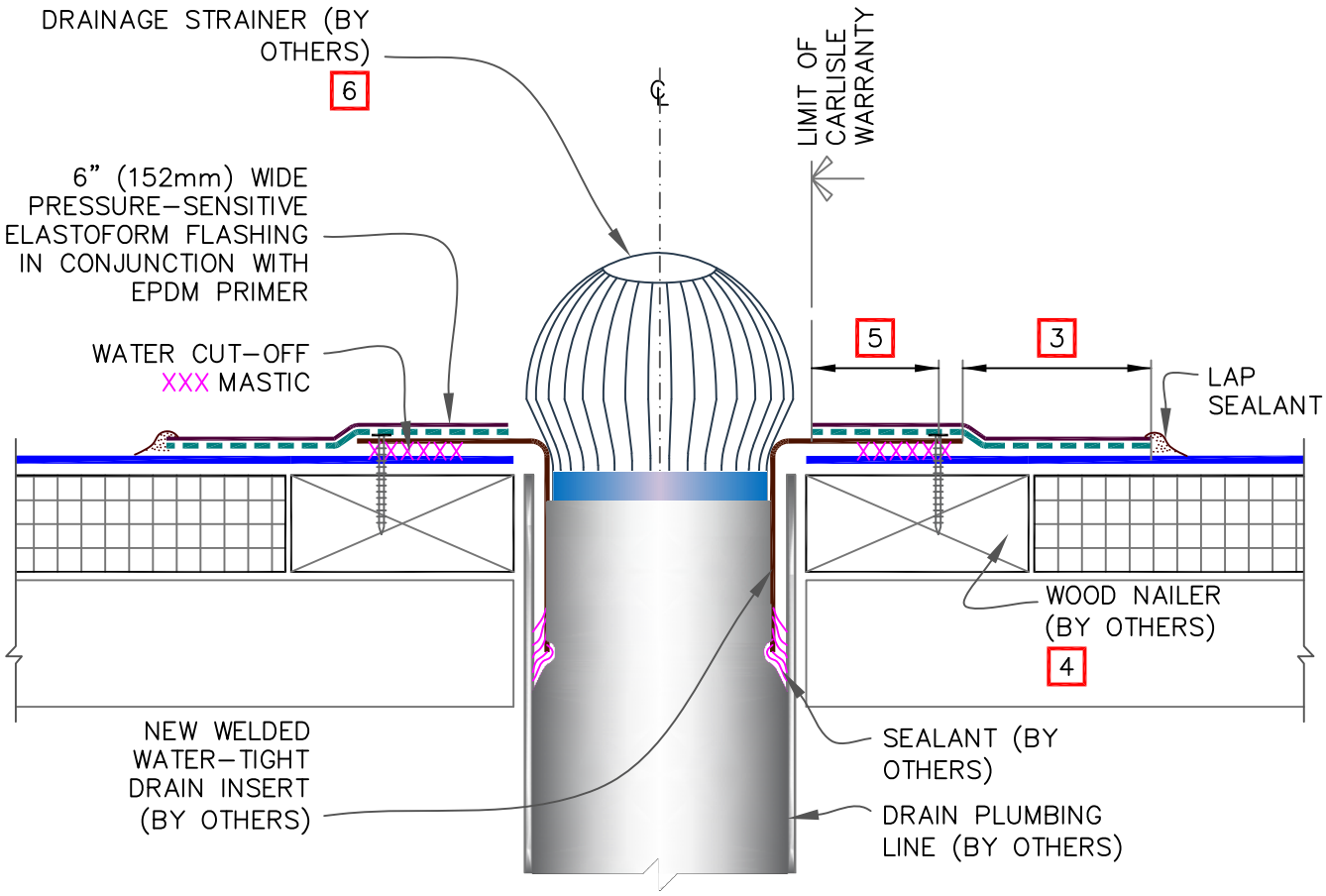
DETAIL NO.
U-6C
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES, THE DRAIN INSERT FLANGE MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE CURED COVER STRIP COVERED WITH A 9" (229mm) WIDE TOP LAYER OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.



NOTES:

1. WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
2. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE FLASHING
.
3. PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING MUST OVERLAP DECK MEMBRANE MINIMUM 3" (76mm).
4. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF DECK FLANGE.
5. DRAIN INSERT FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY PRESSURE–SENSITIVE CURED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (51mm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
6. CONSULT SPECIFIER OR APPLICABLE CODES FOR ADEQUATE DRAINAGE STRAINER TO AVOID PONDING WATER. DO NOT RESTRICT WATER FLOW.

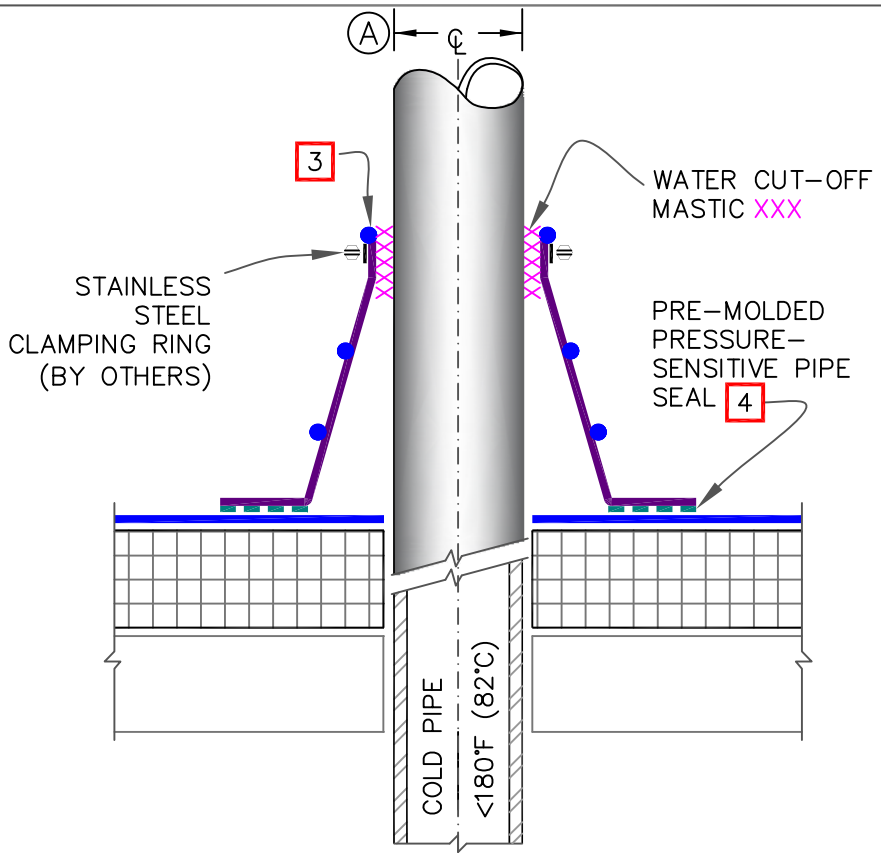
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	INSERT DRAIN THROUGH DECK For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U–6D THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

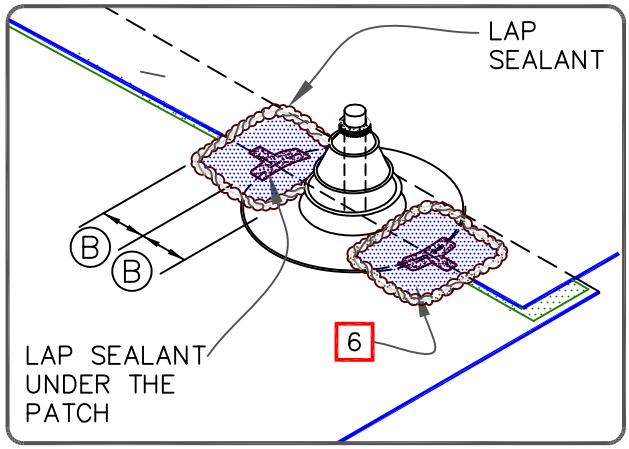
FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U–8A.1 FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PRE–MOLDED PIPE FLASHING MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
4. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO APPLYING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE PIPE SEAL.
5. DECK FLANGES OF THE PRESSURE–SENSITIVE PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
6. WHEN A FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTS A PIPE SEAL, APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION & OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) T–JOINT COVER.
7. ON MECHANICALLY–FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAIL MF–8A.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	TO
	6"	152	
B	3"	76	



EPDM

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 SEE NOTE(S)

PRE–MOLDED PRESSURE–SENSITIVE PIPE SEAL

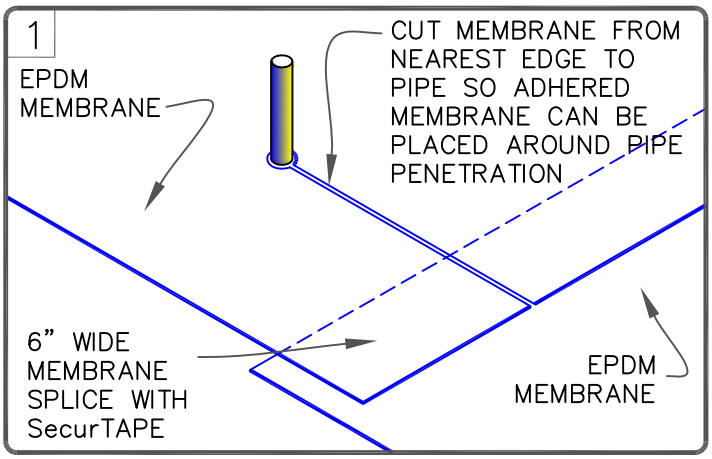
For additional information, refer to Specifications

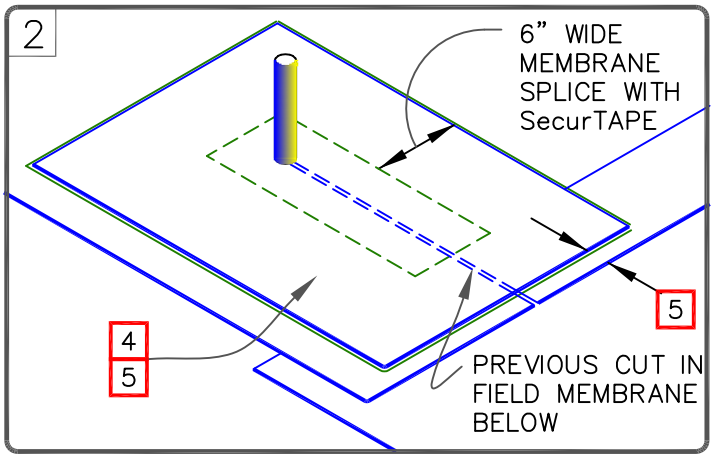
DETAIL NO. U–8A

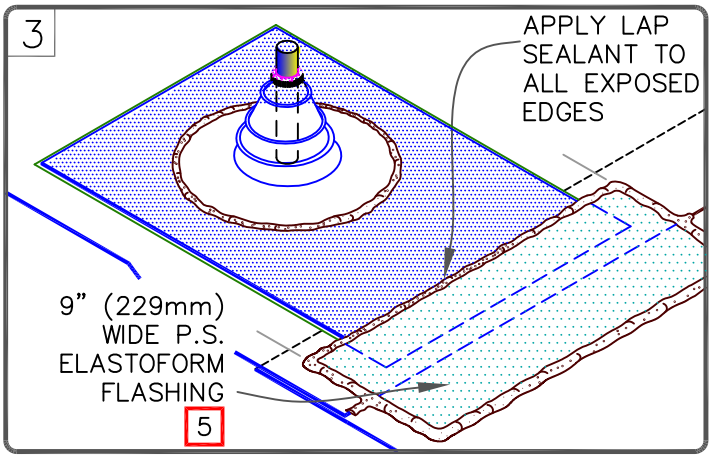
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"







NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE PIPE SEAL.
2. PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
3. DECK FLANGES OF THE MOLDED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
4. 60-MIL (1.52mm) EPDM OR 20" (508mm) PRESSURE-SENSITIVE CURED EPDM FLASHING.
5. AT THE CUT IN THE FIELD MEMBRANE, FLASHING OVERLAY MUST EXTEND 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE MOLDED PIPE FLASHING FLANGE ON 3 SIDES AND WITHIN 1" (25mm) OF THE EDGE OF THE FIELD MEMBRANE, AS SHOWN.
6. CENTER 9" (229mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING OVER THE MEMBRANE SPLICE EDGE AND EXTEND 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE MEMBRANE OVERLAY, AS SHOWN.
7. SEAL ALL EDGES WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

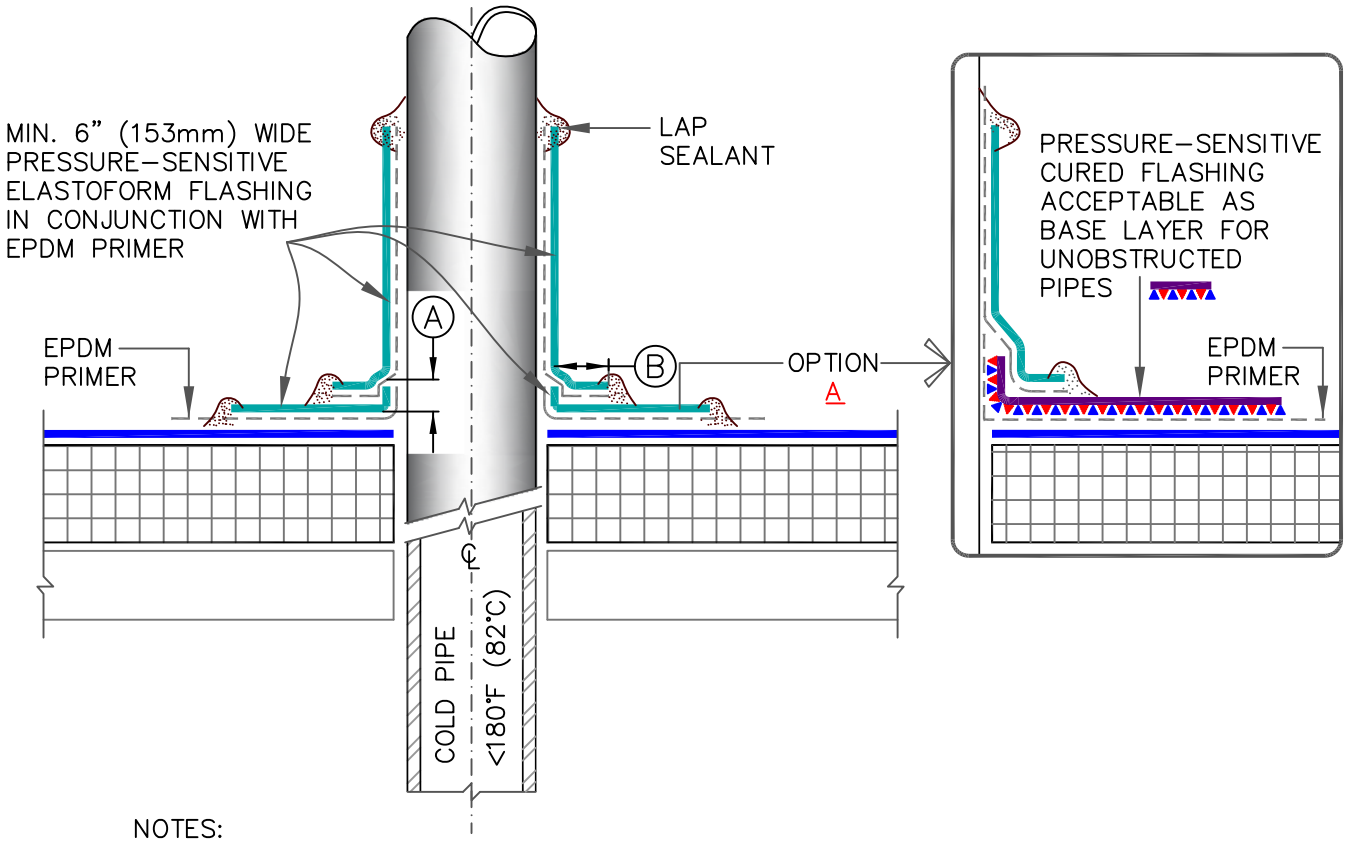
PRE-MOLDED PRESSURE-SENSITIVE PIPE SEAL WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U-8A.1
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD–FABRICATED FLASHING.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. ACCEPTABLE WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS UP TO 12"(305mm). USE DETAIL(S) U–5. IF GREATER THAN 12" (305mm).
4. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM OR CURED FLASHING.
5. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAILS MF–8B. AND MF–8D.
6. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
(A)	1/2"	13	MIN.
(B)	1"	25	MIN.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL

For additional information, refer to Specifications

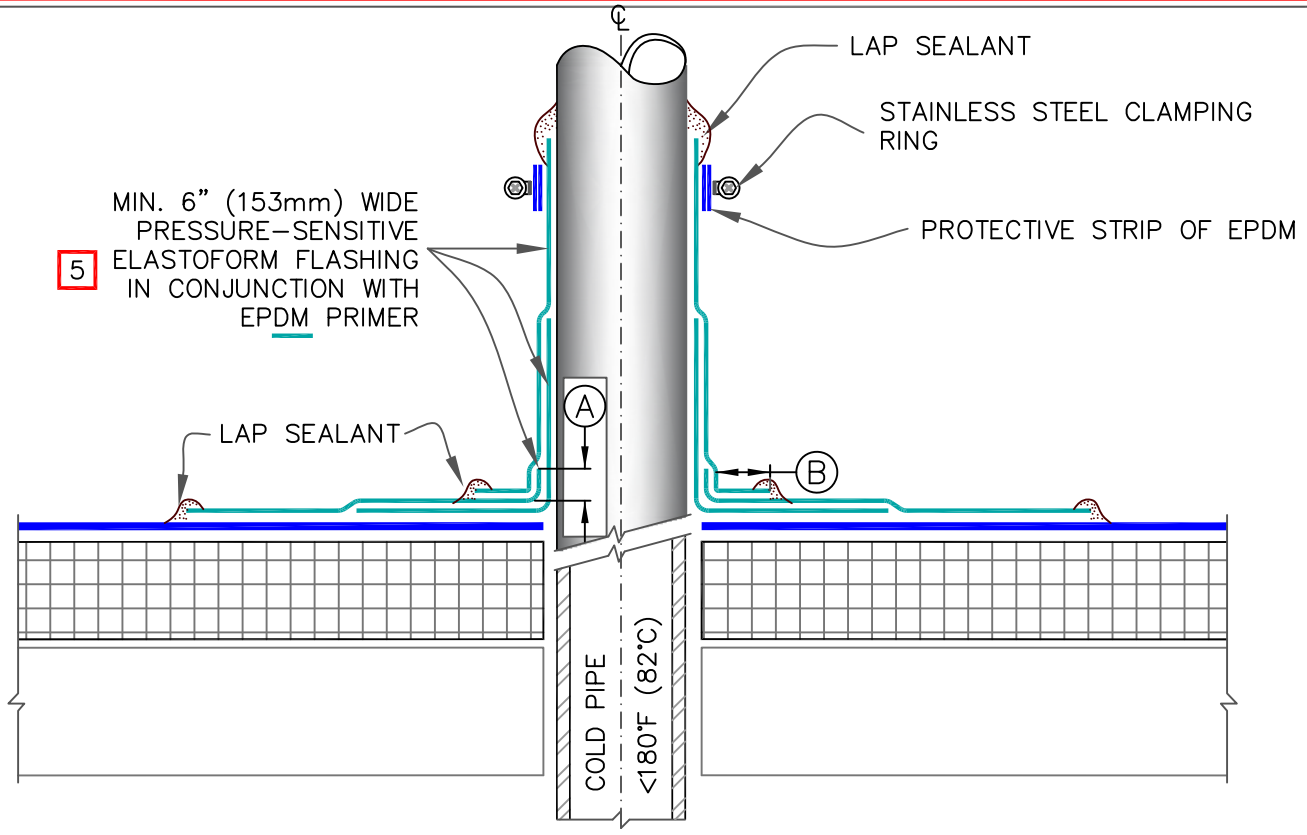
DETAIL NO.
U–8B
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS & STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING TO BE WRAPPED WITH THREE LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD-FABRICATED FLASHING.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PIPE FLASHING MAY BE USED WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
4. FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING GREATER THAN 12" (305mm) ACROSS, USE DETAIL(S) U-5.
5. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.
6. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.
7. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAIL MF-8B.
8. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

FIELD FABRICATED PIPE / STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBE FLASHING FOR 25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-8B.1

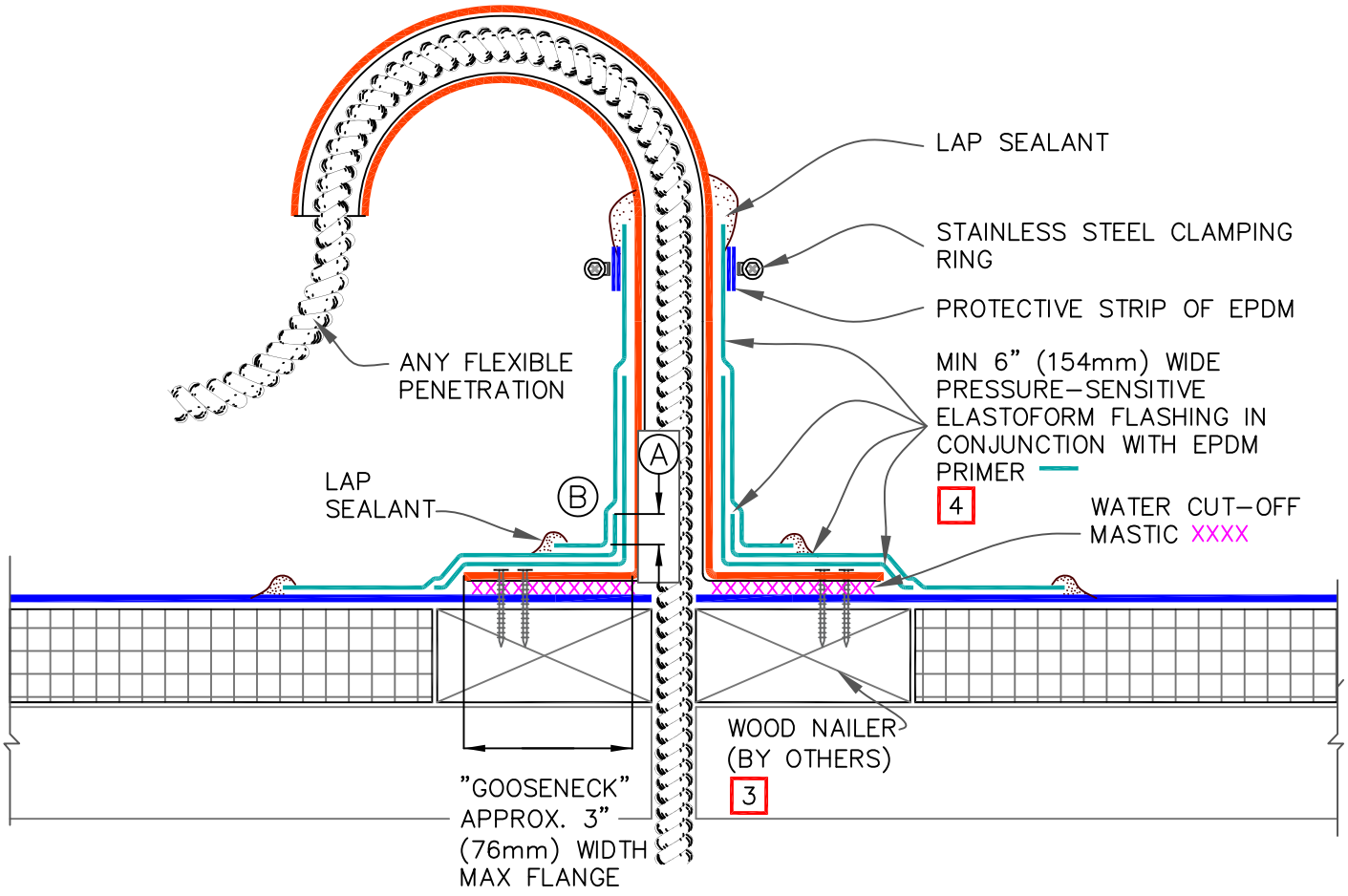
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS TO BE DOUBLE WRAPPED WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD-FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. WOOD NAILERS MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FLANGE.
4. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.
5. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

FLEXIBLE PENETRATION

For additional information, refer to Specifications

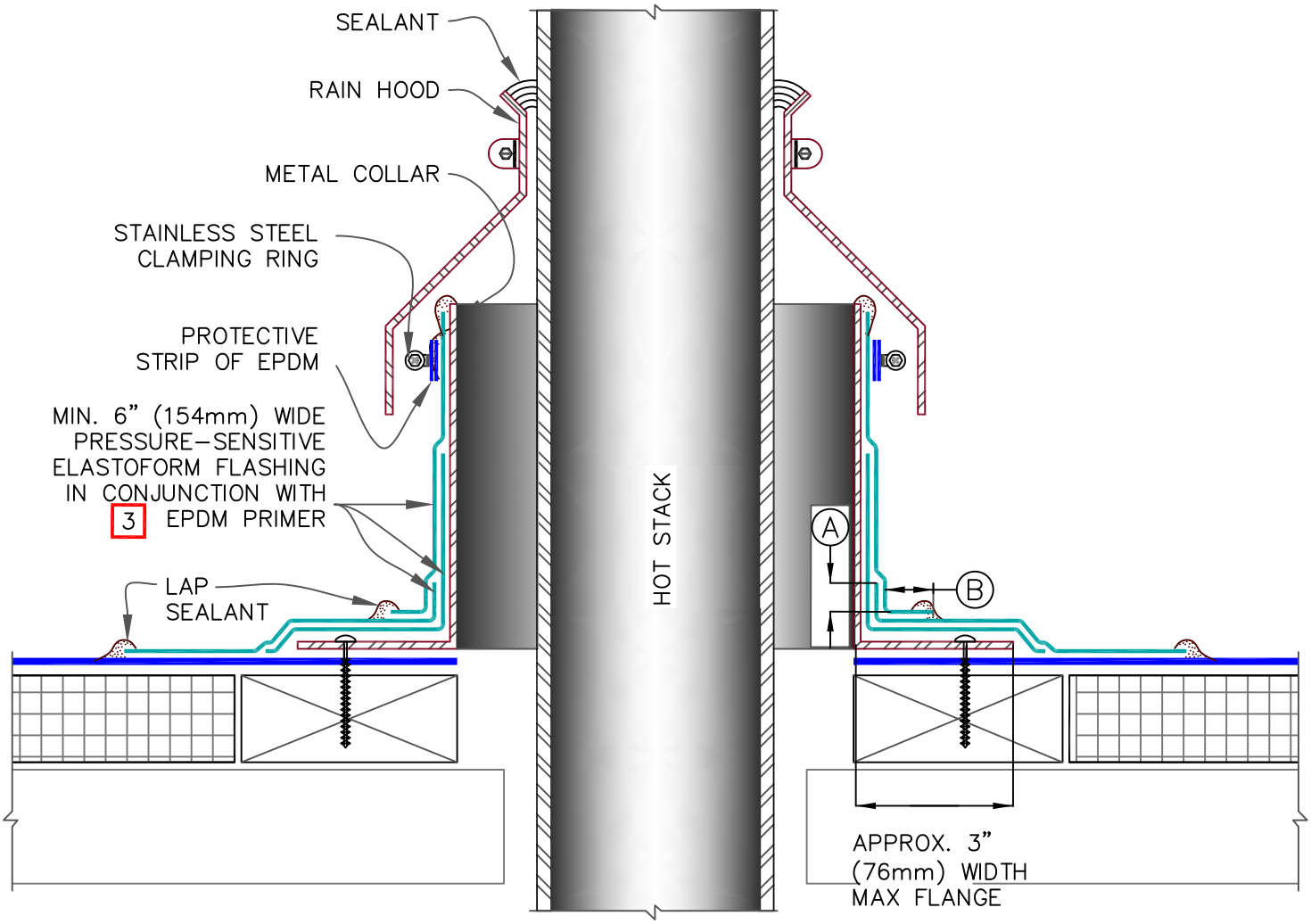
DETAIL NO.
U-8C
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS TO BE DOUBLE WRAPPED WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.
4. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

FIELD FABRICATED HOT STACK

For additional information, refer to Specifications

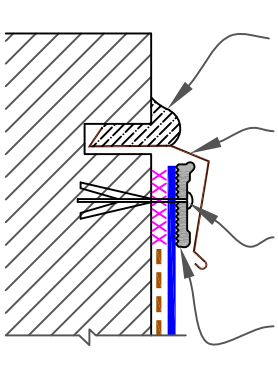
DETAIL NO. U-8D

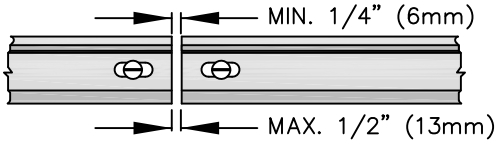
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

9A MECHANICAL TERMINATION WITH COUNTER FLASHING

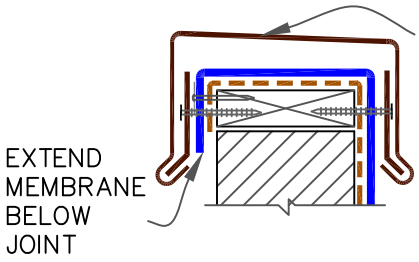


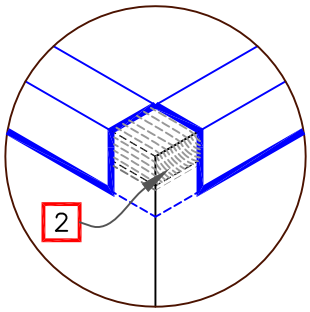


NOTES:

1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
3. DETAIL REQUIRED FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.

9B SHEET METAL COPING (BY OTHERS)

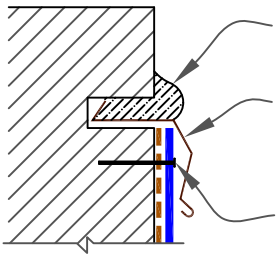




NOTES:

1. FOR CARLISLE SecurEdge COPING, REFER TO INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PUBLISHED SEPARATELY.
2. MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE.

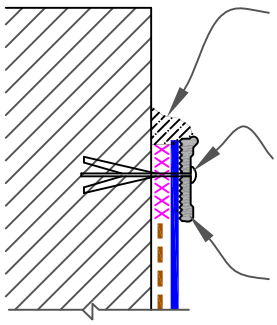
9C COUNTER FLASHING TERMINATION

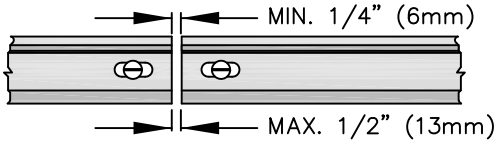


NOTES:

1. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.
2. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 10-YEARS.

9D MECHANICAL TERMINATION





NOTES:

1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
3. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.
4. DETAIL 9E MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

xxx WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

EPDM

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 SEE NOTE(S)

MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS
PAGE 1 OF 2

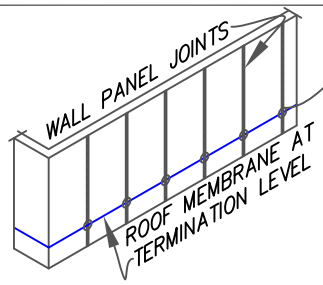
For additional information, refer to Specifications

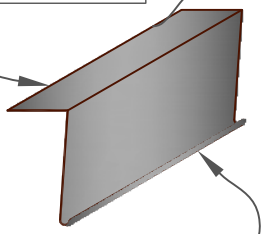
DETAIL NO.
U-9
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

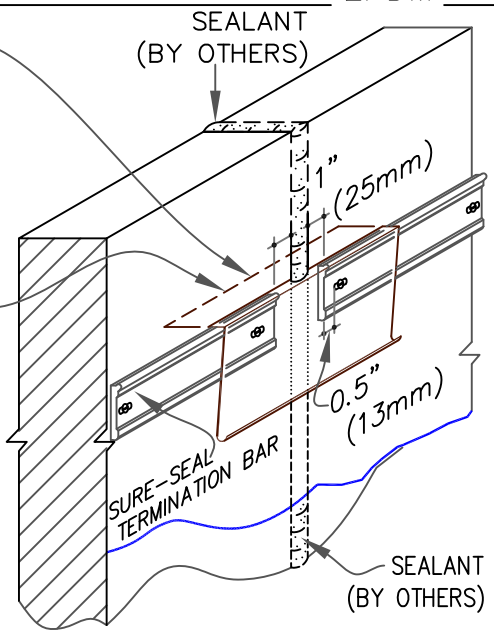
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

9E MECHANICAL TERMINATION AT VERTICAL JOINTS







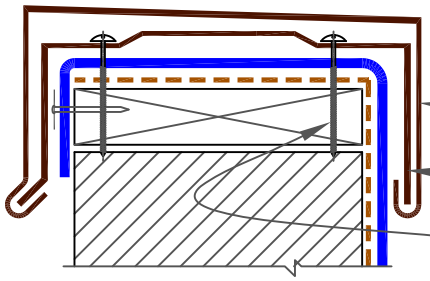
METAL COUNTER FLASHING (BY OTHERS)

NOTES:

1. THIS DETAIL MUST BE USED FOR ANY PROJECT REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY.
2. CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING REQUIRED FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.
3. VERTICAL JOINTS IN THE PRE-CAST PANEL AS WELL AS ALL GAPS AT THE JUNCTION OF THE TILT-UP PANEL AND ROOF DECK MUST BE FULLY SEALED TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION.
4. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY.

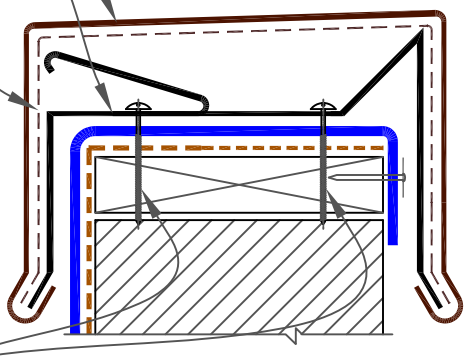
9F SecurEDGE COPING

OPTION 1
SecurEdge



- COPING
- 20 GA. GALVANIZED ANCHOR CLIPS @ 6 FEET (1829mm) O.C.
- CONCEALED SPLICE PLATE AT EACH JOINT OF COPING
- FORMED COPING 10 FEET (3048mm) LENGTH
- ANCHOR CLEAT
- SURE-SEAL HP FASTENER
- HEX-HEAD FASTENERS

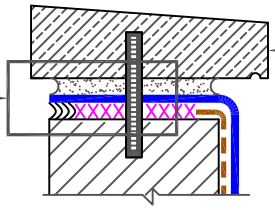
OPTION 2
SecurEdge 200

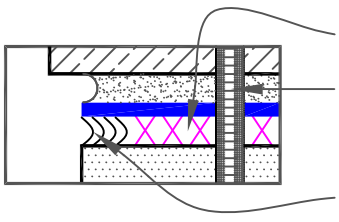


NOTES:

1. MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED AT CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE. REFER TO DETAIL U-9B.
2. REFER TO SecurEdge COPING INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTION PROCEDURES.

9G COPING STONE TERMINATION





APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

XXX WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS
PAGE 2 OF 2

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-9

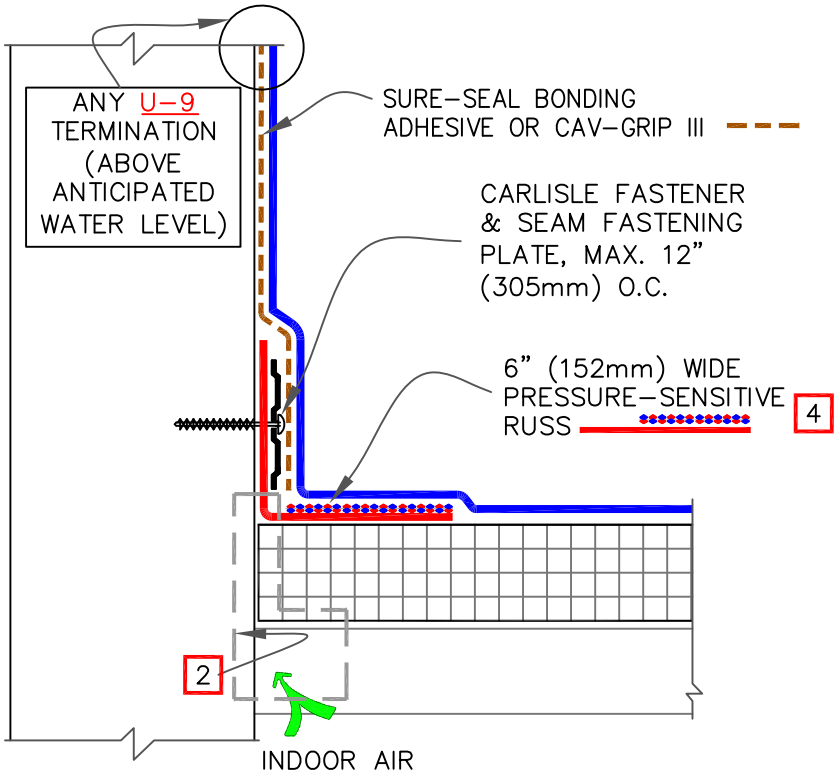
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

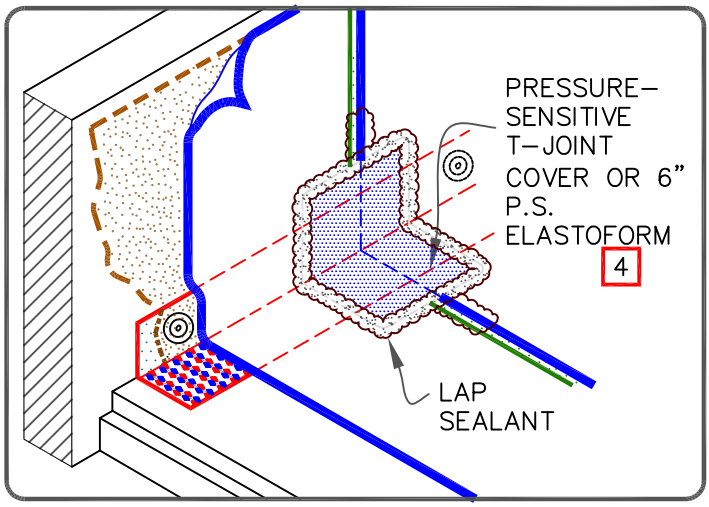
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.





NOTES:

1. FOR CORNERS AND RUSS APPLICATION REFER TO DETAILS U-15A OR U-15B.
2. REFER TO SPEC. SUPPLEMENTS G-01-18 OR G-08-18:
   - 2.1. TO BLOCK INDOOR AIR INFILTRATION AND HUMIDITY AT THE JUNCTION (G-01-18).
   - 2.2. WHERE ROOF SYSTEM IS DESIGNED WITH A VAPOR RETARDER (G-08-18).
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS.
4. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL AND SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND FINAL LAYER SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL U-2C.

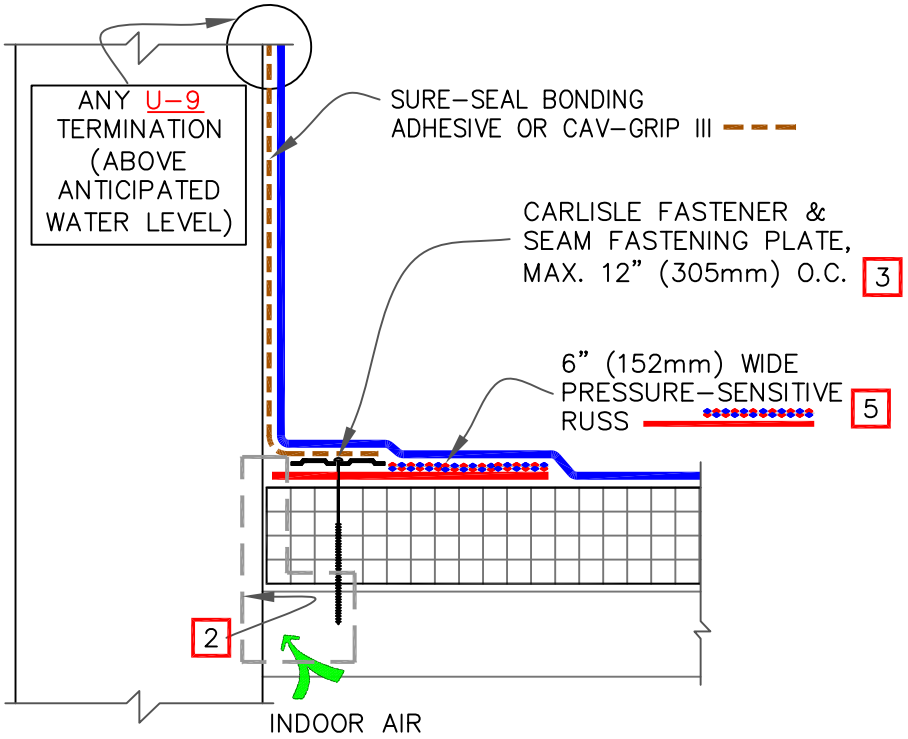
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	PARAPET / CURB WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS (VERTICAL) For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-12A THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

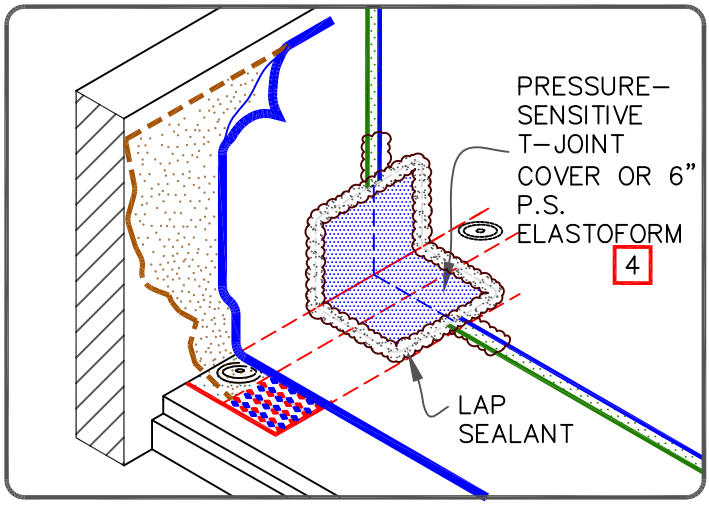
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.





NOTES:

1. FOR CORNERS AND RUSS APPLICATION REFER TO DETAILS U-15A OR U-15B.
2. REFER TO SPEC. SUPPLEMENTS G-01-18 OR G-08-18:
   - 2.1. TO BLOCK INDOOR AIR INFILTRATION AND HUMIDITY AT THE JUNCTION (G-01-18).
   - 2.2. WHERE ROOF SYSTEM IS DESIGNED WITH A VAPOR RETARDER (G-08-18).
3. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
4. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL AND SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND FINAL LAYER SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL U-2C.
5. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS.

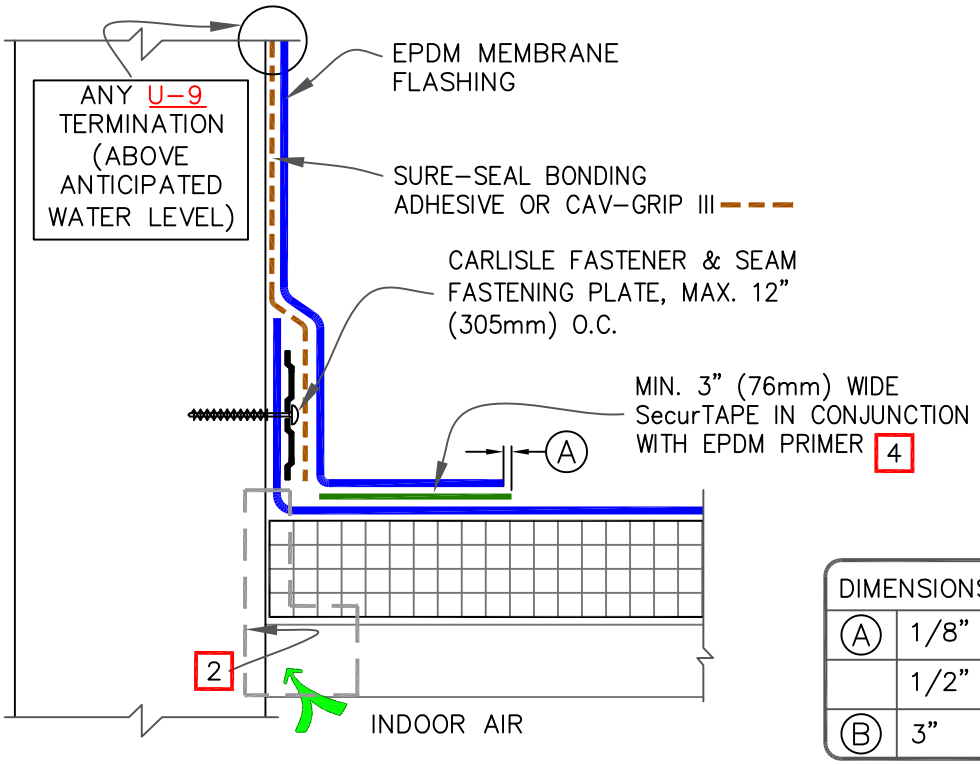
EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	PARAPET / CURB WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS (HORIZONTAL) For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-12B THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

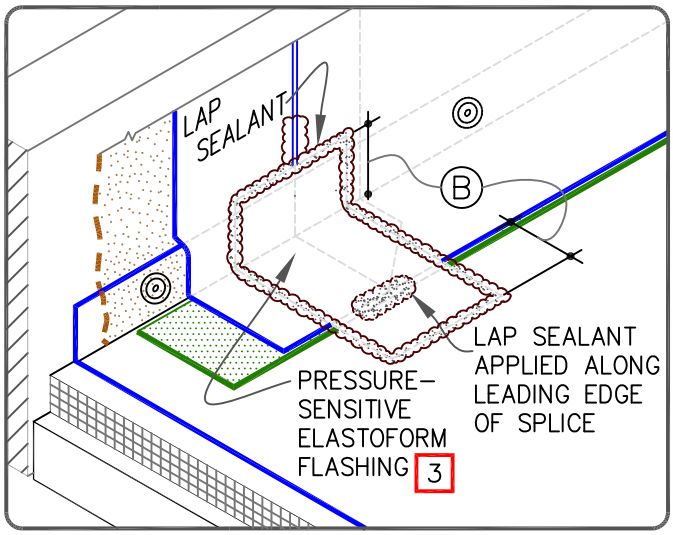
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/8"	3	TO
	1/2"	13	MAX.
B	3"	76	



NOTES:

1. PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF SecurTAPE AND PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREAS.

2. REFER TO SPEC. SUPPLEMENTS G-01-18 OR G-08-18:
   - 2.1. TO BLOCK INDOOR AIR INFILTRATION AND HUMIDITY AT THE JUNCTION (G-01-18).
   - 2.2. WHERE ROOF SYSTEM IS DESIGNED WITH A VAPOR RETARDER (G-08-18).

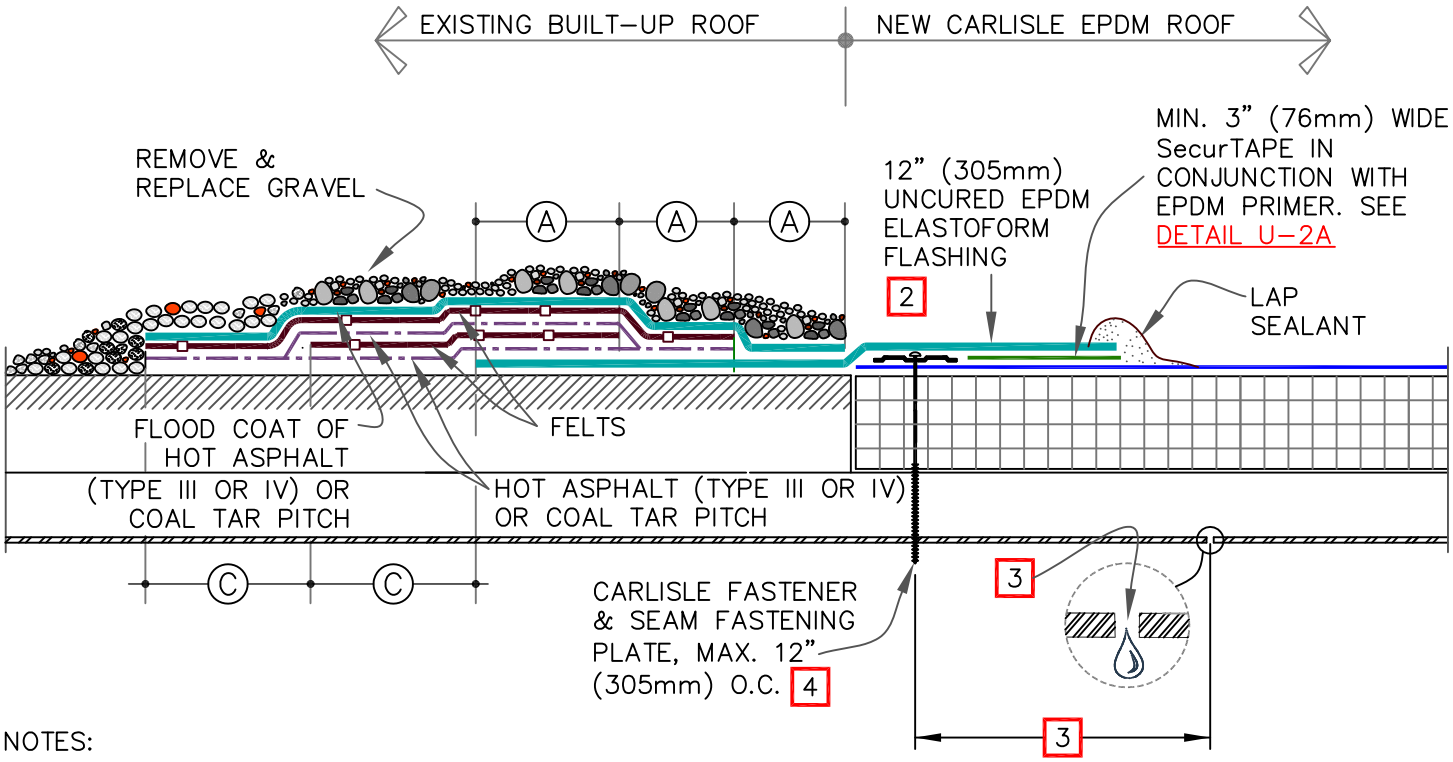
3. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL AND SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND FINAL LAYER SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL U-2C.

4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	PARAPET / CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE FLASHING For additional information, refer to Specifications	EPDM DETAIL NO. U-12C THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

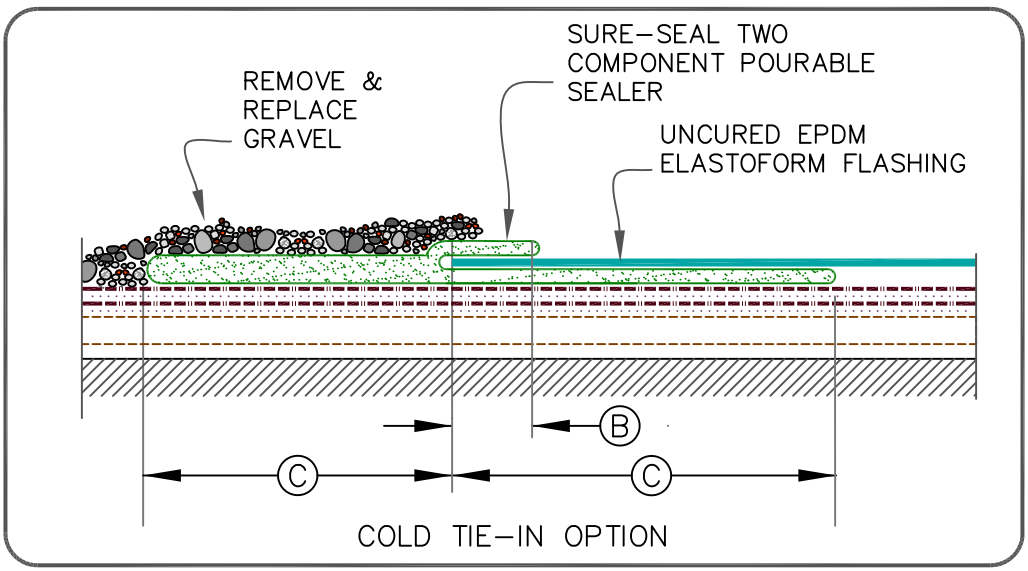
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF ELASTOFORM OR PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
3. DRILL A 3/8" (10mm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE ON THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER TO THE TIE-IN 6" (152mm) FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
4. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
5. IF WATER PONDS OR FLOWS OVER TIE-IN FROM BUR SURFACE, USE DETAIL U-13B.
6. ON BALLASTED SYSTEMS, USE CONCRETE PAVERS TO PREVENT BALLAST MIGRATION.

DIMENSIONS	mm	
Ⓐ 5"	127	MIN.
Ⓑ 2"	51	± 1/2" (13mm)
Ⓒ 6"	152	



EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

BUILT-UP ROOFING TIE-IN OVER STEEL ROOF DECK

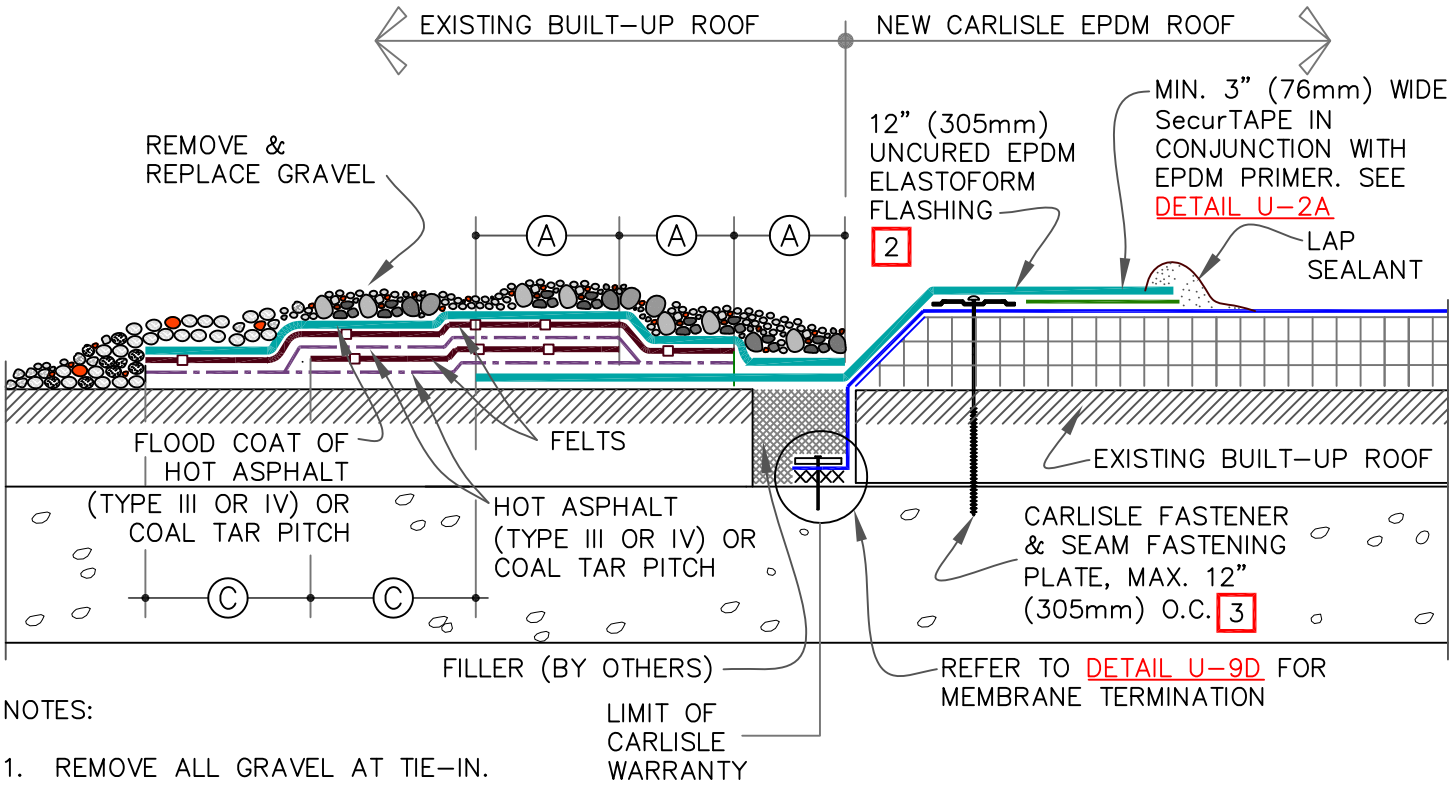
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-13A

THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

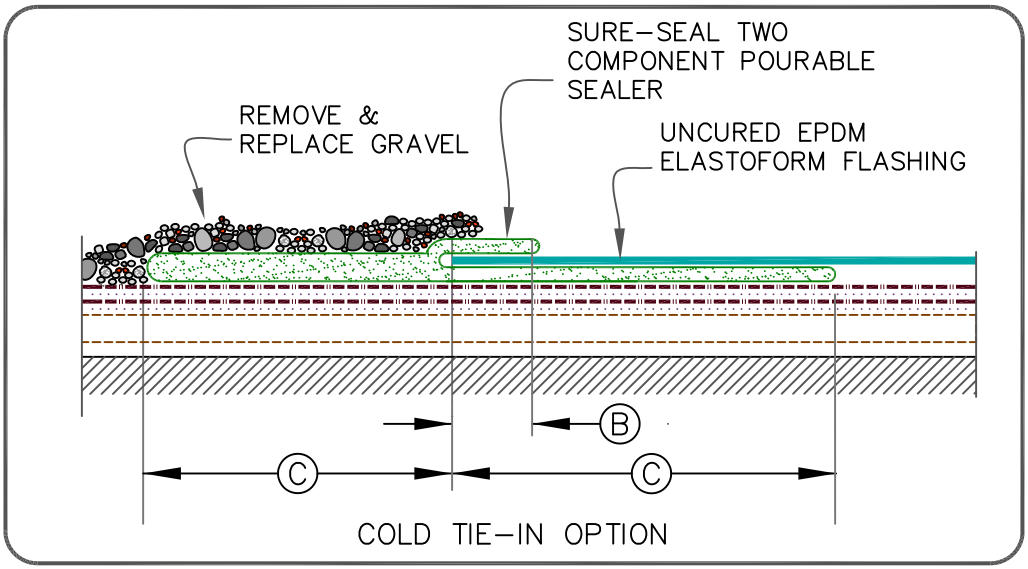
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF ELASTOFORM OR PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
3. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, CD-10 OR HD 14-10 FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER CONCRETE DECKS.
4. WATER CUT-OFF MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
5. CARLISLE IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGE TO THE BUILT-UP ROOF OR STRUCTURAL DECK RESULTING FROM PONDED WATER; THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO RE-ROOFING WHEN A TEAR-OFF IS NOT SPECIFIED AND WAS DESIGNED TO PREVENT MIGRATION OF WATER INTO THE NEW ROOFING SYSTEM.
6. ON BALLASTED SYSTEMS, USE CONCRETE PAVERS TO PREVENT BALLAST MIGRATION.



DIMENSIONS	mm	
(A) 5"	127	MIN.
(B) 2"	51	± 1/2" (13mm)
(C) 6"	152	

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

BUILT-UP ROOFING TIE-IN OVER CONCRETE ROOF DECK

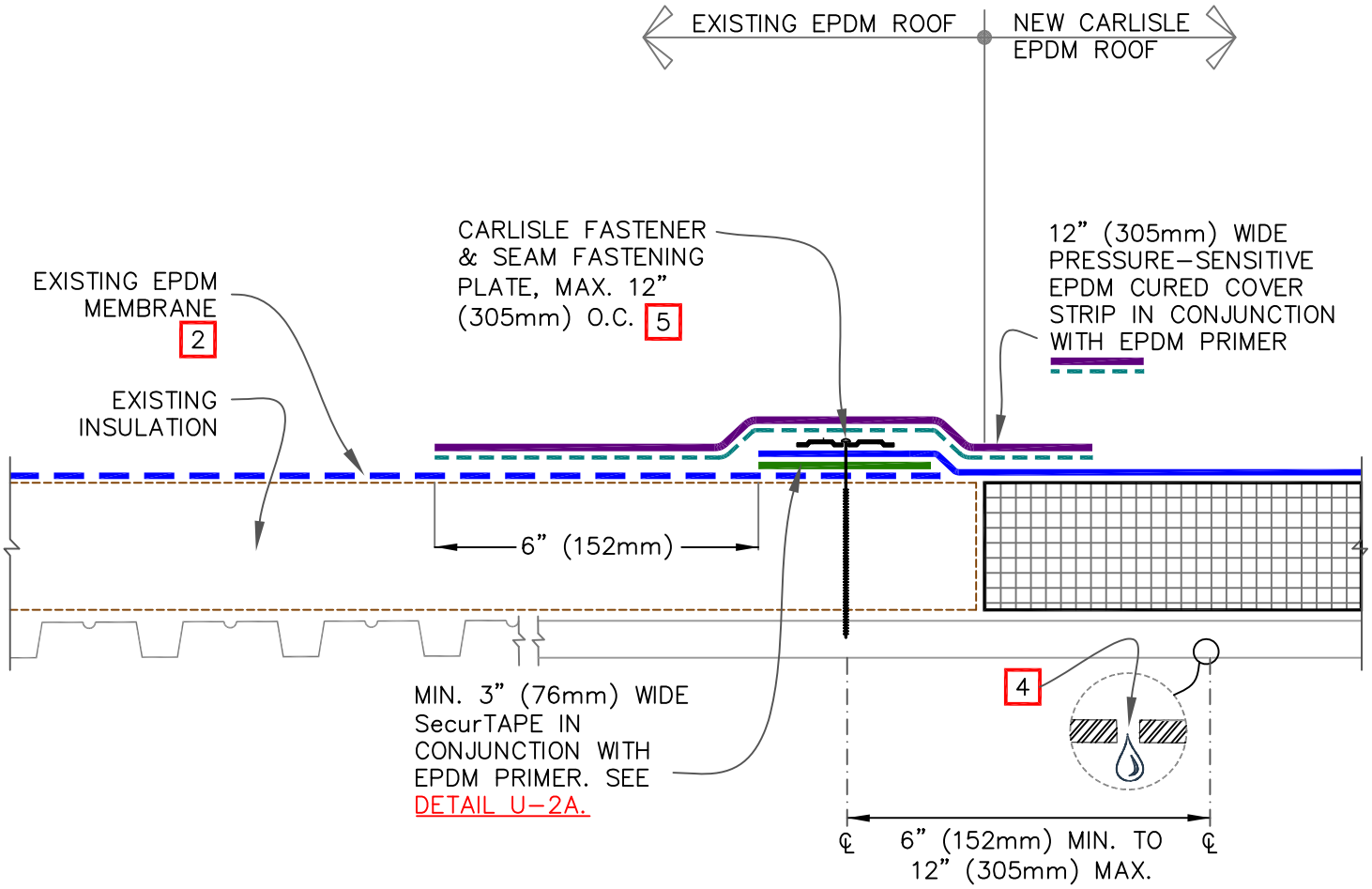
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-13B

THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



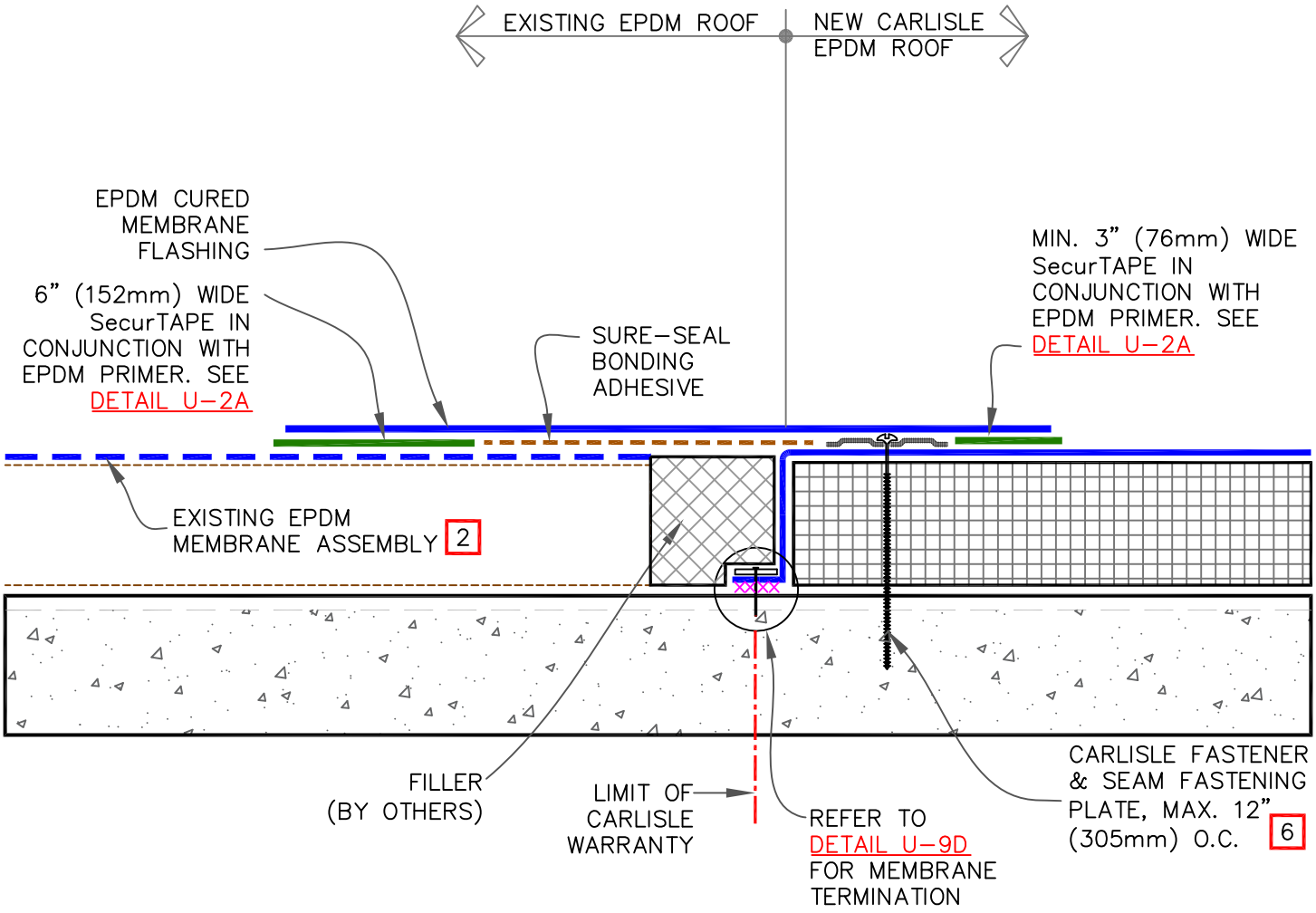
NOTES:

1. PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
2. CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN AND TO NOT VOID EXISTING WARRANTY.
3. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
4. DRILL A 3/8" (10mm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE-IN 6" (152mm) MINIMUM TO 12" (305mm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
5. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
6. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A OR DETAIL U-2A.1 FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	TIE-IN TO EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-13C THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



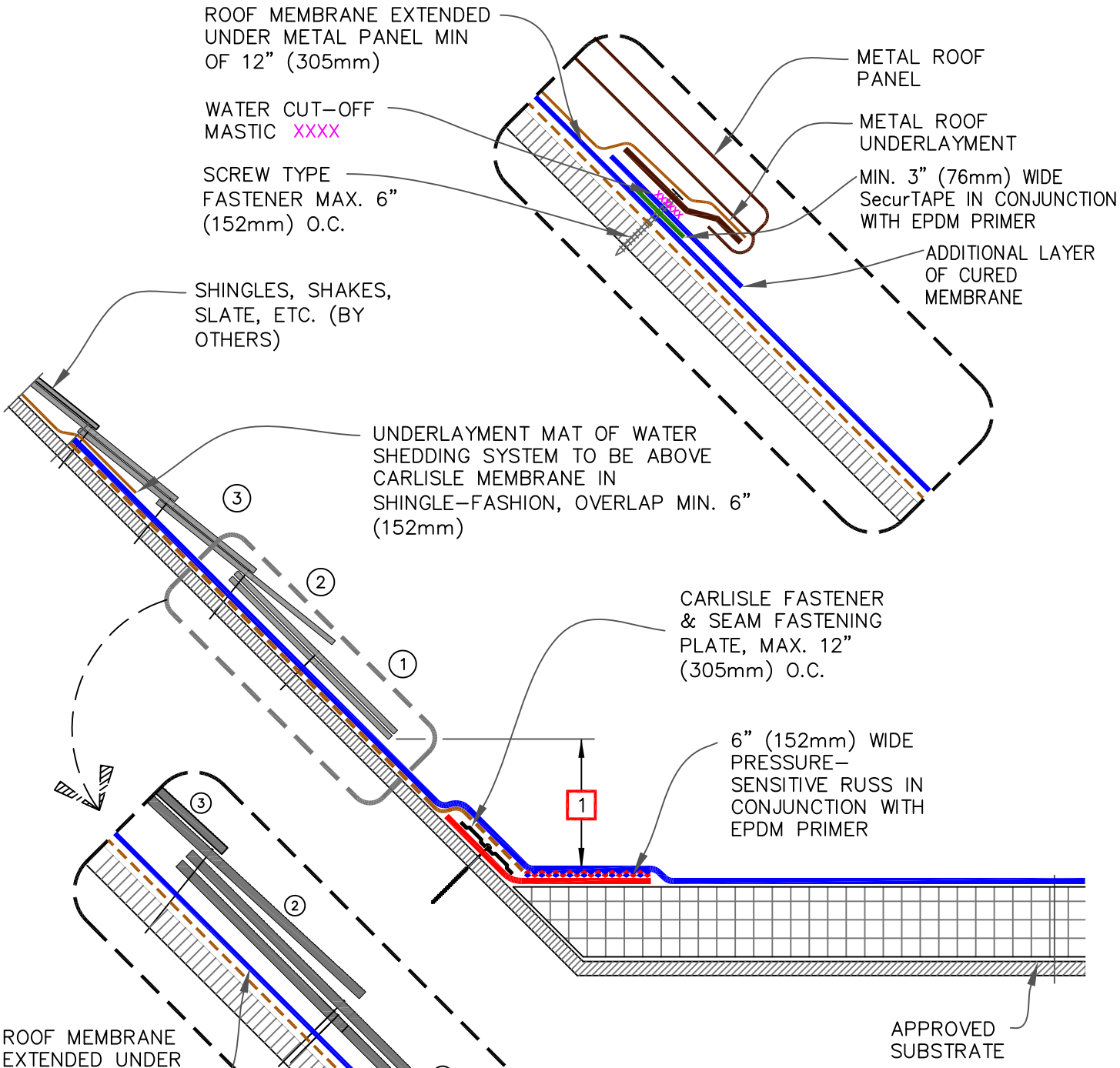
NOTES:

1. PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY.
2. CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN AND TO NOT VOID EXISTING WARRANTY.
3. ON EXISTING BALLASTED ROOFING SYSTEMS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
5. WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRE-CAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN THE JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.
6. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, CD-10 OR HD 14-10 FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER CONCRETE DECKS.
7. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A OR DETAIL U-2A.1 FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	EPDM TIE-IN OVER CONCRETE DECK For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-13D THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



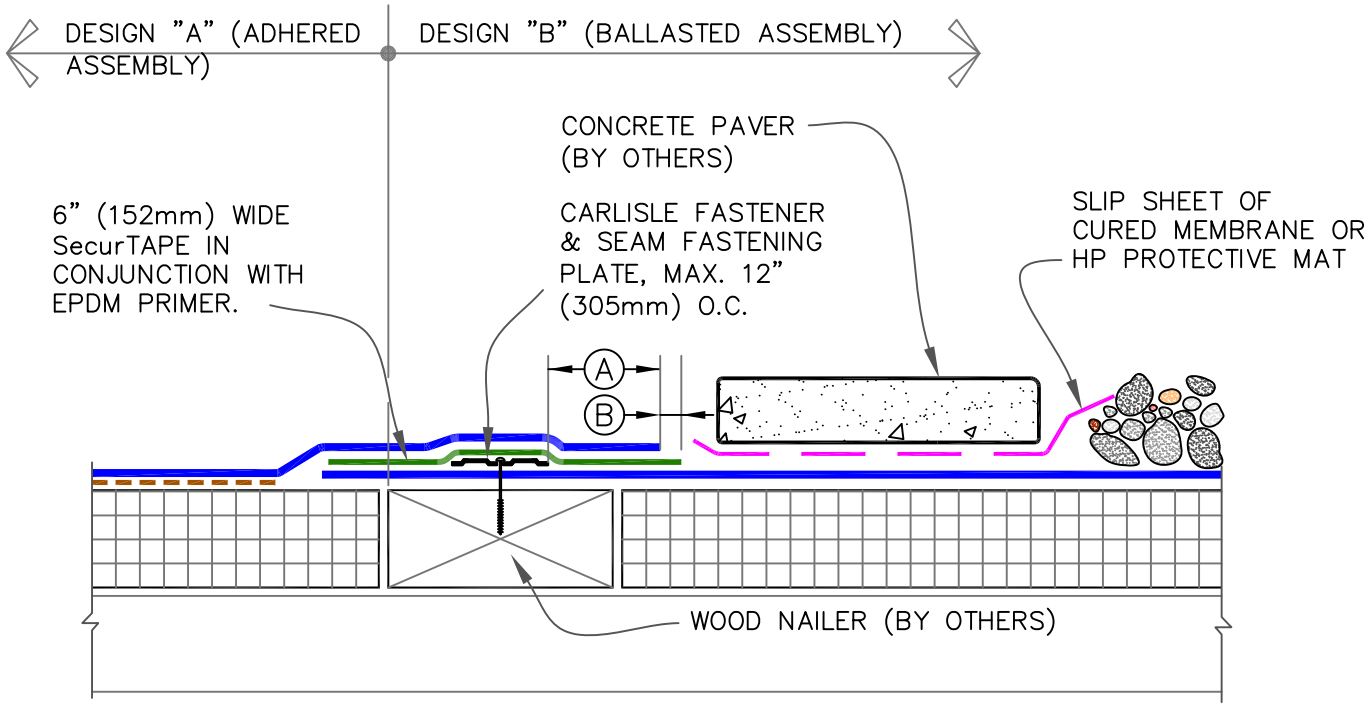
NOTES:

1. REGARDLESS OF MEMBRANE EXPOSURE EXTEND MEMBRANE UNDER FIRST 3 COURSES.
2. CARLISLE'S WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO EXPOSED PORTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	TIE-IN SHINGLED OR METAL PANEL ROOF For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-13E THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTE:

ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A OR DETAIL U-2A.1 FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1/2"	13	MAX.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

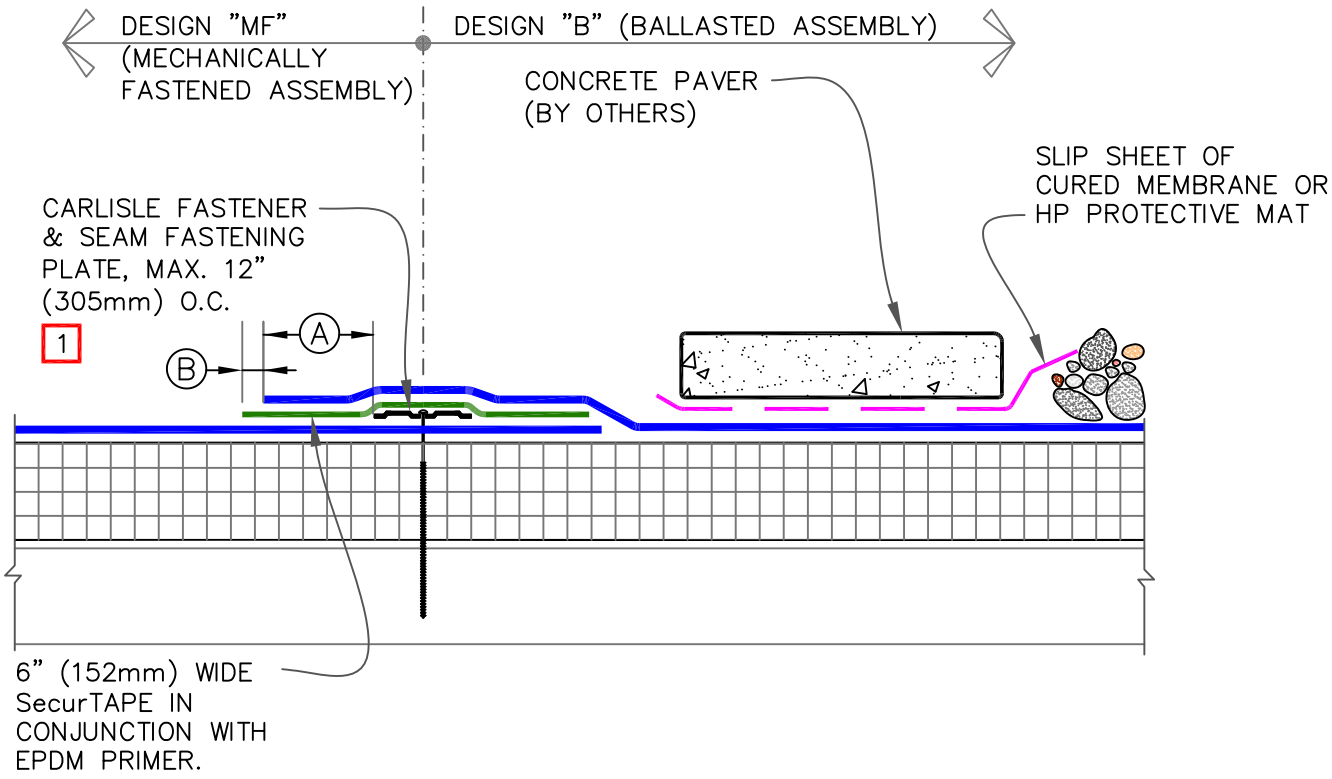
TIE-IN BETWEEN NEW CARLISLE ADHERED & BALLASTED ROOF

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U-13F
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

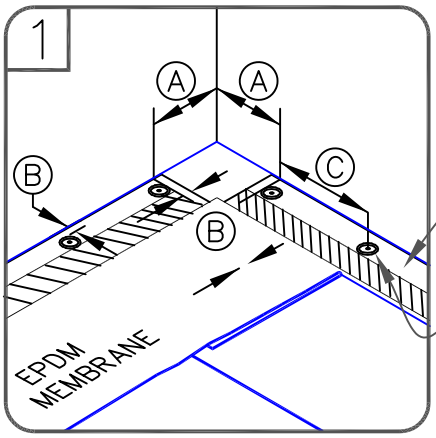
2. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL U-2A OR DETAIL U-2A.1 FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1/2"	13	MAX.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	TIE-IN BETWEEN NEW CARLISLE MECHANICALLY FASTENED & BALLASTED ROOF For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-13G THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

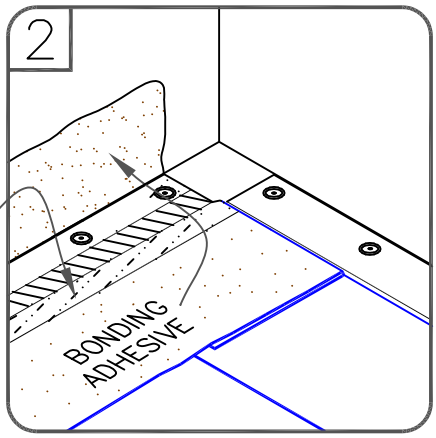
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



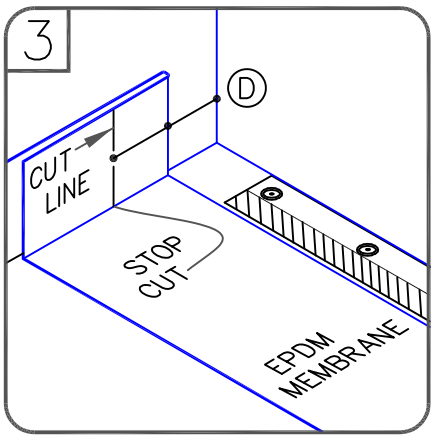
6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS

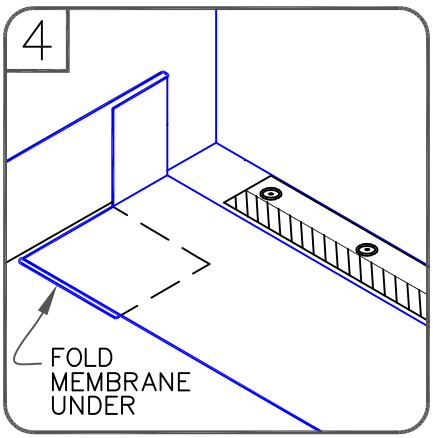
CARLISLE SEAM FASTENING PLATE & FASTENER.

EPDM PRIMER



DIMENSIONS		mm	
Ⓐ	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
Ⓑ	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1"	25	MAX.
Ⓒ	12"	305	MAX.
Ⓓ	6"	152	MIN.

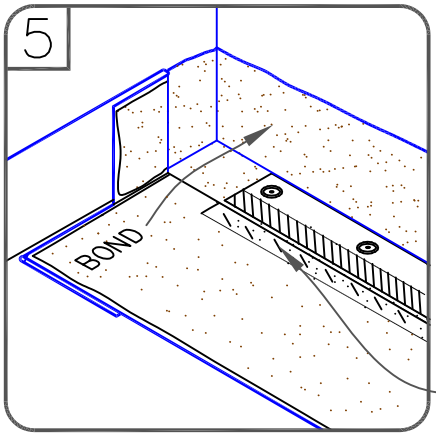




NOTE:

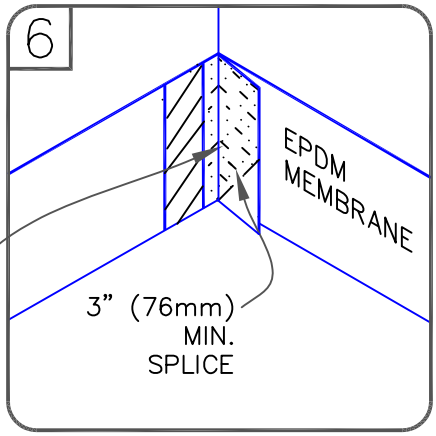
1. PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING INSIDE / OUTSIDE CORNERS MUST BE USED.

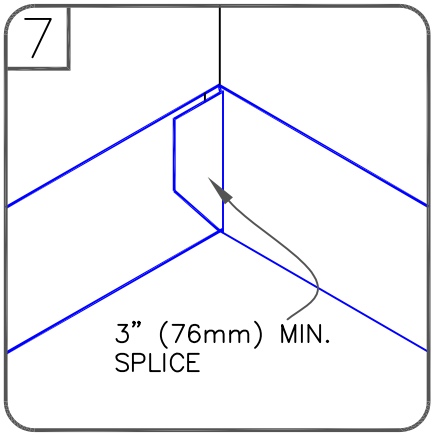
2. AS AN OPTION, 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS MAY BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, SEE DETAIL U-12A.



CUT 45° AND APPLY EPDM PRIMER/SecurTAPE

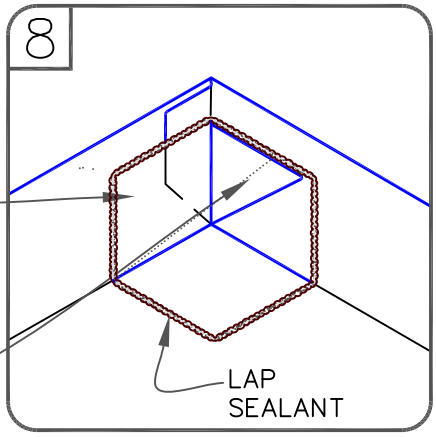
EPDM PRIMER





9"X9" (229mm X 229mm) PRESSURE- SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING OR 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) PRE-CUT PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U-15C.

PIG EAR ON OPPOSITE WALL



EPDM

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 SEE NOTE(S)

INSIDE CORNER WITH RUSS (OPTION 1)

For additional information, refer to Specifications

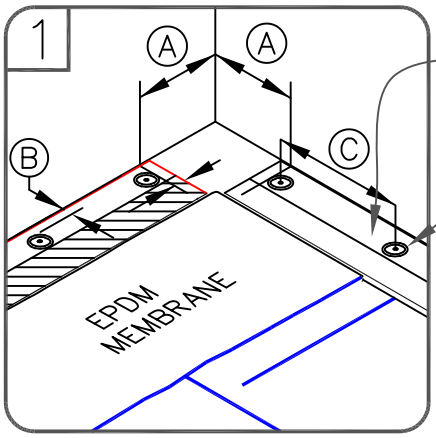
DETAIL NO.

U-15A

THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

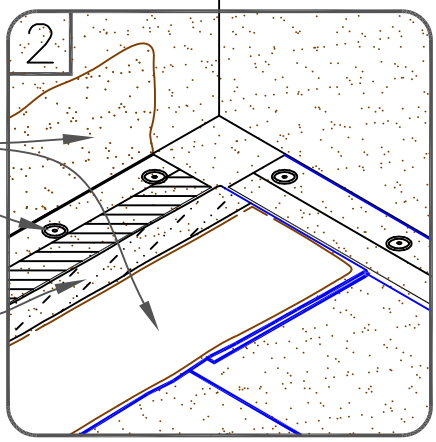


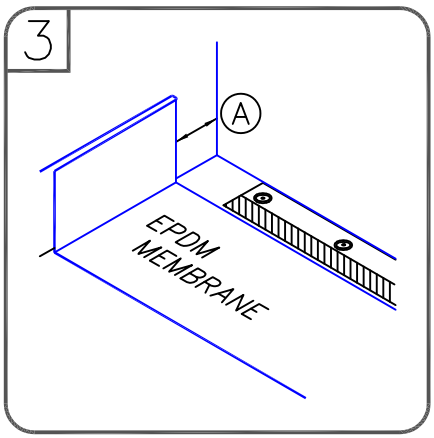
6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS

SURE-SEAL BONDING ADHESIVE

CARLISLE SEAM FASTENING PLATE & FASTENER.

EPDM PRIMER

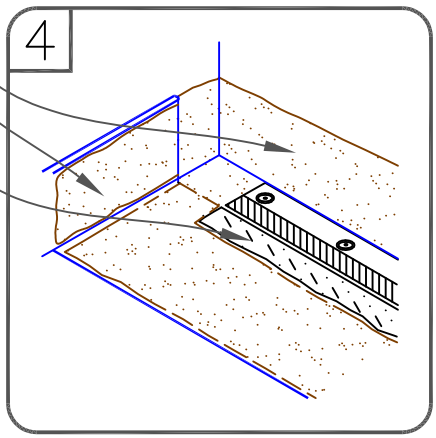




SURE-SEAL BONDING ADHESIVE

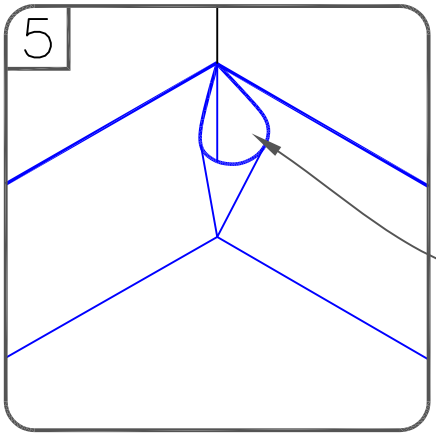
EPDM PRIMER

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1"	25	MAX.
C	12"	305	O.C.



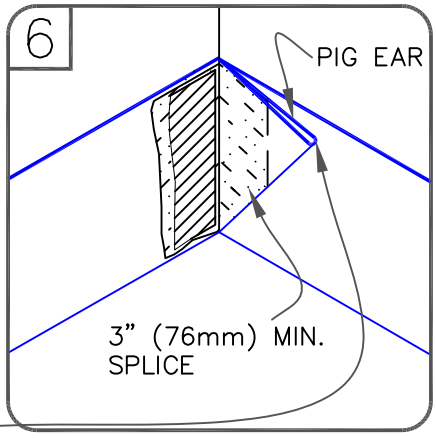
NOTE:

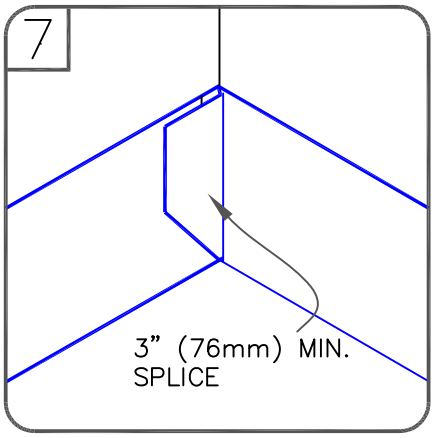
1. AS AN OPTION, 6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS MAY BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, SEE DETAIL U-12A.



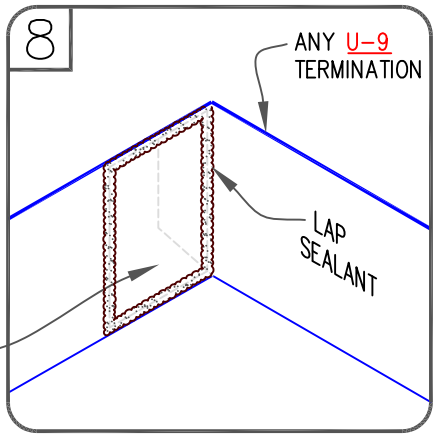
FORM PIG EAR WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE AT CORNER AS SHOWN

CUT & REMOVE EXCESSIVE MEMBRANE





6" (152mm) WIDE PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER



EPDM

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 SEE NOTE(S)

INSIDE CORNER WITH RUSS (OPTION 2)

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.

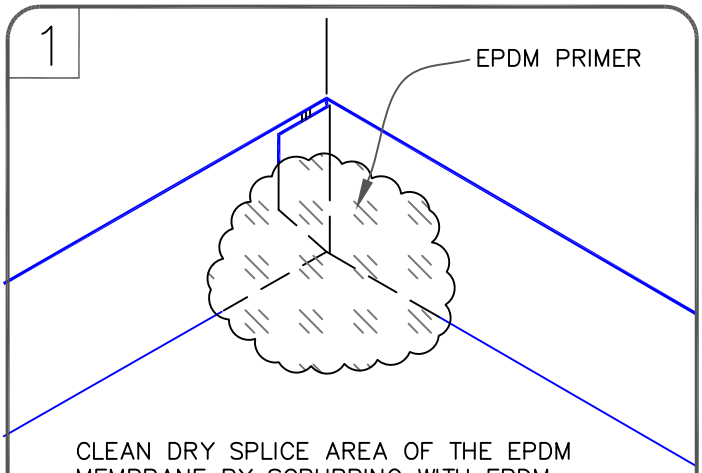
U-15B

THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

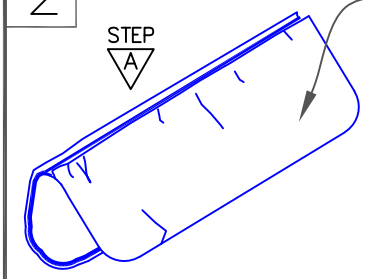
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

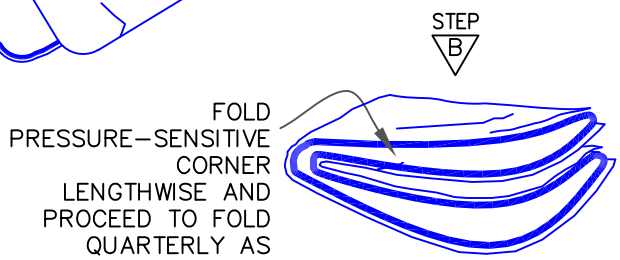
1



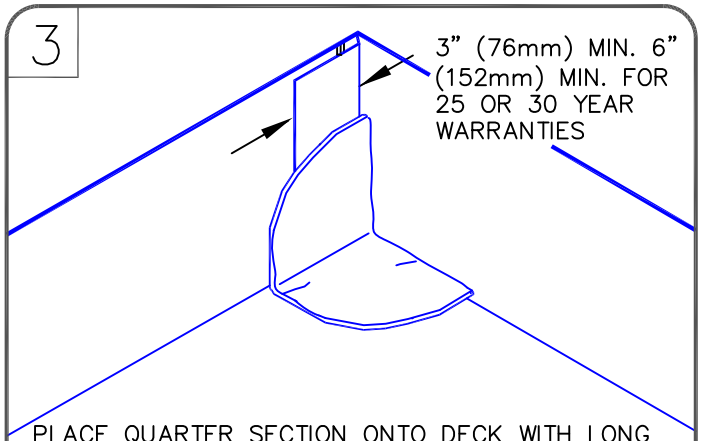
CLEAN DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING WITH EPDM PRIMER.

2



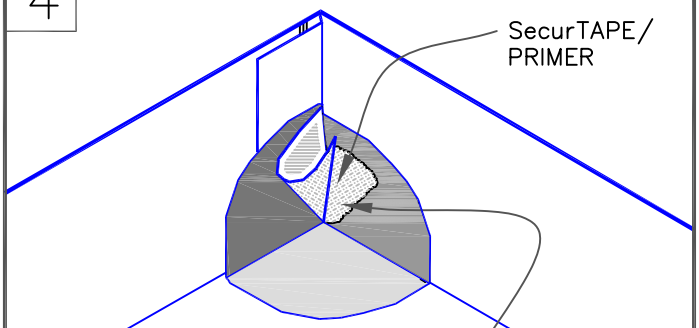


3

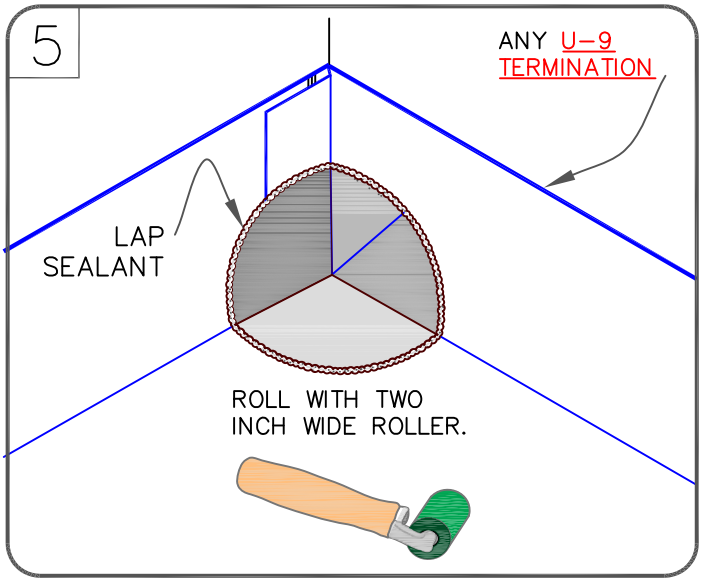


PLACE QUARTER SECTION ONTO DECK WITH LONG FOLDED SIDE FACING THE WALL. REMOVE REMAINING RELEASE PAPER. PRESS FIRMLY AND PROCEED WITH SECOND QUARTER GOING UP THE VERTICAL WALL BY PRESSING FIRMLY INTO CORNER.

4



5



NOTES:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL INSIDE CORNERS MUST BE COMPLETED WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE A PRESSURE-SENSITIVE PRE-CUT T-JOINT COVER OR A 6'X6" (152mm X 152mm) PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (305mm X 305mm) TOP LAYER OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL SPLICE AREAS AND FOR EACH LAYER OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

INSIDE CORNER WITH CONTINUOUS EPDM WALL FLASHING

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-15C

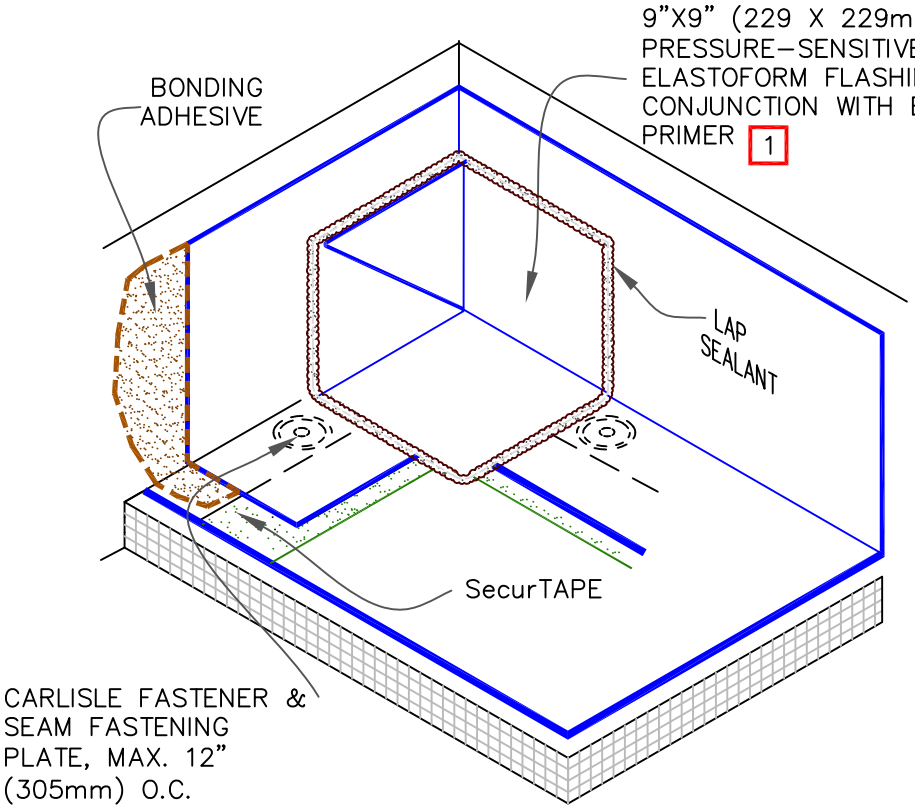
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

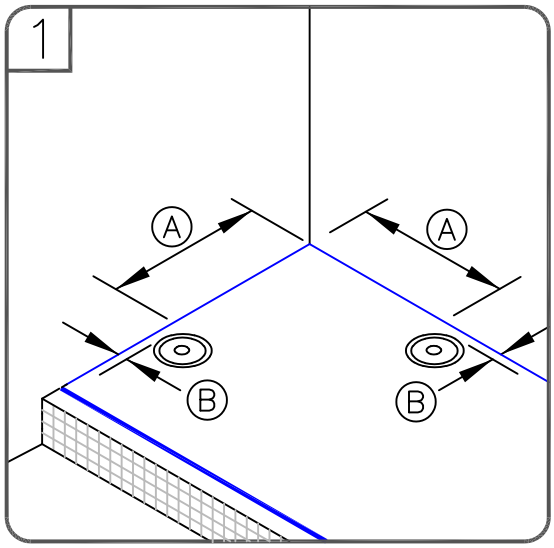
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

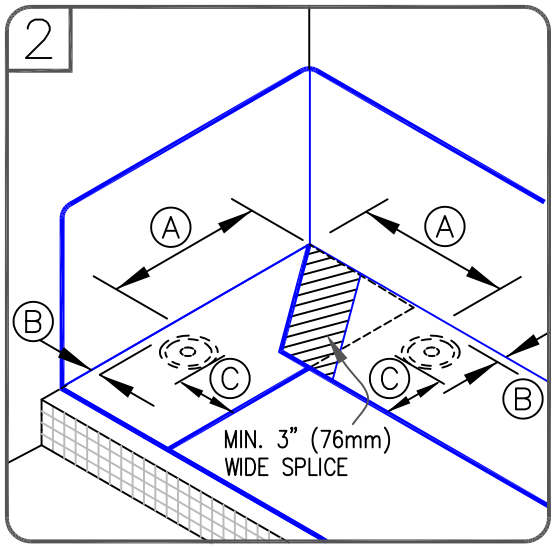
CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U–15D.1 FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1"	25	MAX.
C	3"	76	MIN.





NOTES:

1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE FLASHING.

2. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

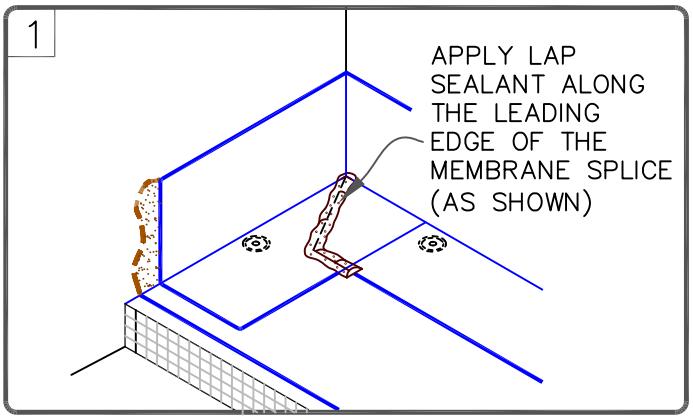
INSIDE CORNER WITH SEPARATE EPDM WALL FLASHING

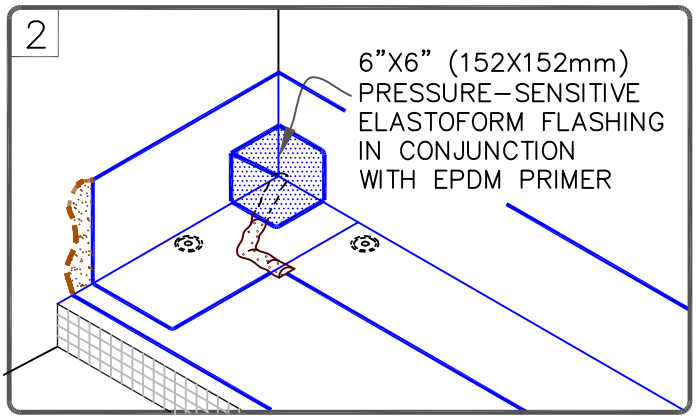
For additional information, refer to Specifications

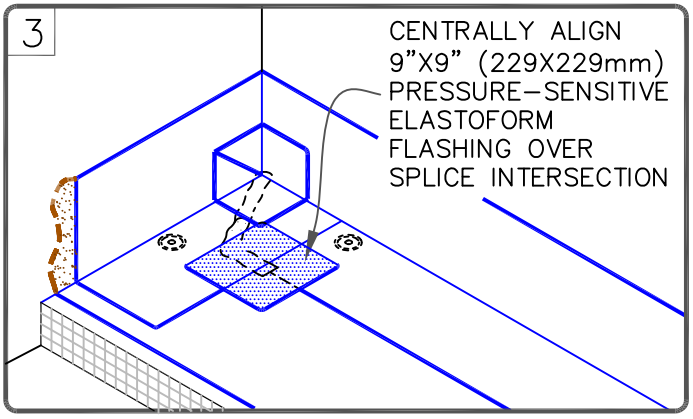
DETAIL NO.
U–15D
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

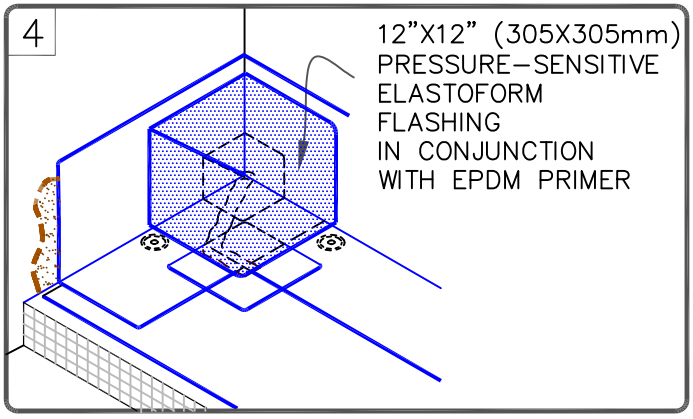
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

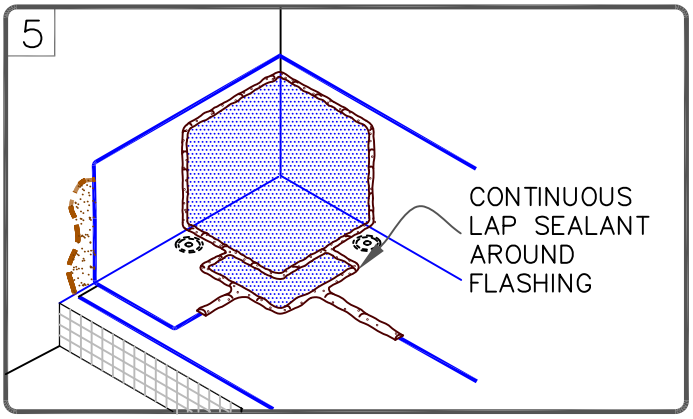
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"











NOTES:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL INSIDE CORNERS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE A 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) PRESSURE-SENSITIVE PRE-CUT INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING PIECE COVERED WITH A 12"X12" TOP LAYER (305mm X 305mm) OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL SPLICE AREAS AND FOR EACH LAYER OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

INSIDE CORNER FLASHING FOR PROJECTS WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES

For additional information, refer to Specifications

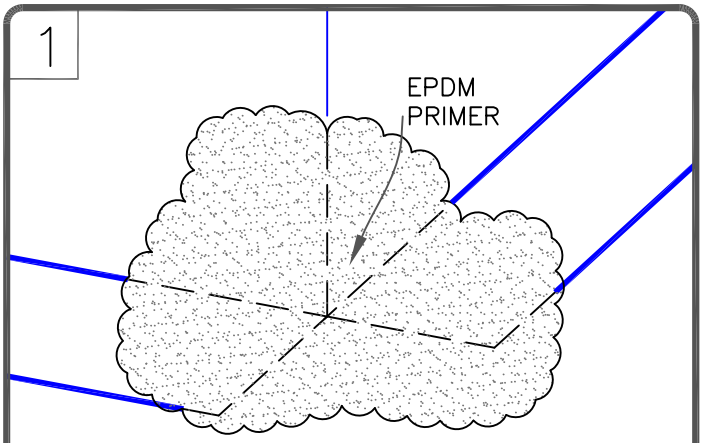
DETAIL NO.
U-15D.1
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

25/30 YEAR

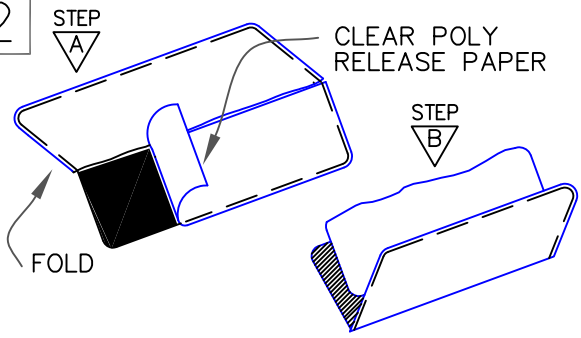
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

1



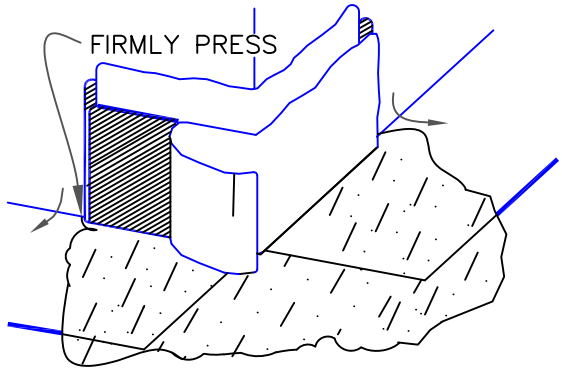
CLEAN THE DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING WITH EPDM PRIMER.

2



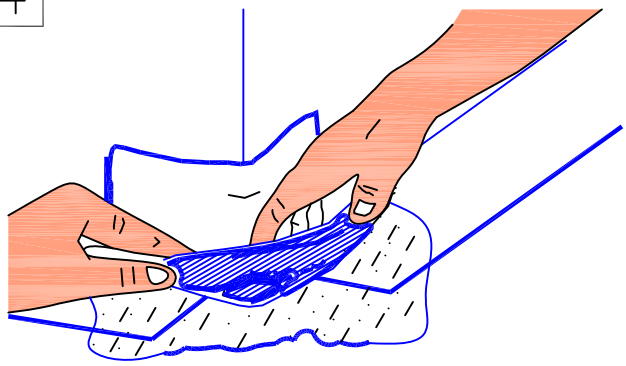
PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF SURE-SEAL CORNER, PEEL OFF THE BLUE POLY RELEASE FILM AND HEAT THE FLASHING SIDE WITH A HEAT GUN. RE-APPLY THE POLY LOOSELY. FOLD THE FLASHING IN HALF.

3



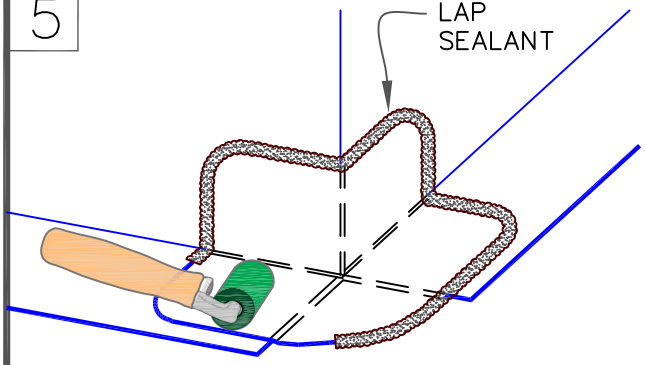
PLACE SURE-SEAL INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER AS SHOWN AND REMOVE RELEASE PAPER. PRESS FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING AGAINST THE VERTICAL SURFACE.

4



PLACE FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING ONTO THE DECK FLANGE BY PRESSING THE FLASHING AGAINST THE HORIZONTAL SURFACE.

5



ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGE.

NOTE:

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U-15H FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PRE-CUT PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING

For additional information, refer to Specifications

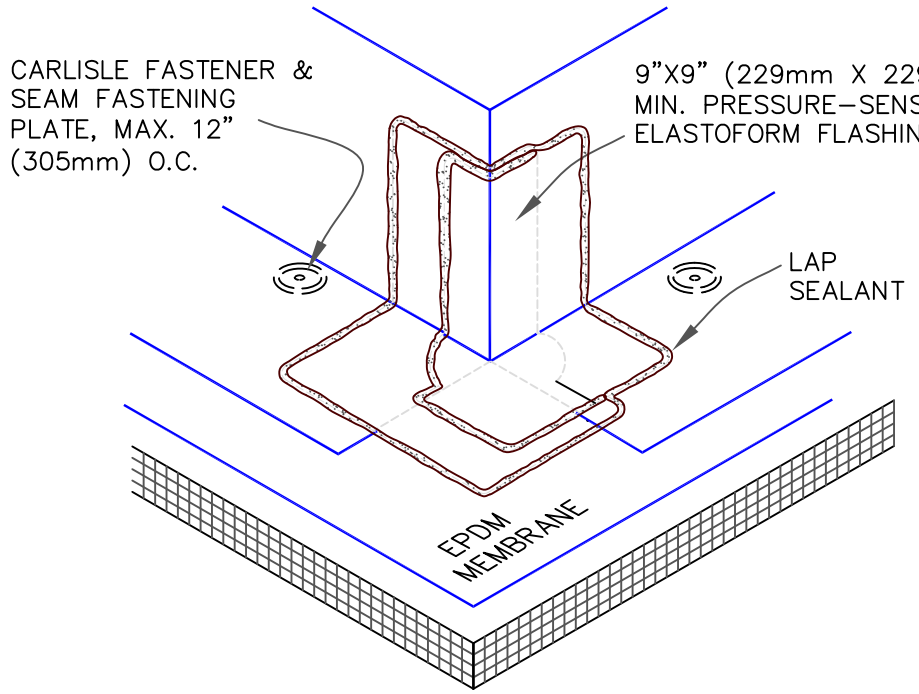
DETAIL NO.
U-15E
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

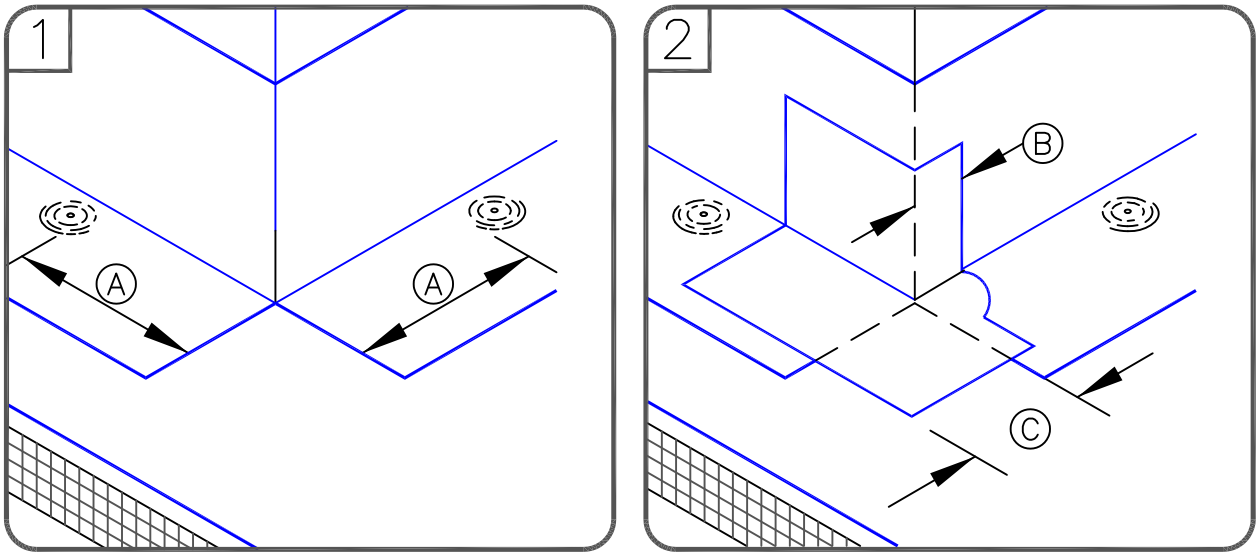
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U–15H FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
Ⓐ	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
Ⓑ	2"	51	MIN.
Ⓒ	3"	76	MAX.



NOTES:

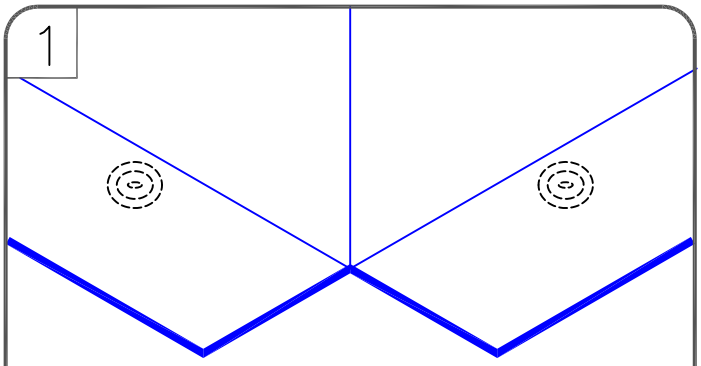
1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE FLASHING.
2. PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING TO OVERLAP DECK MEMBRANE 3" (76mm) MINIMUM AND EXTEND 2" (51mm) MINIMUM AROUND CORNERS.
3. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING (OPTION 1) For additional information, refer to Specifications	EPDM DETAIL NO. U–15F THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

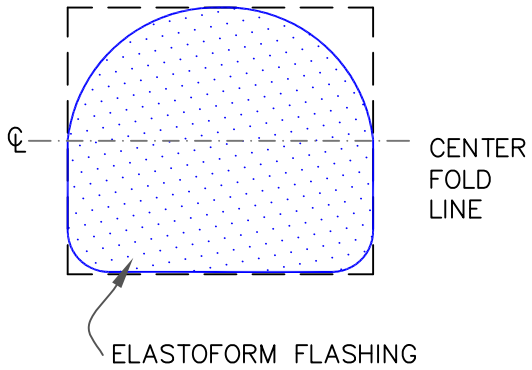
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

1



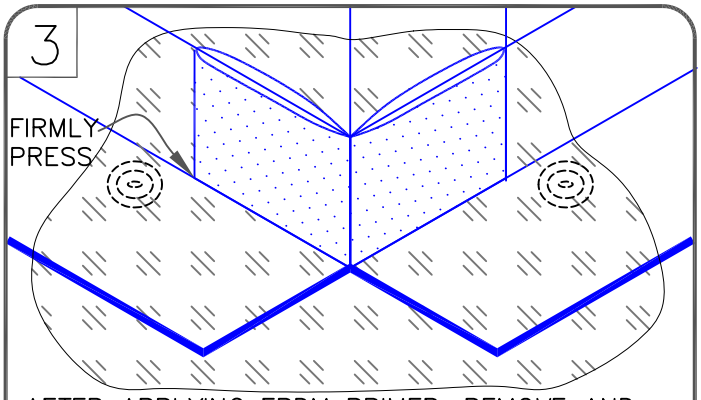
FASTEN MEMBRANE AND FLASH CURB OR WALL WITH CURED EPDM MEMBRANE FOLLOWING STANDARD PROCEDURES USING BONDING ADHESIVE and SecurTAPE.

2



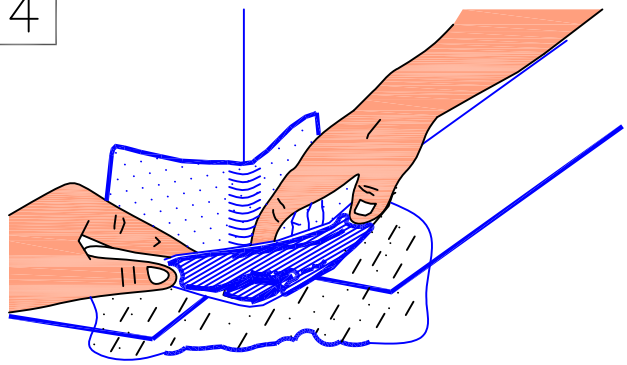
CUT A 9"x9" (229mm x 229mm) SECTION OF PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING AND MAKE ROUNDED CORNERS AS SHOWN.

3



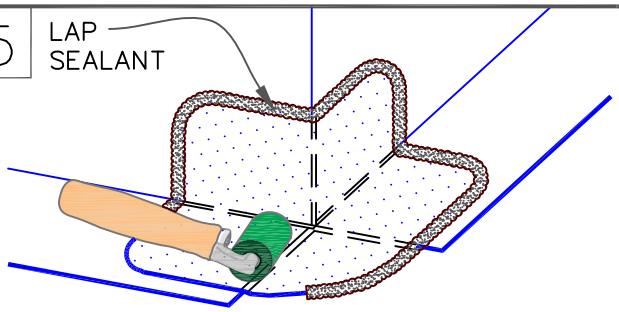
AFTER APPLYING EPDM PRIMER, REMOVE AND REPLACE POLY BACKING. FOLD 9"x9" (229mm x 229mm) FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER FLASHING ON CORNER AND FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE.

4



ROLL AND CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE.

5



AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES.

IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.

NOTE:

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL U-15H FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.

EPDM

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 SEE NOTE(S)

OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING (OPTION 2)

For additional information, refer to Specifications

EPDM

DETAIL NO.

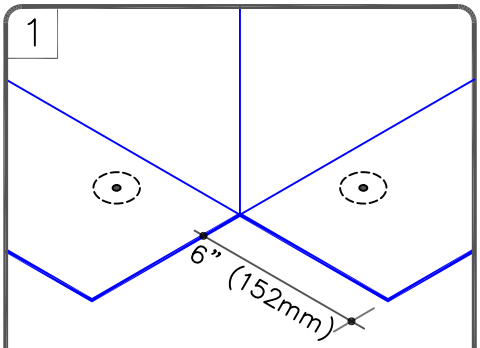
U-15G

THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

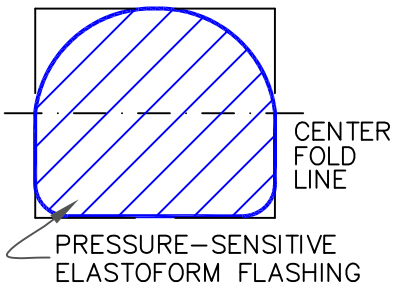
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

1



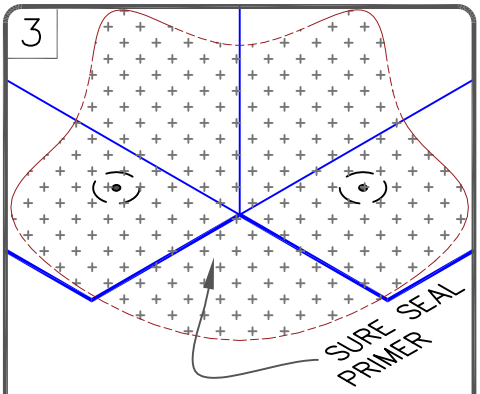
FASTEN MEMBRANE AND FLASH CURB OR WALL WITH CURED EPDM MEMBRANE FOLLOWING STANDARD PROCEDURES USING BONDING ADHESIVE AND SecurTAPE AT MEMBRANE SPLICE.

2



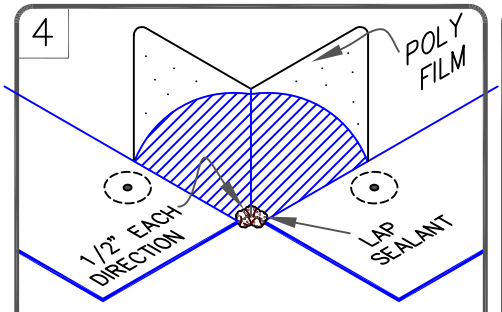
USE PRE–CUT T–JOINT COVERS OR CUT A 6"x6" (152X152mm) & 12"x12" (305X305mm) SECTION OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING AND ROUND CORNERS

3



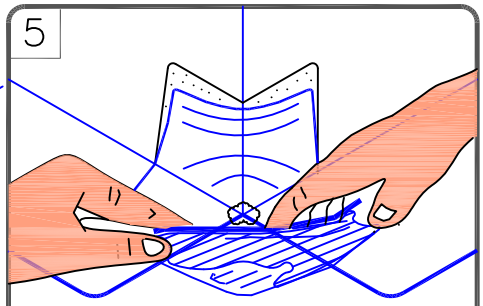
CLEAN THE DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM WITH EPDM PRIMER; APPLY LAP SEALANT 1/2" (13mm) MIN. FROM THE CURB AS SHOWN IN STEP 4.

4



AFTER APPLYING LAP SEALANT, REMOVE & REPLACE POLY BACKING ON FLASHING. FOLD 6"X6" FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER ON CORNER & FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE

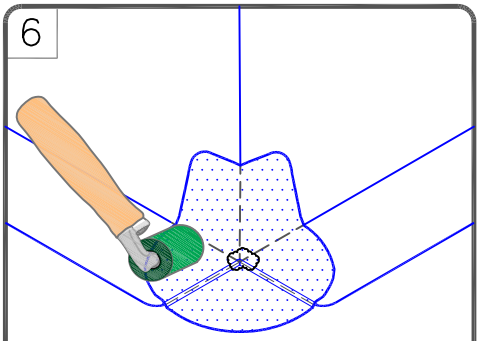
5



ROLL & CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE & FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE

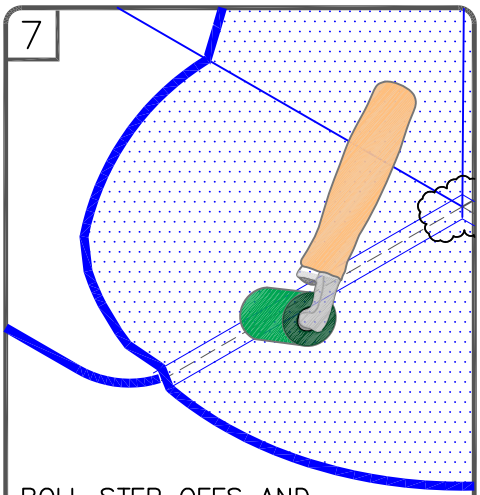
USE HEAT GUN TO WARM THE FLASHING IN COLD WEATHER

6



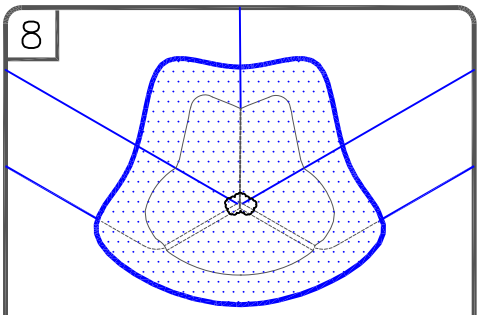
AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES

7



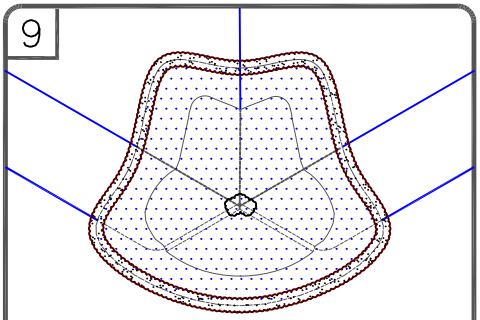
ROLL STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES

8



CLEAN THE SPLICE AREA WITH EPDM PRIMER. INSTALL THE 12"X12" SECTION OF PRESSURE–SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING TO EXTEND A MINIMUM 2" BEYOND THE PREVIOUSLY APPLIED 6"X6" FLASHING (STEPS 4–6).

9



SEAL ALL EDGES WITH LAP SEALANT AS SHOWN

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING FOR PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES

For additional information, refer to Specifications

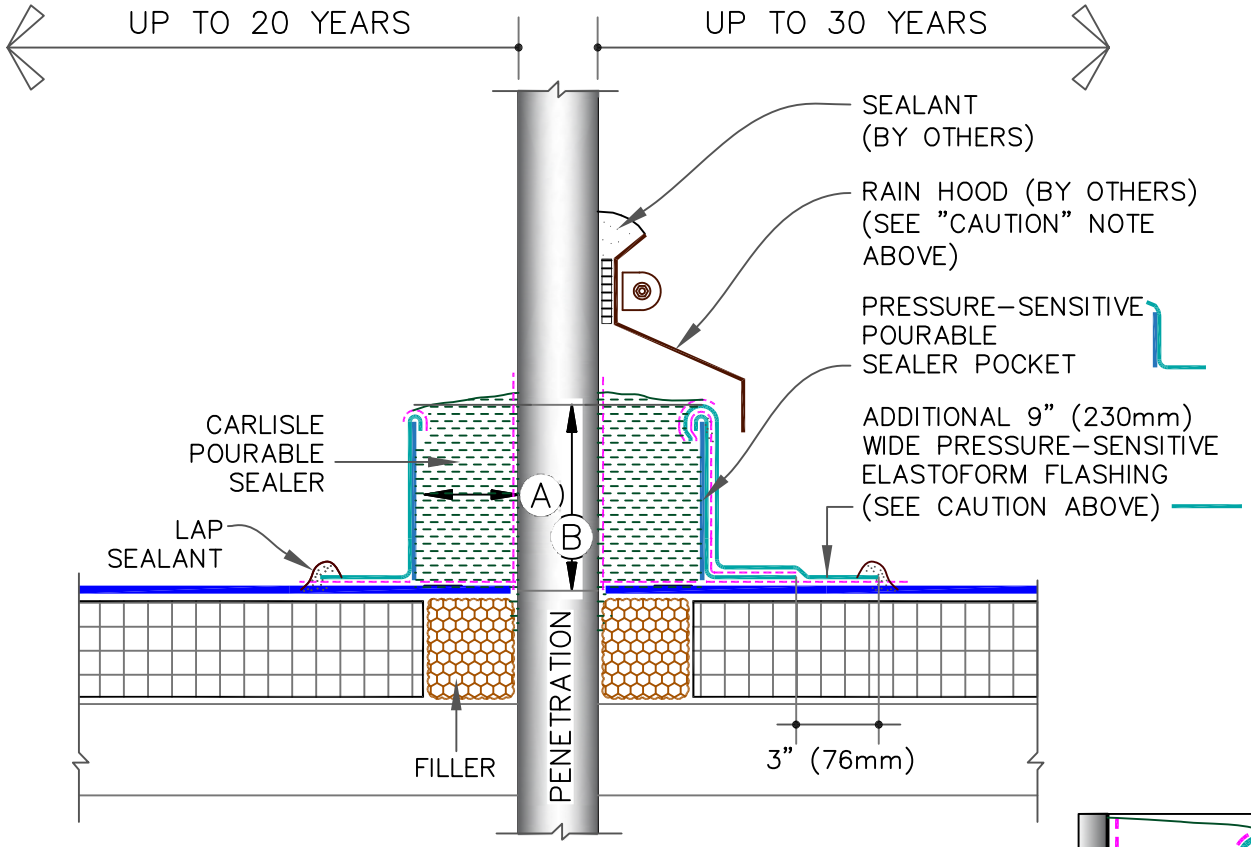
DETAIL NO.
U–15H
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

25/30 YEAR

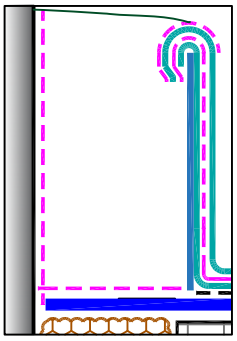
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION POURABLE SEALER POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS AND AN EXTRA LAYER OF PRESSURE SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING [EXTENDING 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE BASE LAYER OF FLASHING] FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.
4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
7. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL MF-8A) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
8. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (25mm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER EXCEPT BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1"	25	MIN.
B	2"	51	MIN.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

PRESSURE-SENSITIVE POURABLE SEALER POCKET

For additional information, refer to Specifications

EPDM

DETAIL NO. U-16A

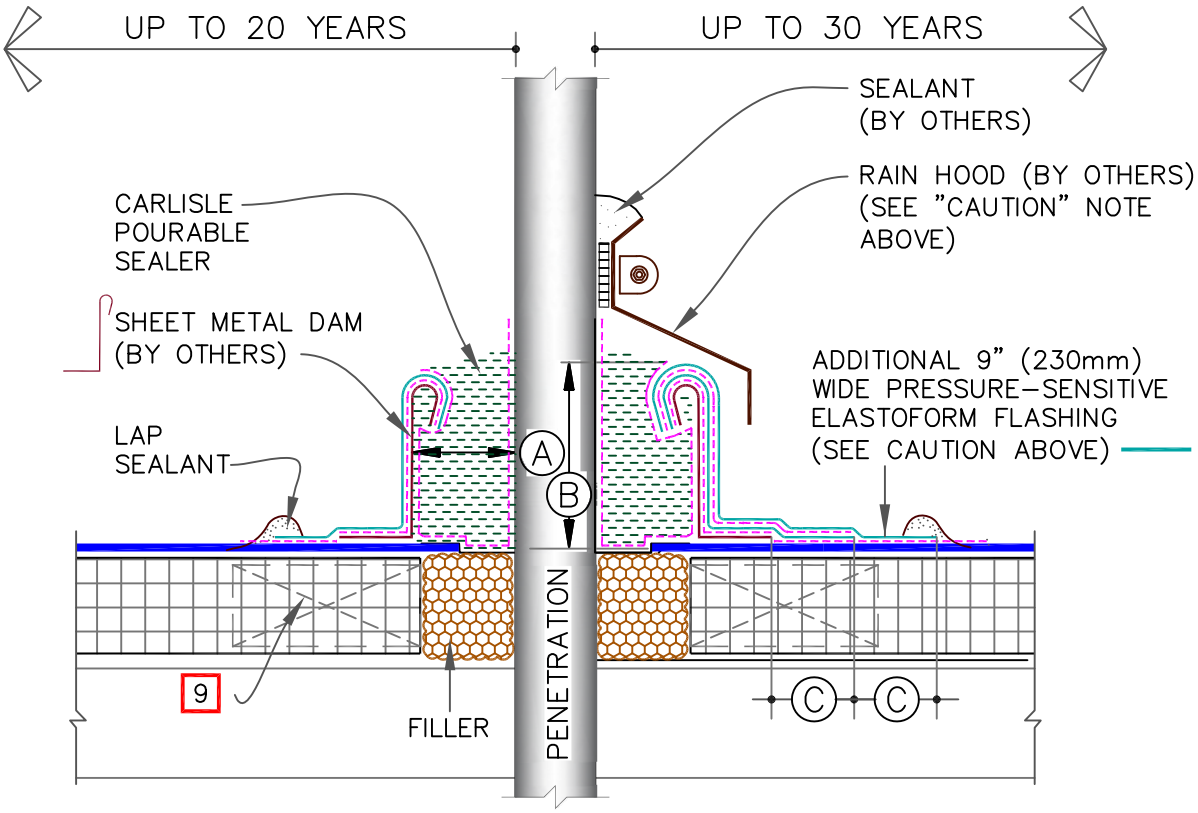
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

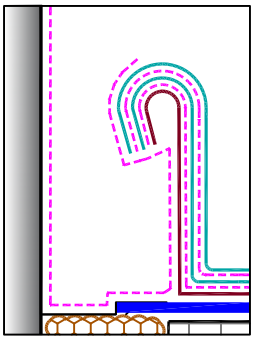
CAUTION

POURABLE SEALER POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS AND AN EXTRA LAYER OF PRESSURE SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING (EXTENDING 3" BEYOND THE BASE LAYER OF FLASHING) FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.
4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
7. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL MF-8A) REGARDLESS OF SIZE AND DIAMETER, UNLESS WOOD NAILERS ARE PRESENT.
8. DECK FLANGE MUST BE CONTINUOUS WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
9. WHEN ANY ONE SIDE OF THE FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET EXCEEDS 12" (305mm), USE WOOD BLOCKING TO ANCHOR SHEET METAL.
10. PENETRATIONS CLUSTER MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (25mm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER VS. ANY OTHER COMPONENT & AS SHOWN UNDER FLASHING

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1"	25	MIN.
B	2"	51	MIN.
C	3"	76	

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET

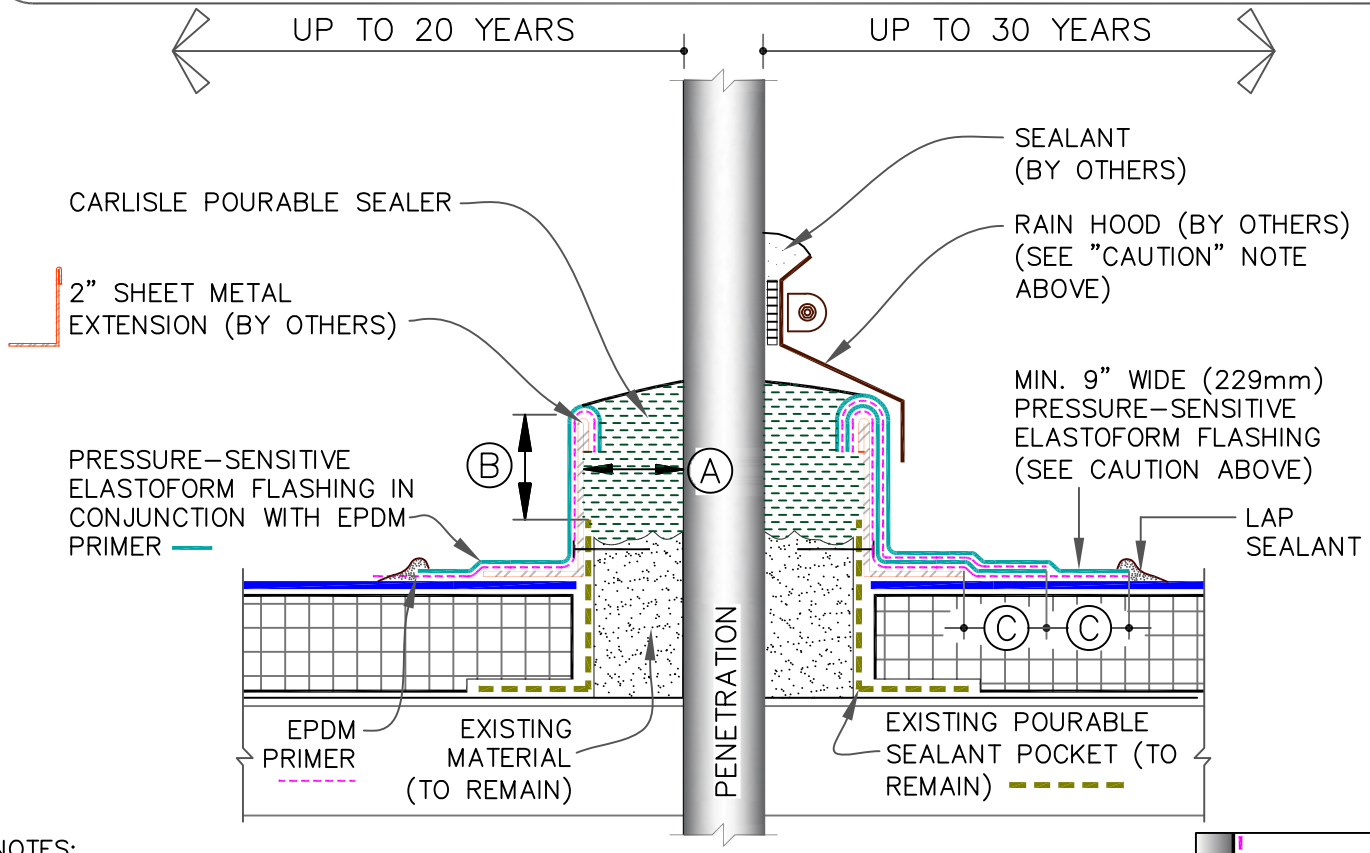
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U-16B
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

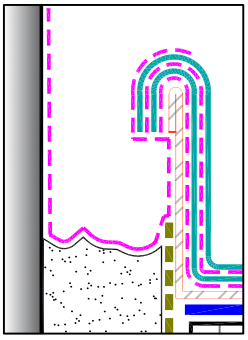
SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION POURABLE SEALER POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS AND AN EXTRA LAYER OF PRESSURE SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING (EXTENDING 3" BEYOND THE BASE LAYER OF FLASHING) FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.
4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
6. SHAPE METAL DAM TO FIT EXISTING PITCH POCKET.
7. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
8. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL MF-8A) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
9. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (25mm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER VS. ANY OTHER COMPONENT & AS SHOWN UNDER FLASHING

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1"	25	MIN.
B	2"	51	MIN.
C	3"	76	

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

EXTENDED POURABLE SEALER POCKET

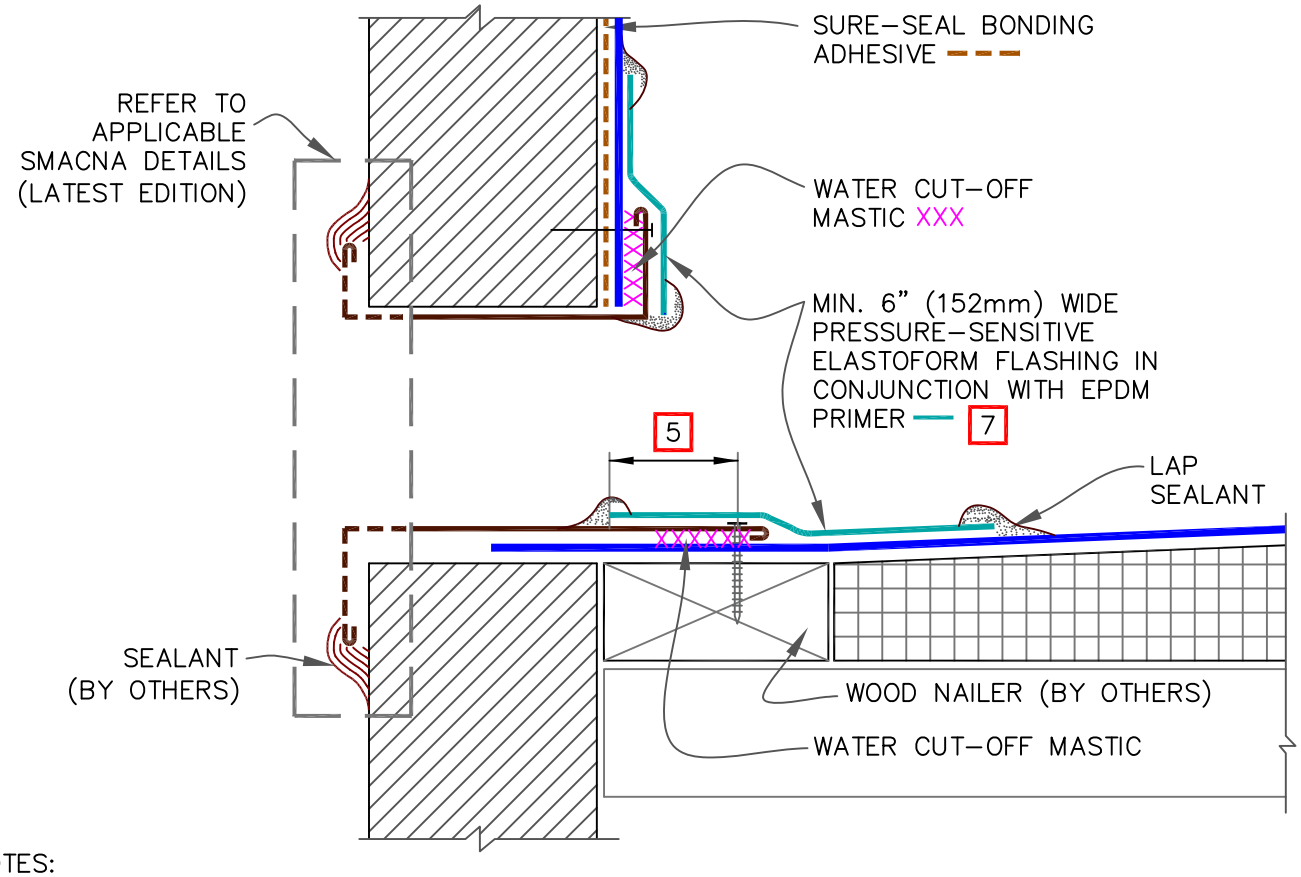
For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO. U-16C

THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

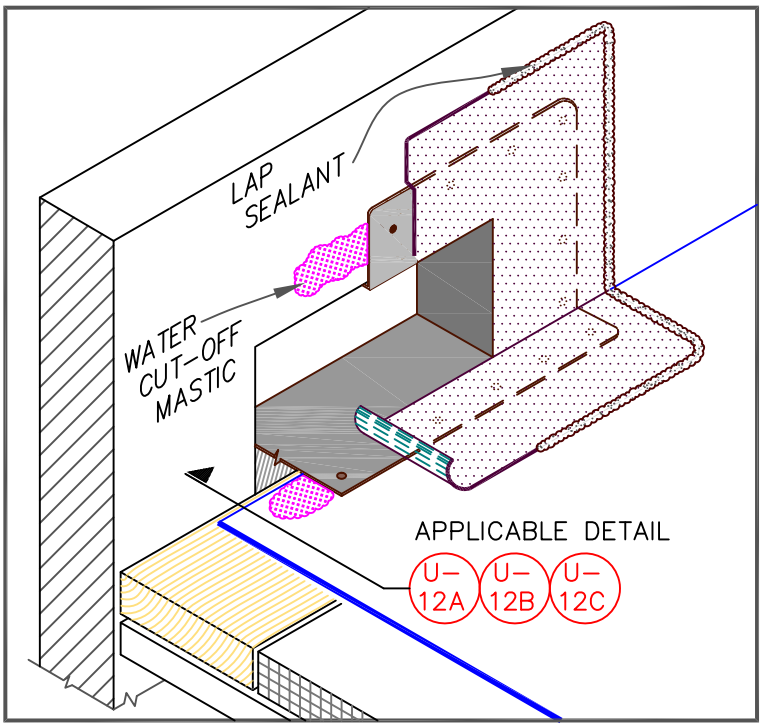
© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED ONLY AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
2. INSTALL WALL FLASHING PRIOR TO SCUPPER INSTALLATION.
3. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS. SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER-TIGHT.
4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGE MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
5. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (51mm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
6. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING EPDM PRIMER.
7. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING.



EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

METAL SCUPPER AT DECK

For additional information, refer to Specifications

EPDM

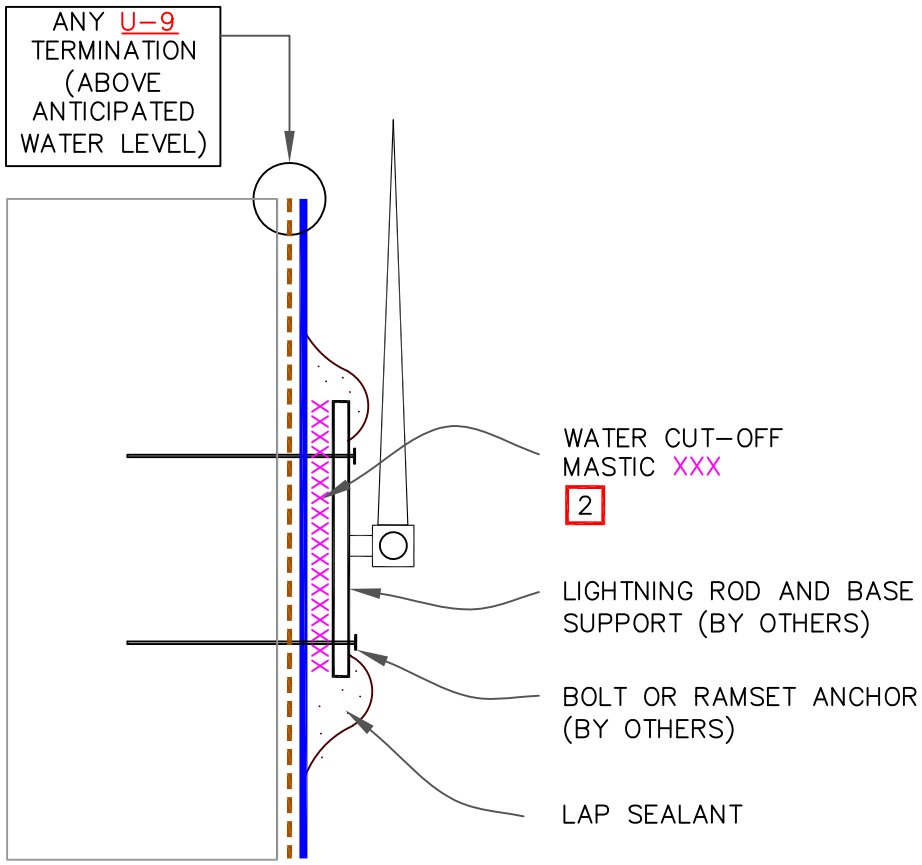
DETAIL NO.
U-18A
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

CAUTION

DETAIL UNACCEPTABLE FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATIONS ON ROOF DECK.



NOTES:

1. DETAIL MAY BE USED FOR ANY FASTENER PENETRATION (E.G., ACCESS LADDER, ANCHOR SUPPORT TO PARAPET).
2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

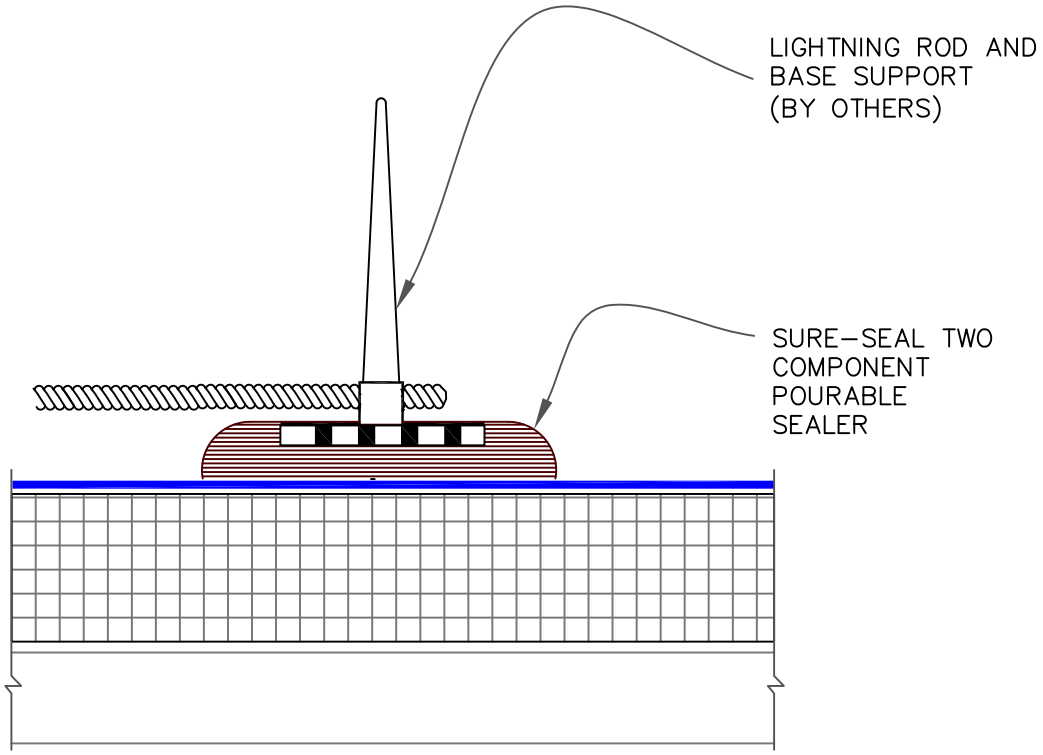
LIGHTNING ROD AT PARAPET (VERTICAL ATTACHMENT)

For additional information, refer to Specifications

DETAIL NO.
U-20A
THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

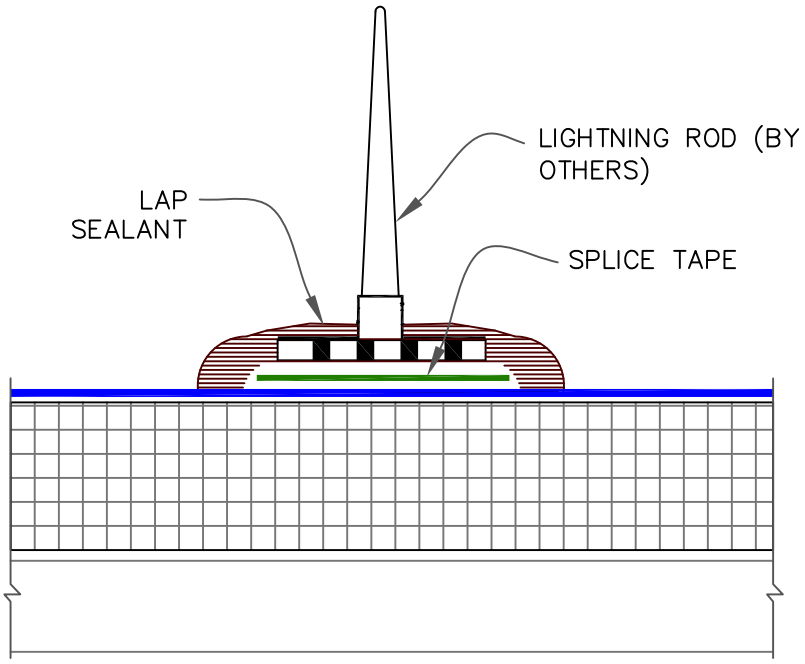
1. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.

2. PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF POURABLE SEALER, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE AND LIGHTNING ROD BASE ACHIEVING A VERY THIN EVEN COAT ON BOTH SURFACES. ALLOW PRIMER TO DRY UNTIL IT IS TACK FREE.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK LEVEL WITH POURABLE SEALER For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-20B THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.

2. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE AND LIGHTING ROD BASE ACHIEVING A VERY THIN, EVEN COAT ON BOTH SURFACES. ALLOW PRIMER TO DRY UNTIL IT IS TACK FREE.

3. INSTALL A SECTION OF SPLICE TAPE (APPROXIMATELY THE SIZE OF THE METAL BASE) TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE. LEAVE THE RELEASE FILM IN PLACE AND ROLL THE TAPE FROM THE CENTER TO THE OUTER EDGES.

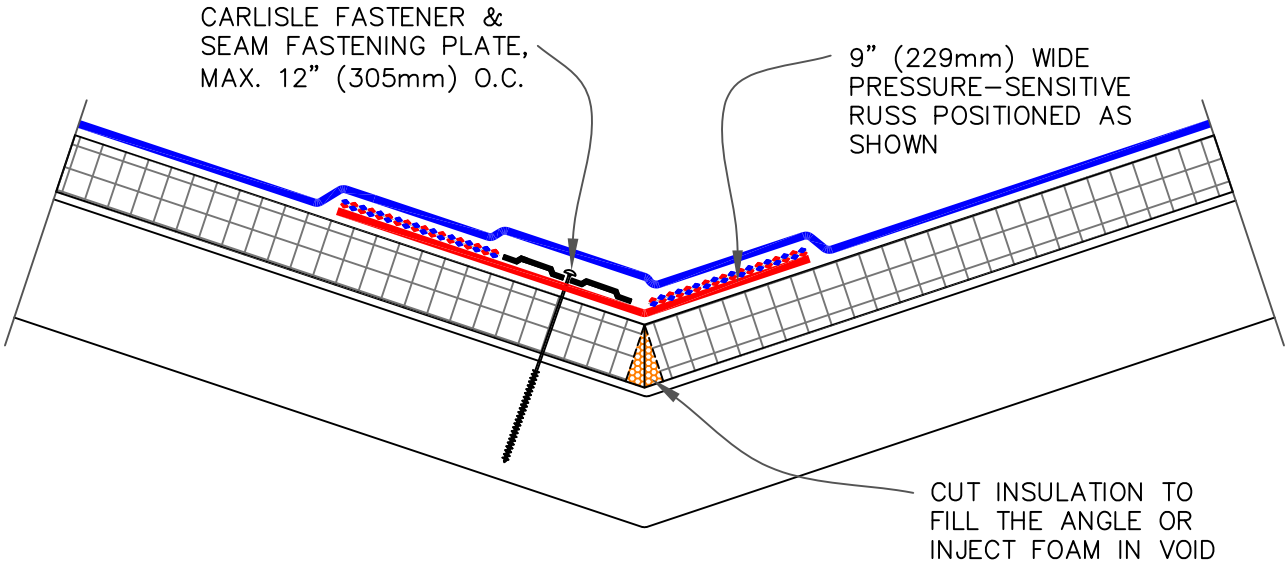
4. REMOVE RELEASE FILM AND CAREFULLY PLACE METAL BASE OVER SPLICE TAPE.

5. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE EPDM MEMBRANE WHERE LAP SEALANT IS TO BE APPLIED TO ACHIEVE A THIN, EVEN COAT. ALLOW TO DRY UNTIL TACK FREE. SEAL ALL EDGES AND ANY EXPOSED AREAS OF TAPE (AT PERFORATED BASE) WITH LAP SEALANT.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK LEVEL WITH SecurTAPE For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U–20C THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



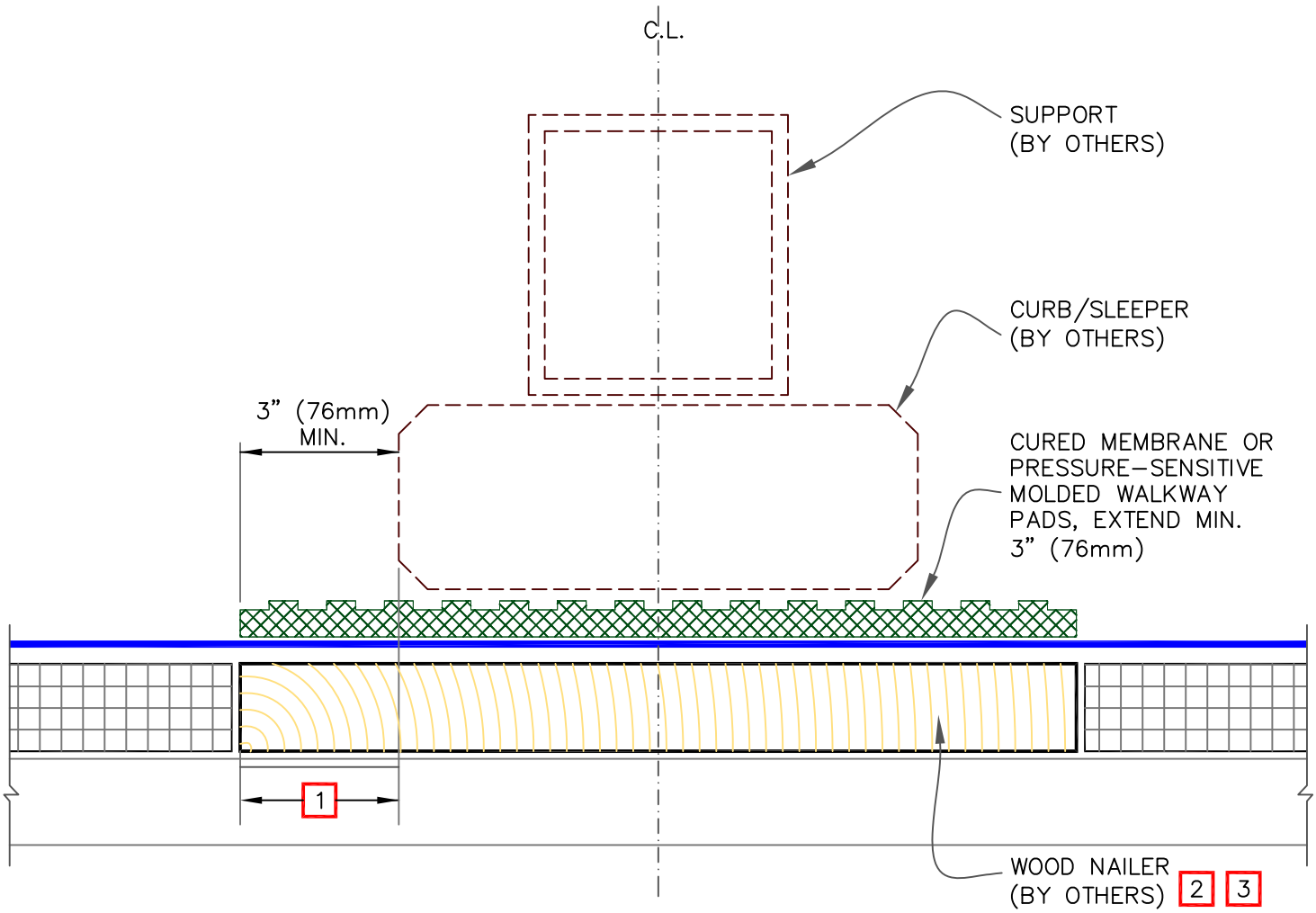
NOTES:

1. DETAIL FOR SURE-SEAL/SURE-WHITE ADHERED AND SURE-TOUGH MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS WHEN SLOPE AT VALLEY EXCEEDS 2" (51mm) IN ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT.
2. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HP FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAMS ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO PRESSURE-SENSITIVE RUSS.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	VALLEY For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-22 THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. SLEEPER MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT WEIGHT OF EQUIPMENT WITHOUT INDENTING INSULATION. EXTEND WOOD NAILER OUT AS REQUIRED BY STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO DISTRIBUTE SUBJECT LOAD OR AT LEAST EXTEND OUT MIN. 3" (76mm).

2. ENSURE SCREW/ANCHOR HEADS IN TOP SURFACE OF WOOD BLOCKING ARE RECESSED TO PROTECT MEMBRANE.

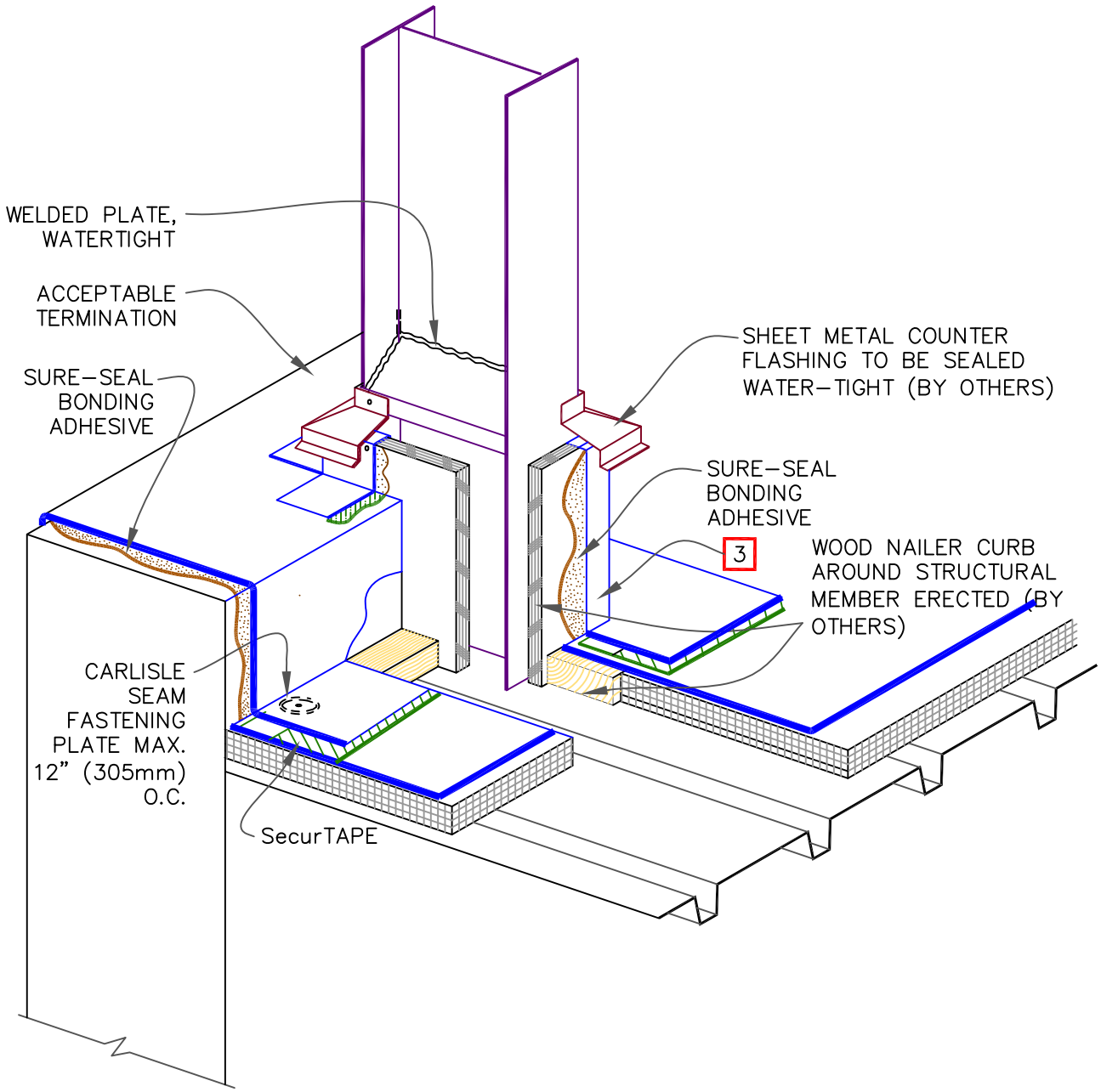
3. WOOD NAILERS NOT REQUIRED UNDER PIPE SUPPORTS.

4. CONSULT STRUCTURAL ENGINEER AND/OR SPECIFIER TO AVOID WATER PONDING DUE TO DECK DEFLECTION.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	SLEEPER For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-24 THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"



NOTES:

1. FOR PARAPET FLASHING, REFER TO DETAIL U-12.
2. FOR CURB FLASHING, REFER TO DETAIL U-5.
3. FOR CORNER APPLICATION, REFER TO DETAIL U-15.

EPDM APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE(S)	I-BEAM PENETRATION For additional information, refer to Specifications	DETAIL NO. U-30 THERMOSET UNIVERSAL

© 2019 Carlisle SynTec a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

SPEC SECTION 075323 EXHIBIT "A"

TDC No.	School	Location	Existing Roof Material	Total Roof Area	Warranty Period	Warranty Initiation Date	Warranty Expiration Date	Status
	LENAPE	Music Wing (1991)	Carlisle EPDM, Black					Out of Warranty. Replacement included within 2021 LRFP
7543	LENAPE	Auxiliary Gym (2011)	Carlisle EPDM, White		20 Years	May 11, 2011	May 10, 2031	Serial No. 10065780
7543	LENAPE	LMC (2011)	Carlisle EPDM, White		20 Years	May 11, 2011	May 10, 2031	CMD1088921 Serial No. 10065780
7335	LENAPE	Gym Addition /Alteration	Carlisle EPDM, Black	34,560 s.f.	20 Years	September 11, 2008	September 10, 2028	CMD1042019 Serial No. 10034213
7334	LENAPE	Auditorium & Cafeteria Addition /Alteration	Carlisle EPDM, Black	34,560 s.f.	20 Years	December 11, 2009	November 3, 2029	CMD1039289 Warranty No. 10050524
7717	LENAPE	ND (2002)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	28,702 s.f.	15 Years	September 10, 2002	September 10, 2017	Flex Warranty Expired.
7717	LENAPE	ND (2017)	Acrymax Technologies, Inc. Coating	28,702 s.f.	2 Years	October 3, 2017	October 3, 2019	Acrymax Technologies, Inc. Warranty Expired. Replacement included within 2021 LRFP Warranty No. NJ10032017
n/a	LENAPE	A SOUTH (2003)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	19,745 s.f.	20 Years	2003 (*)	2023 (*)	(*) Warranty Vacated, per Settlement Agreement dated 1/28/21. 2021: Coating Application Pending
8131	LENAPE		fluid-applied high-solids silicone coating system	1,212 squares	15 Years	September 3, 2021	September 3, 2036	GAF Liquid-Applied Diamond Pledge NDL Roof Guarantee Guarantee Number G2021-00006279
n/a	SHAWNEE	Roofs R, Q (2003)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	13,269 s.f.	20 Years	2003 (*)	2023 (*)	(*) Warranty Vacated, per Settlement Agreement dated 1/28/21. 2021: Coating Application Pending
7260	SHAWNEE	Reroofing, Roof Areas Not Referenced Above (2006)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	164,578 s.f.	20 Years	September 28, 2006	9/28/2026 (*)	(*) Warranty Vacated, per Settlement Agreement dated 1/28/21. 2021: Coating Application Pending Warranty No. 912888
7233	SHAWNEE	Auditorium (2008)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	24,594 s.f.	20 Years	October 8, 2008	10/8/2028 (*)	(*) Warranty Vacated, per Settlement Agreement dated 1/28/21. 2021: Coating Application Pending Warranty No. 913297
7233	SHAWNEE	Classroom Wing (2008)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	6,347 s.f.	20 Years	October 8, 2008	10/8/2028 (*)	(*) Warranty Vacated, per Settlement Agreement dated 1/28/21. 2021: Coating Application Pending Warranty No. 913297
8131	SHAWNEE		fluid-applied high-solids silicone coating system		15 Years	September 1, 2021	September 1, 2036	GAF Liquid-Applied Diamond Pledge NDL Roof Guarantee Guarantee Number G2021-00006388
7745	CHEROKEE	CHS 1991 Addition Roof Overlay & Repair (2015)	EPDM	18,110 s.f.	20	October 22, 2015	October 21, 2035	AB#1178169 Warranty No. 10124508

7744	CHEROKEE	CHS Aux. Gym Roof Overlay & Reapair (2015)	SSM	18,757 s.f.	20	October 22, 2015	October 21, 2035	AB#1178169 Warranty No. 10124508
7717	CHEROKEE	CHS North (2003)	Flex Thermoplastic Single-Ply Membrane	122,417 s.f.	20 Years	October 4, 2006	October 4, 2026	(*) Warranty Vacated, per Settlement Agreement dated 1/28/21. 2021: Coating Application Pending
n/a	CHEROKEE	CHS Athletic, Classroom, Cafeteria		46,500 s.f.	10 Year 55		August 18, 2001	CMD910125L Serial No. 00108781
	CHEROKEE	CHS		128,200 s.f.	10 Year		December 19, 1992	CMD8204805 Serial No. 0019046
8131	CHEROKEE		fluid-applied high-solids silicone coating system	1,212 squares	15 Years	September 1, 2021	September 1, 2036	GAF Liquid-Applied Diamond Pledge NDL Roof Guarantee Guarantee Number G2021-00006278
7877	SENECA	Cafeteria Roof Repairs (2016)	Versico EPDM		from original	October 18, 2002	October 18, 2017	Out of Warranty
7635	SENECA	Auditorium & Stage Roof	Carlisle EPDM	6,900 s.f.	20 Years	May 13, 2013	May 12, 2033	Warranty No. 10091211 CMD1125010
7820	SENECA	Main Gymnasium Roof no warranty on small gym	Versico EPDM	13,968 s.f.	20 Years	October 6, 2015	October 5, 2045	Warranty No. 1176357
6407	SENECA	Original Roof, Roof Areas Not Referenced Above (2003)	Versico EPDM, Versico's Warranty No. 063062	255,480 s.f.	15 Years	October 18, 2002	October 18, 2017	Out of Warranty

SECTION 075600 - ROOF COATING RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 011 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope of Work
   1. Provide all materials, labor and equipment required for the installation of the Roof Coating Restoration System over the existing weathered KEE Elvaloy single ply membrane including all ancillary products.

B. Related Work:
   1. Section 061053: Misc. Rough Carpentry: Roof blocking installation and requirements.
   2. Section 076000: Flashing and Sheet Metal: Metal flashing and counter flashing installation and requirements.
   3. Section 221423: Plumbing Specialties: Roof drains installation and requirements.
   4. Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical restoration work indicated and required to complete the roof coating restoration work specified.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings of roof system.
2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. - UL 790: Class A Fire Hazard Classification.
3. Factory Mutual (FM) – FM Standard 4470 approval.
4. ASTM D6694 - Standard specification for liquid applied silicone coatings used in spray polyurethane foam roofing systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

D. Submit Roof Coating Manufacturers product data sheets and installation instructions

E. Verify field measurements and submit materials list, including quantities to be used to achieve specified membrane thickness.

F. Submit 2 year applicator warranty against leaks caused by defects in workmanship. Warranty shall be signed by an authorized representative of the applicator.

G. Submit sample copy of Roof Coating Manufacturers Warranty

H. Submit Roof Coating Manufacturers Application for Warranty Form indicating acceptance of project for warranty by authorized representative of the coating manufacturer.

I. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all coating products to be used.

J. Submit copy of Approved Applicator Certificate and/or letter indicating applicator approval issued by manufacturer of coating system.

K. Submit applicator's completed project reference list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Applicator shall have proven experience in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.
   1. Manufacturer's certification of applicator approval required for warranty.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: The manufacturer shall have manufactured elastomeric coatings for a minimum of 10 years and shall provide reference list of successful applications

D. All details must be installed in conformance with roof coating manufacturer specifications and detail drawings. For conditions not addressed by roof coating manufacturer or these specifications, the reference guides for application and detailing shall be the National Roof Contractors Association - Roofing & Waterproofing Manual - Current Edition.

E. Inspections by an authorized representative of roof coating manufacturer may be required for warranty. Inspection shall not replace the normal responsibilities of the contracting parties. Request for inspections, must be forwarded, along with a roof plan, to roof coating manufacturer prior to start of the project.

F. Provide all primers, coatings, fabric and accessories as manufactured and/or approved in writing by roof coating manufacturer.

G. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

H. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

I. Roofing Inspector Qualifications: A technical representative of manufacturer not engaged in the sale of products and experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to

determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification. The Roofing Inspector shall be:

1. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer (not a sales representative).
2. If the manufacturer does not have a local technical employee to inspect the roof installation, the manufacture may hire a roof inspector with either RRO or RRC certification as issued by the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI).
3. Roofing inspector shall inspect the each roof project a minimum three (3) times per week, minimum four (4) hours on roof per visit, and at all critical phases of construction. The inspector shall notify the designated Owner representative upon arrival to meet at job site. Inspection reports shall be submitted to the owner within 48 hours. Failure to submit reports will result in withholding of payments to the contractor.

J. Preconstruction Roofing Conference: Before delivery of materials or starting any construction, conduct conference at project site. The owner shall schedule the conference within fifteen (15) days after notice of award, or project Work Order issuance. The conference shall be conducted at the project site. Review of administrative issues and methods and procedures related to the roofing system.

1. Required Attendance: Owner's representative(s), Contractor personnel – project manager, superintendent, and project foreman, and roof system manufacturer's representative.
2. Meet with Owner, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
3. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
5. Review substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
6. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
7. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily

B. Furnish Coating system materials and component accessories in manufacturer's original containers clearly indicating the label and other identifying information including batch number and manufacturing date.

C. Store materials in a dry location, protected until installation in accordance with instructions.

D. Protect materials against freezing. Store materials between 40ºF and 100ºF. Protect from extreme heat. Do not store in direct sunlight.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Substrate: Prior to starting coating system installation work, complete all work necessary to provide suitable surface for application of the coating system. Substrate shall be smooth, dry, and free of debris.

D. The material requirements specified herein are for typical conditions. The number of gallons required may need to be increased to account for uneven application, applicator inefficiencies, surface texture, or other conditions. In all cases minimum dry film thickness must be achieved.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. It is the responsibility of the applicator to determine if present and forecast weather conditions are acceptable for application of coatings.

B. Do not apply coatings when rain, fog, snow, or freezing temperatures are possible within 24 hours or before coating can dry.

C. Do not apply coatings when the temperature of surfaces to be coated and/or surrounding air temperatures are less than 50ºF.

D. During extremely hot conditions do not apply coatings, or apply coatings in thinner applications to prevent blistering. Additional coats will be required to achieve specified dry film thickness.

E. Do not apply coatings when temperatures are within 5ºF of the dew point or when dew point can be reached before the coatings have sufficiently dried or cured. Special consideration must be given during spring and autumn when rapid temperature changes near sunset can occur. Shortened workdays may be required.

F. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and to attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation

G. Wind conditions and the potential for overspray must be considered during application of coatings to avoid damage to adjacent surfaces or completed work. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by Construction Work at no cost to owner. This shall include restoration from damage caused by over-spray during the application of the roof coating materials. The Contractor will be responsible for cleaning and restoration of the Owner's property, as well as vehicles damaged as the result of coating over-spray.

1.9 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Users must familiarize themselves with appropriate Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). MSDS must be kept and made available at all worksites where materials are being used.

B. Materials shall be applied in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

C. A respirator should be used when spraying coatings to protect applicators from overspray particles.

D. When applying reflective white or light color coatings to a roof, sunglasses should be used to protect eyes from glare.

E. Handle on pails should not be used to hoist pail from ground to roof.

F. Translucent light panels should be clearly marked and safely protected from foot traffic.

G. All work shall be performed in conformance with the safety procedures outlined in the current FALL PROTECTION GUIDE as published by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). All work performed shall comply with the contractor's approved Project Safety Plan.

H. If hazardous materials such as lead paint or asbestos are encountered notify appropriate personnel and comply with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra roof coating materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

B. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional three percent, but not less than 1 gal (3.8 l) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
1. Company specializing in the manufacturing of the system specified in this Section.
2. A minimum of 10,000,000 square feet of a similar system installed.
3. Submit certified test reports from a testing laboratory documenting compliance with specified performance criteria.
4. A financial statement demonstrating a current ratio of 2:1 (current assets to current liabilities).
5. A written statement from a corporate officer of the manufacturing company stating that he or she has reviewed the specifications and confirms that the proposed system meets or exceeds all performance requirements listed and specified.

B. Installer:
1. Installer must be a Certified Licensed Applicator (CLA) by the Manufacturer providing the warranty and is capable of receiving the specified warranty.
2. CLA to ensure all personnel are properly trained and have a full understanding of all OSHA safety requirements.

C. Manufacturer Field Representative: Provide a qualified representative of the Manufacturer providing the warranty to monitor and inspect the installation.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store liquid materials and other products in their original unopened containers or packaging until ready for installation.

B. Materials shall be clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, product identification, safety information and lot numbers.

C. Store materials indoors whenever possible.

D. Protect stored products from freezing.

E. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions for handling and safety procedures.

F. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.13 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain logs of environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and wind speed) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside of manufacturer's limits.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

C. Do not install silicone coating under the following conditions:
1. When ambient temperature is below 35° F.
2. At temperatures less than 5° F above dew point.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Warranty, General: Warranties specified shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. NDL Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
1. Warranty shall explicitly require the manufacturer to perform follow up inspections and housekeeping at regular intervals during the warranty period. As a minimum, inspections shall be performed in years 2, 5 and 10.
   a. The owner shall be provided a report with the results of the inspection and details of any preventive maintenance or other items that require owner's attention.
2. The warranty shall cover material and workmanship and shall cover ALL products supplied under this contract, without exclusion.
3. The warranty shall include no dollar limit on covered repairs. Pro-rated warranties shall not be accepted.
4. The warranty shall include no ponding water exclusions.

5. Warranty shall include an explicit written provision allowing for extension / renewal of Warranty at the end of the 15 Year Period.
6. Roof System Warranty Coverage, General: Warranty shall cover labor and material for leak repairs on the entire weatherproofing assembly and restored roof system to include components supplied and / or manufactured by others. Coverage shall include, but not necessarily limited to the following, without exclusion:
   a. New Roof Membrane.
   b. New Insulation.
   c. New Flashing.
   d. All termination details and components.
   e. All sheet metal related details to include contractor fabricated sheet metal components.
   f. Roofing membrane accessories.
   g. Fasteners, cover board and other components of the roofing system.
   h. New roof walkway surfaces.

   Note: The roofing manufacturer's warranty period shall begin at the date of substantial completion and final inspection acceptance

C. Installer's Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section and related Sections indicated above, including all components of new roofing such as new EPDM membrane, new modified roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, substrate boards, vapor retarders and nonslip walkway products, for the following warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Basis of Design Manufacturer: GAF, Commercial Roofing Products Division, which is located at: 1 Campus Drive; Parsippany, NJ 07054; Tel: 973-628-3000; GAF Unisil HS Roof Coating.
   1. Additional Approved Manufacturers are as follows, pending compliance with the terms and conditions of the warranty as referenced within this specification section:
      a. Tremco, Roofing and Building Maintenance, 3735 Green Road, Beachwood, OH 44122; Tel: 800-852-6013; Tremco AlphaGuard Si 100
      b. Karnak, 330 Central Avenue, Clark, NJ, 07066; Tel: 800-526-4236; 670HS Karna-Sil Ultra.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 016000.

2.2 COATINGS

A. GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II) Roof Coating: Water-based high solids silicone coating.
   1. Application Method: Airless sprayer, brush, or roller.
   2. Physical Properties:
      a. Unisil HS II Roof Coating: White

Property	**Value (Nominal)**	**Tested Per ASTM**
Solids by Weight	92%	D1644
Solids by Volume	84%	D2697

VOC	<50g/L	D3960
Tensile Strength	228PSI (1.57 MPa)	D2370
Elongation	169%	D2370
Elongation after Weathering	210% (+/- 10%) at 0°F (-17°C)	D412
Cold-Temperature Flexibility	Pases 180 degree flex over 1/2" (12.7mm) mandrel at -15°F (-26°C)	D522
Tear Strength	16PLI	D624
Accelerated Weathering	Pass; no cracking or checking after 5,000 hours	G154
Permeance	10.7 Perm	E96
Dry time to walk on	5 hours at 70°F (21°C) 50% R.H.	
Application Temperature (AIR)	40°F (5°C) and rising	
Application Temperature (Surface)	40°F-110°F (5°C-43°C)	
Thermal Emittance	Initial: 0.90	
Solar Reflectance	Initial: 0.89	
Solar Reflective Index (SRI)	Initial: 113	

2.3 FLASHINGS

A. GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing: A thick, high-build, silicone sealant. It is designed to seal abnormal roof penetrations that cannot be covered with standard sprayers or rollers. GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing features include low odor, an easy application, fast moisture cure, and enhanced adhesion to a variety of substrates.
   1. Application Rate: 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/10 m^2) per coat. A minimum of 2 coats will be required.
   2. Application Method: Brush.
   3. Physical Properties:
      a. GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing

Solids by Weight	93% +/- 3%
Solids by Volume	95% +/- 3%
Weight per Gallon	10.6lb/gal
VOC	<50g/L
Tensile Strength	130
Elongation	275
Cure Time	12-18 hours
Application Temperature (Air)	40°F (5°C) and rising
Application Temperature (Surface)	40°F-110°F (5°C-43°)

   4. Clean up: Mineral spirits.

2.4 FABRIC

A. GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric: tough, non-woven, stitch-bonded, heat-set polyester designed for roofing and flashing applications of all types. Available in 300ft rolls and varying widths.
   1. Length: 300 ft. (91 m), Width: 4 inch (102 mm), 6 inch (152 mm), 8 inch (203 mm), 12 inch (305 mm), 16 inch (406 mm), 20 inch (508 mm), 24 inch (610 mm).
   2. Physical Properties:
      a. GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric

Weight	3oz per square yard (ASTM D3776)
Mullen Burstin Strength	144 lbs./inch² (992.8kPa) (ASTM D3786)
Tear Strength (Trapezoid)	16 lbf length, 24 lbf width (ASTM D5733)
Application Temperature	Refer to limitations of Roof Mate™ Top Coat
Breaking Force (1" [25mm] cut strip)	42 lbf length, 0.27 lft width (ASTM D5035)
Elongation at Break (1" [25mm] cut strip)	28% length, 61% width (ASTM D5035)

2.5 CLEANERS AND SEALANTS

A. GAF Cleaning Concentrate: A non toxic cleaning agent:
   1. Dilution Rate: 1 pint concentrate to 10 parts water.
   2. Application Rate: 0.50 – 0.67 gallon per 100 ft^2 (2.04 - 2.73 L/ 10m^2).
   3. Application Method: Low pressure sprayer or broom.

2.6 EQUIPMENT

A. Airless Sprayer and Accessories: As recommended by the Manufacturers technical services department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof slope prior to beginning installation. There is to be no single area of standing water on the roof 24 hours after a rain, greater than 100 sq. ft. and more than ½" deep.

B. Identify all seam failures, flashings failures and inadequate sheet metal details.

C. Inspect all roof drains to ensure proper performance.

D. Inspect all roof system fasteners for back out.

3.2 SYSTEM APPLICATION

A. Resurfacing KEE Elvaloy Substrates
1. Preparation of Substrate
a. Moisture Survey: A moisture survey shall be performed on the roof to determine the suitability of the existing roof for application of a roof coating. Any wet or deteriorated areas shall be removed and replaced.
b. Preparation of the roof substrate is the responsibility of the installer, who shall address and correct all of the conditions listed in this section. Examine substrates to receive new roofing. Do not proceed with the installation of the roof coating until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer.
c. Treatment of Ponding Water Areas: Installer shall make every effort to mechanically eliminate all ponding water areas on the roof prior to application of roof coating products. Ponding water is defined as water that does not properly drain and remains on the roof for more than 48 hours after precipitation stops.
d. Thorough Cleaning / Removal of Existing Paints and Coatings: The substrate shall be power washed with water. A minimum working pressure of 2,000 psi (13.79 MPa) (shall be used to remove all delaminating paint and coatings, dirt, dust, and waste products (oil, oil-based roof cements, solvents, grease, animal fats, etc.). All existing silicone-based sealants shall be completely removed from the roof substrate prior to application of roof coating products. The operator of the pressure washing equipment shall take special care in avoiding the introduction of water into the existing roof membrane. When encountering roof substrates that have living organisms such as algae, mold or fungus, a bleach solution shall be used to kill and remove these organisms during the roof cleaning.
e. Cracks: Repair all cracks and surface fissures using method acceptable to the manufacturer.
f. Pitch Pans: Pitch pans to be cleaned, topped to assure proper drainage, and prepared to receive roof coating products Roof Coating products.
g. Condensate Lines: Condensate lines shall be installed from HVAC units to roof drains as part of the overall drainage system. The type of piping used for condensate lines may vary depending on local building codes.
h. Application of Primer: Prime using Unisil primer at the rate of 0.33 gal per 100 ft^2 (1.34 L/10 m^2).
2. Flashing Application
1) Preliminary work consists of substrate preparation and all flashing details. After completion of substrate preparation, all flashing details, penetrations and curbs shall be flashed with either a 6 inch (152 mm) or 12 inch (305 mm) Roof Mate™ Fabric and GAF Unisil Flashing Grade in accordance with roof coating manufacturer's detail drawings. GAF Unisil Flashing Grade shall be feathered at the edges so that water will flow over the various flashing details. Refer to the Roof Coating manufacturer's standard detail drawings.
2) Parapet Walls: All parapet wall details within the roof system shall be secured and sealed with a 12 inch (305 mm) minimum width of GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric with GAF Unisil Flashing Grade.
3) Curb Flashings: All curb flashings, including cricket details, shall be flashed with a 12 inch (305 mm) width of Roof Mate™ Fabric and GAF Unisil Flashing Grade. Encapsulate all fasteners using GAF Unisil Flashing Grade. Do not bridge fasteners. Roof Mate™ Fabric shall be cut around all fasteners so fabric lies flat.
4) Penetrations: GAF Unisil Flashing Grade shall be applied around the base of the penetration, extending at least 6 inches (152 mm) onto the vertical and 6 inches (152 mm) onto the base. Embed a 12 inch (305 mm) width of Roof Mate™ Fabric

using additional GAF Unisil Flashing Grade, as necessary. Cut Roof Mate™ Fabric to accommodate the shape of the penetration. Both the top and bottom of neoprene pipe boots shall be flashed using GAF Unisil Flashing Grade and Roof Mate™ Fabric as described above.

5) Skylights: Curb skylights shall be treated in the same fashion as curb flashings.
6) Ponding Water Areas: The severity of the ponding water condition will determine the requirements for additional preparation. Contact the manufacturer's Technical Services Department for information.
7) Inspect Preliminary Work / Flashing Details for problem areas (e.g., gaps, cracks, fishmouths, air pockets, etc.) to ensure that work is complete and satisfactory.

3. Resurfacing KEE Elvaloy Substrates 15 year System:
   a. Conduct moisture survey and remove/replace all wet areas.
   b. Repair membrane including seams, penetrations, flashings, curbs, and terminations with like materials.
   c. Power wash roof to ensure it is free of dirt, debris, oil and other contaminants that could negatively affect adhesion. United Cleaning Concentrate is recommended to clean the roof. Allow the roof to completely dry.
   d. Before applying the GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II), an adhesion test is required to ensure an adhesion minimum of 2.0 PLI (0.36 kg/cm). Test patches to be applied with the rates listed below.
   e. Treat all penetrations, drains, curbs, and scuppers as listed above.
   f. Treat seams:
      1) **Seams** to be treated with a 6 inch (152 cm) wide band [12 inches (305 cm) at the perimeter and transitions] of GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing at 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/m^2), GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric, and 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/m^2) GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing.
      2) **Vertical and Horizontal seams** to be treated with 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/m^2) of GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing.
   g. Apply first coat of GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II) at the rate of 2.0 gal per 100 ft^2 (4.07 L/m^2). Allow coating to dry (enough to walk on), and then inspect for defects, flaws or areas of insufficient coverage. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions.
   h. When coating is dry enough to walk on, inspect the final roof surface for flaws, areas of insufficient coverage, insufficient thickness, etc. The minimum roof coating thickness is 31 mils in the field of the roof. All unsatisfactory areas must be repaired within 24 hours.

B. Resurfacing EPDM Substrate
   1. Preparation of Substrate
      a. Moisture Survey: A moisture survey shall be performed on the roof to determine the suitability of the existing roof for application of a roof coating. Any wet or deteriorated areas shall be removed and replaced.
      b. Preparation: Preparation of the roof substrate is the responsibility of the installer, who shall address and correct all of the conditions listed in this section. Do not proceed with the installation of the roof coating until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer.
      c. Treatment of Ponding Water Areas: Installer shall make every effort to mechanically eliminate all ponding water areas on the roof prior to application of roof coating products. Ponding water is defined as water that does not properly drain and remains on the roof for more than 48 hours after precipitation stops.
      d. Deteriorated Seams: Repair all delaminated or open seams using method acceptable to the manufacturer.

e. Pitch Pans: Pitch pans to be cleaned, topped to assure proper drainage, and prepared to receive roof coating products Roof Coating products.
f. Condensate Lines: Condensate lines shall be installed from HVAC units to roof drains as part of the overall drainage system. The type of piping used for condensate lines may vary depending on local building codes.
g. Membrane Cleaning: Roof substrate must be carefully pressure washed with water. Use an approximate working pressure of 2,000 psi (13.79MPa), depending on condition of roof, to remove all dirt, dust, chalking, loose materials, etc. Take care not to damage the roof surface or force water into the roof system. Use hot water and mild detergent to remove grease and/or oils from the roof substrate. If mildew or algae are present, use bleach to treat these areas, then pressure wash surface.
h. Application of Primer: Prime with Adhere-It II Primer at the rate of 0.20 gal per 100 ft^2 (0.81 L/10 m^2) **AND** Unisil Primer at the rate of 0.33 gal per 100 ft^2 (1.34 L/10 m^2).

2. Flashing Application
   a. Preliminary work consists of substrate preparation and all flashing details. After completion of substrate preparation, all flashing details, penetrations and curbs shall be flashed with either a 6 inch (152 mm) or 12 inch (305 mm) width GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric and GAF Unisil Flashing Grade in accordance with GAF Detail Drawings. GAF Unisil Flashing Grade shall be feathered at the edges (see current Roof Coating manufacturer detail drawings) so that water may flow over the various flashing details.
   b. Parapet Walls: All parapet wall details within the roof system shall be secured and sealed with a 12 inch (305 mm) minimum width of GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric with GAF Unisil Flashing Grade. All voids and open areas shall be filled with polyurethane foam prior to application of Roof Mate™ Fabric and GAF Unisil Flashing Grade.
   c. Curb Flashings: All curb flashings, including cricket details, shall be flashed with at least a 12 inch (305 mm) width of GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric and GAF Unisil Flashing Grade. Encapsulate all fasteners using GAF Unisil Flashing Grade. Do not bridge fasteners. Roof Mate™ Fabric shall be cut around all fasteners so fabric lies flat.
   d. Penetrations: GAF Unisil Flashing Grade shall be applied around the base of the penetration, extending at least 6 inches (152 mm) onto the vertical and 6 inches (152 mm) onto the base. Embed a 12 inch (305 mm) width of Roof Mate™ Fabric using additional GAF Unisil Flashing Grade, as necessary. Cut Roof Mate™ Fabric to accommodate the shape of the penetration. Both the top and bottom of neoprene pipe boots shall be flashed using GAF Unisil Flashing Grade and Roof Mate™ Fabric as described above.
   e. Skylights: Curb skylights shall be treated in the same fashion as curb flashings. After the flashing work is completed and the coating has cured, treat deteriorated fiberglass skylight panels with GAF Acrysheen Sealer.
   f. Ponding Water Areas: The severity of the ponding water condition will determine the requirements for additional preparation. Contact the Roof Coating manufacturer's Technical Services Department for information.
   g. Inspect Preliminary Work / Flashing Details for problem areas (e.g., gaps, cracks, fishmouths, air pockets, etc.) to ensure that work is complete and satisfactory.

3. Resurfacing EPDM Substrates 15 year System
   a. Conduct moisture survey and remove/replace all wet areas.
   b. Repair membrane including seams, penetrations, flashings, curbs, and terminations with like materials.
   c. Power wash roof to ensure it is free of dirt, debris, oil and other contaminants that could negatively affect adhesion. United Cleaning Concentrate is recommended to clean the roof. Allow the roof to completely dry.

d. Before applying the GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II), an adhesion test is required to ensure an adhesion minimum of 2.0 PLI (0.36 kg/cm). Test patches to be applied with the rates listed below.
e. Prime with Adhere-It II Primer at the rate of 0.20 gal per 100 ft^2 (0.81 L/10 m^2) **AND** Unisil Primer at the rate of 0.33 gal per 100 ft^2 (1.34 L/10 m^2).
f. Treat all penetrations, drains, curbs, and scuppers as listed above.
g. Treat seams:
    1) **Seams** to be treated with a 6 inch (15.2 cm) wide band [12 inches (30.5 cm) at the perimeter and transitions] of GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing at 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/m^2), GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric, and 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/m^2) GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing.
    2) **Vertical and Horizontal seams** to be treated with 1.25 gal per 100 ft^2 (5.09 L/m^2) of GAF Unisil Silicone Flashing.
h. Apply first coat of GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II) at the rate of 1.0 gal per 100 ft^2 (4.07 L/m^2) Allow coating to dry (enough to walk on), and then inspect for defects, flaws or areas of insufficient coverage. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions. Do **NOT** exceed 24 hours between coats.
i. Apply second coat of GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II) at the rate of 1.0 gal per 100 ft^2 (4.07 L/m^2). Allow coating to dry (enough to walk on), and then inspect for defects, flaws or areas of insufficient coverage. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions. Do **NOT** exceed 24 hours between coats.
j. When coating is dry enough to walk on, inspect the final roof surface for flaws, areas of insufficient coverage, insufficient thickness, etc. The minimum roof coating thickness is 31 mils in the field of the roof. All unsatisfactory areas must be repaired within 24 hours.

3.3 INSPECTION INFORMATION

A. Inspect Preliminary Work / Flashing Details for problem areas (e.g., gaps, cracks, fishmouths, air pockets, etc.) to ensure that work is complete and satisfactory.

B. Inform the Architect and Roof Coating Manufacturer's Field Services Department when all preliminary work and flashing details will be complete and the Installer is ready to proceed with application of Roof Coating Manufacturer roof coating.

C. Any final roofing installation prior to the scheduled periodic inspections is subject to rejection by the Project Architect and/or the Roof Coating Manufacturer's Field Services Department.

3.4 OTHER ITEMS

A. Installer shall take photographs of representative roof areas, including detail work, before work commences, after the surface has been properly prepared, after all flashing and detail work has been performed, and after the spray application of the roof coating.

B. Installer shall provide the following support for on-site inspections by a representative from the manufacturer's Field Services Department, including, but not limited to:
1. Representative from the installer's company who has authority to make binding decisions.
2. Required means to access all areas of the treated roof.
3. Previous photographs of the roof, including test patch results, as applicable.

4. Roof Coating manufacturer's products and application equipment required to repair roof areas where destructive tests are to be performed by Roof Coating Manufacturer's Field Services Department.

C. Installer shall take special care when moving spray hoses and other equipment on the roof so that flashing work and encapsulated fastener heads are not damaged. Also, all spray equipment shall remain on the ground for the duration of the job.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. In the event that the roof coating is damaged or punctured, repairs are to be performed using GAF Unisil (Unisil II) Roof Coating and GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric (where necessary) as follows:
1. Damaged areas are to be cut, cleaned and dried.
2. Apply GAF Unisil (Unisil II) Roof Coating and feather out onto the existing GAF Unisil HS (Unisil HS II) coating.
3. If a new penetration area has been cut, embed GAF Roof Mate™ Fabric with GAF Unisil (Unisil II) Roof Coating according to standard GAF Unisil specifications.

3.6 WALKWAY SYSTEM

A. Install the Pro-Grip Walkway System at heavy traffic areas and at high impact areas as directed by the owner

B. Walkway Areas
1. Walkways should be as noted on the contract drawings, but no less than 30" wide.
2. Mask off area to receive walkway system to ensure clean, straight edges.
3. Install 100% Silicone Yellow Walkway Coating at a thickness of 25 mils.

C. High Impact Areas (around mechanical equipment, etc)
1. Mask off area to receive walkway system to ensure clean straight edges. Area should be 30" wide around all identified equipment.
2. Install 100% Silicone Yellow Walkway Coating at a thickness of 40 mils.

D. After the coating has completely cured, remove all loose granules with a small hand blower and a soft bristle broom.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation upon completion and submit report to Owner/Architect. There shall be no items on the roof that could inhibit the inspection process, such as, solar panels, decking systems, etc.
1. Notify Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
a. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspection results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove overspray from adjacent surfaces using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their instructions.

C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this section.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Ensure roof surface is free of traffic for minimum of 12 hours after silicone coating application or until coating is completely cured.

B. Ensure any subsequent work does not cause damage to finished roof system. If necessary, install protection over finished roof area.

3.10 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

COMPONENT	TYPE	REQUIRED	ATTACHMENT	RATE OF APPLICATION
Existing Substrate	KEE Elvaloy	Prepare substrate as defined below	N/A	N/A
Existing Surface Preparation	Approved Cleaning Solution	Substrate must be clean and dry prior to installing coating materials	Dilute at the rate of 1 part concentrate to 10 parts water. Apply diluted mixture under low pressure spray at 0.50 gallon per 100 sq. ft.	Rinse clean with water using high pressure. A minimum working pressure of 2,000 psi (3,000 psi for concrete, metal and EPDM) is to be used to remove all dirt, dust chalking and waste products (oils, solvents, grease, animal fats, etc). All loose or delaminating coatings must be removed as part of the cleaning process. Allow at least 48 hours for drying after the cleaning process.
Flashing - Seam/Joint Treatment	Approved Roof Coating with Fabric	3-course with fabric embedded into two layers of flashing	Approved roof brush or towel	1.25 gallons per 100 sq. ft. per course: All seams must be 3-coursed using 6" fabric.

COMPONENT	TYPE	REQUIRED	ATTACHMENT	RATE OF APPLICATION
Flashing - Details and Penetrations	Approved Silicone Flashing with Fabric	3-course with fabric embedded into two layers of flashing	Approved roof brush or towel	Step 1: Apply a 12" wide course of mastic at 1.25 gallons per square. Step 2: Embed 12" wide fabric, 6" up the penetration or detail area and extending 6" onto the roof. Step 3: Encapsulate fabric with mastic. Feather the mastic 2" beyond the fabric onto the existing substrate.
Coating 1	Approved Silicone High Solids Roof Coating. Color: White	1 Coat	Airless Sprayer, Brush or Roller	2.0 gallon per 100 sq. ft. Approximately: 30.80 Dry Mils. Approximately: 32.08 Wet Mils
Guarantee	Material and Workmanship NDL Roof Guarantee	15 years	Total System WMT: 32. Total System DFT: 31	Warranty shall be applicable from the formal date of Substantial Completion as defined within the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076000 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Formed Products:
      a. Metal counter flashing, cap receivers, and base flashing.
      b. Exposed metal trim units (where not specified elsewhere).
      c. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Roofing accessories and elastic roof flashing installed integral with roofing membrane are specified in roofing system sections as roofing work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General:
   1. Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data, Flashing, Sheet Metal, and Accessories:
   1. Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product.

C. Shop drawings showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorages details, including major counterflashings, trim/fascia units, gutters, downspouts, and scuppers. Provide layouts at 1/4-inch scale and details at 3-inch scale.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Compatibility: Provide products and materials that are recommended to be fully compatible with indicated substrates, or provide separation materials as required to eliminate contact between incompatible materials.
   1. At no time shall petroleum base solvents, sealants, or other similar materials come into contact with the roof.

2.2 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated Steel: Commercial quality with 0.20 percent copper, ASTM A 526 except ASTM A 527 for lock-forming, G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; 0.0359-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated.

B. Sheet Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability of alloy and temper designated below:

C. Mill-Finish Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 3003-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1.0 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anodized Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5005-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.050 inch (1.2 mm).

E. Extruded Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard extrusions of sizes and profiles indicated, 60063-T52, AA-C22A41 clear anodized finish; 0.080-inch minimum thickness for primary legs of extrusions.

F. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, complying with ASTM A 167, 2D annealed finish, soft, except where harder temper required for forming or performance; 0.0156-inch thick (28 gage) except as otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Solder: For use with steel provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.

B. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non- corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.

C. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part noncorrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior nonmoving joints including riveted joints.

F. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather- resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.

G. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.

H. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.

I. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with Aluminum Association's (AA) "Designation System for Aluminum Finishes" for finish designations and application recommendations.

B. Provide high performance finish as listed below for the following items:
1. Scuppers, Built-In Gutters, Gutters and Downspouts, Exposed Trim Units, miscellaneous sheet metal accessories, metal flashings and receivers.

C. Finish: High performance coating, AA-C12C42R1x (cleaned with inhibitive chemicals, conversion coated with an acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate treatment and painted with organic coating specified below. Apply in strict compliance with coating and resin manufacturer's instructions using a licensed applicator.
1. Fluorocarbon Coating: Thermo-cured fluorocarbon top coating containing a minimum of 70% "Kynar 500" resin, 1.0 mil min dry film thickness, applied over epoxy primer. Provide strippable protective film. A wash film of .3 - .4 mils dry film thickness shall be applied to the reverse side.
2. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's twenty (20) year warranty covering the fluorocarbon coating against fading, chalking and loss of film integrity. Fluorocarbon finish shall not show a color change greater than 5 NBS color units as per ASTM D 2244-79 and shall not show chalking in excess of No. 8 per ASTM D 659-80. Finish gutter, scuppers, and accessories to match metal roofing (where applicable).
a. Color: Match architects sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
   1. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Isolation: Where metal surfaces of units are installed in contact with dissimilar metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces, or provide other permanent separation as recommended by aluminum producer. At no time shall petroleum-based products be permitted to come into contact with the EPDM Roofing membrane.
   1. Install counterflashing in reglets, either by snap-in seal arrangement or by welding in place for anchorage and filling reglet with mastic or elastomeric sealant, as indicated and depending on degree of sealant exposure.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.

B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion.

3.3 METAL GAUGE AND USAGE SCHEDULE

Metal	Gauge/Wt.	Use
Galvalume	0.028” (24 Ga.)	Counterflashing.
Galvalume	0.034” (22 Ga.)	Exposed trim.
Stainless Steel	.025"	Base flashing

END OF SECTION 076000

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls fire partitions fire barriers and smoke barriers .

B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 :

1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

    a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
    b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:

1. Types of penetrating items.
2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Nelson Firestop Products.
5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
7. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.
2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.

B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.

J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items

or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.

B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- C-BJ- F-A- W-J- W-L- 0001-0999.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Silicone sealant.
    c. Intumescent putty.
    d. Mortar.

C. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- C-BJ- C-BK- F-A- F-B- F-C- W-J- W-K- W-L- 1001-1999 .
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Silicone sealant.
    c. Intumescent putty.
    d. Mortar.

D. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes :

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- C-BJ- F-A- F-C- W-J- W-L- 5001-5999 .
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Intumescent putty.
    c. Silicone foam.
    d. Intumescent wrap strips.

E. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- F-A- W-L- 6001-6999 .
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Intumescent putty.
    c. Mortar.

F. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- F-C- W-J- W-L- 7001-7999 .
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Mortar.

G. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants :

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- C-BJ- F-A- F-C- W-J- W-L- 8001-8999 .
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Mortar.
c. Intumescent wrap strips.
d. Firestop device.
e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:

1. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
   a. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions .
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, miscellaneous ornamental items, casework and countertops .
   c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   d. Joints between counter tops and back splashes.
   e. Joints between back splashes and walls.
   f. Vertical joints between casework and other surfaces.
   g. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer .

F. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

H. Field Test Report Log: For each elastomeric sealant application.

I. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C) .
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant

1. Products:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
c. Tremco; Tremsil 200 Clear .

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodic aluminum & aluminum coated with a high-performance coating .

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, Immersible, M, NS, 50, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:

a. Tremco, Dymeric, 240
b. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex 2c NS.
c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Masterseal NP 2.
d. Or approved equal.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.6 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.

1. Products:

a. Bostik Findley; Bostik 300.
b. Fuller, H. B. Company; SC-0296.
c. Fuller, H. B. Company; SC-0288.
d. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
e. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-301
f. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.

g. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
h. Or approved equal

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated , and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates , where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 , as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated .

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

2. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
g. Joints between metal panels.
h. Joints between different materials listed above.
i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, Immersible.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architect's sample.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
d. Joints between casework, countertops, backsplashes and wall surfaces.
e. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Ceramic Tile joints.
c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, acid curing, Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 09 Painting Sections for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal frame assembly and fire-rated borrowed-lite assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace frames that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A. At all hollow metal door and frame locations.

1. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
c. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Factory Prime for field finish.
4. Ballistic Frames:
   a. Same ballistic protection as doors.
   b. Fabricate from 16 gauge steel minimum, lined with bullet-resistant composite or 14 gauge steel with armor resistant plating per security level specified.
   c. Weld frame corners; knock-down and mechanical joints not acceptable.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.7 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

E. Comply with glazing requirements of Specification Section 088000 - Glazing.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Electrical Thru-Wiring: Provide hollow metal frames receiving electrified hardware with loose wiring harness (not attached to open throat components or installed in closed mullion tubes) and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on one end to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electric through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
5. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
6. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 08 Section: Door hardware.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at Project site.

B. Discussion Topics:

1. Delivery, storage, and handling.
2. Coordination with hardware and access control installers.
3. Protection of installed doors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Each type of door and finish.

1. Core and edge construction.
2. Fire rated doors.
3. Glazed openings.
4. Louvers.
5. Finishes.

B. Shop Drawings and Schedule:

1. Use same unit designations used in Contract Documents.
2. Hardware and wiring chase preparation.

3. Glazed openings.
4. Louvers.

C. Samples for Selection:

1. Available standard stain colors and gloss options. Submit samples in the form of actual materials; printed brochures are not acceptable.
2. Available molding profiles for glazed openings.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Each required veneer species and factory finish; corner unit showing construction and finish minimum 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm).
2. Light Opening Moldings: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

B. Oversize Construction Certification: Engineering judgment certification of fire resistance ratings for oversize doors not specifically tested by manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Manufacturer warranties transferrable to Owner.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Vendor Qualifications: Certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package factory-finished doors individually in manufacturer’s standard plastic bags, stretch wrap, or cardboard cartons.

B. Store doors inside building in clean, dry location.

C. Mark each door on top bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.10 MANUFACTURER WARRANTIES

A. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 42-by-84-inch (1065-by-2130-mm) section.

b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in 3-inch (0.25 mm in 76-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

B. Warranty Periods:

1. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Products of Aspiro™ Series | Marshfield-Algoma by Masonite Architectural are specified to indicate requirements for quality and appearance.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, equivalent products of the following manufacturers will be acceptable.

1. VT Industries

2. Approved Equal

C. Source Control: Supply all wood doors from a single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURING STANDARDS

A. Interior Flush Wood Doors: Window & Door Manufacturers Association publication ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A “Industry Standard for Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors”.

1. Blocking: Provide composite blocking approved for all non-rated doors as needed to maintain WDMA performance level and eliminate through-bolting hardware.

B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Conforming to NFPA 80; listed and labeled for required ratings based on testing at positive pressure NFPA 252 or UL 10C by UL or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 250 deg F (121 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to maintain WDMA performance level and eliminate through-bolting hardware.

3. Vertical Edge Construction:

a. Category A Positive Pressure: Integral intumescent seals concealed by outer stile where required. .

4. Pairs: Fire-retardant stiles with concealed intumescent seals that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.

5. Pairs: Formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals as required for ratings.

a. Steel edges and astragals factory primed for field painting.

b. Veneer wrapped steel edges in same species and finish as door faces.

c. Steel edges and astragals with baked enamel in color selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard offering.

d. Stainless steel edges and astragals, #4 satin polish.

C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control based on testing per UL 1784.

2.3 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Certified Wood: “FSC Pure” or “FSC Mixed Credit” per FSC STD-01-001 and FSC STD-40-004.

B. Adhesives: Meeting testing and product requirements of California Department of Public Health’s “Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.”

C. Composite Wood Products: Manufactured with ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in California Air Resources Board’s “Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products” or with no added formaldehyde.

2.4 INTERIOR SOLID CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH – SELECT WOOD VENEER

A. Basis of Design: Aspiro™ Series | Marshfield-Algoma™ by Masonite Architectural.

1. WDMA Quality grade: Premium.

2. WDMA Performance Level: Extra Heavy Duty.
3. Faces:
   a. Veneer Grade: AA.
   b. Veneer Species: Red Oak.
   c. Veneer Cut: Plain sliced (Flat cut).
   d. Veneer Leaf Match: Book match.
   e. Veneer Face Match/Assembly: Balance.
4. Pair Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
5. Vertical Edges: Matching/Compatible Hardwood lumber that matches face veneer..
6. Horizontal Edges: Structural composite lumber.
7. Core: Structural composite lumber (SCLC).
8. Construction: Five Plies; stiles and rails bonded to core, and entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
9. Thickness: 1-3/4 inch.

B. Solid Core Select Wood Veneer Flush Doors with Glazed Lites:
1. Match appearance grade and applicable construction and performance requirements of other standard veneer flush solid core wood doors.
2. Factory Glazing: Refer to Div. 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors. Factory install glass in non-rated and fire rated doors. Fill glazing bead nail holes in factory finished doors.
3. Metal Glazing Frames: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.
   a. Frame Design: Metal Vision Frame: As selected by architect from manufacturer's standards, minimum of three options.

C. Solid Core Select Wood Veneer Flush Doors with Louvers :
1. Match appearance grade and applicable construction and performance requirements of other standard veneer flush solid core wood doors.
2. Metal Louvers: Paint finish to match Architect’s color sample.

D. Fire-Rated Select Wood Veneer Flush Doors::
1. Match appearance grade and applicable construction and performance requirements of non-rated transparent finish flush wood doors.
2. Ratings: Category A positive pressure..
3. Core:
   a. 20-Minute Doors: Structural composite lumber core.
   b. 45-, 60-, 90-Minute Doors: Mineral core with blocking options.
4. Vertical Edges:

a. 20-Minute Doors: Matching/Compatible Hardwood..

b. 45-, 60-, 90-Minute Mineral Core Doors: Hardwood composite fire stile.

5. Horizontal Edges:

a. 20-Minute Doors: Hardwood

b. 45-, 60-, 90-Minute Doors: Manufactures standard construction per label service listing..

E. Fire-Rated Select Wood Veneer Flush Doors with Glazed Lites:

1. Match appearance grade and applicable construction and performance requirements of non-rated transparent finish flush wood doors.

2. Factory Glazing: Refer to Div. 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors. Factory install glass in fire rated doors only. Fill glazing bead nail holes in factory finished doors.

3. Metal Glazing Frames: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

a. Frame Design: Metal Vision Frame As selected by architect from manufacturer's standards, minimum of three options.

F. Fire-Rated Select Wood Veneer Flush Doors with Louvers: :

1. Match appearance grade and applicable construction and performance requirements of non-rated transparent finish flush wood doors.

2. Louvers for fire-rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire-protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

3. Metal and Finish: 18 gauge cold rolled steel, with custom color baked enamel or powder coated finish.

2.5 DOOR CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Wood-based particleboard; ANSI A208.4, Grade LD-2 as required to meet WDMA Performance Duty level specified without added blocking.

B. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA T.M.10.

C. Blocking: Composite Blocking for all hardware preps.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Door Pairs:

1. Veneer Matching: Pair match.

B. Factory Fitting: Fit to frame openings with clearances specified in WDMA I.S. 1A.

1. Undercut: Maximum 3/8 inch (10 mm) above thresholds.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.

C. Factory Machining: Machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Verify dimensions for hardware mortises in metal frames before machining.

D. Openings:

1. Cut and trim openings and install glazing at factory.
2. Cut openings and install louvers at factory.

E. Contractor Option: Doors supplied with wood frames may have hardware installed at factory.

F. Door Frames:

1. See other Div. 8 Sections for door frames.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Finish Grade: Match grade of door.

B. Transparent: WDMA TR-8, UV-Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.

1. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
2. Sheen: Satin.

C. Factory-Primed: Primer suitable for finish paint specified in Section 099123 – Interior Painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that door frames are plumb, square, and accurate size.

B. Inspect each door before installation for damage and defects per WDMA Section F-6.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware installation is conforming to Section 08 7100 – Door Hardware.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Wood Doors: WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-and Draft-Control Doors: NFPA 105.

C. Align doors with uniform vertical and top edge clearance.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Repair of damage or defects is subject to Architect's acceptance, including removal of soiling. Provide new replacement doors for doors that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.4 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect installed doors from damage and soiling.

B. Clean doors shortly before inspection for Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 "General Requirements" sections for Allowances, Alternates, Owner Furnished Contractor Installed, Project Management and Coordination.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
   a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
   b. "Flush Wood Doors"
   c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
   d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
   e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
   f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
   g. "Special Function Doors"
   h. "Entrances"
6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies

4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      3) Point-to-point wiring.
      4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
    a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
    a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
    b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
    c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
        1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
        2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
        3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
        4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
        5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
        6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
        7) Mounting locations for hardware.
        8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
        9) Degree of door swing and handing.
        10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
    a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
    b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
    e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
    f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
    a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
    b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
   a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
   b. Catalog pages for each product.
   c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
   d. Final keying schedule
   e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
   f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
   d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
   a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
   b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
   a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.
      4) Requirements for access control.
      5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage L Series: 10 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 10 years

3) Closers
   a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years

b. Electrical Warranty
   1) Exit Devices
      a) Von Duprin: 3 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

   1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

   1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
   2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.

3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Ives 3CB series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Hager AB700/800 series
   b. Best/Stanley CB1900 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide 3 knuckle, concealed bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.

8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Select
   b. ABH

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage L9000 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches. Provide motor based electrified and motor based latch retraction locksets that comply with the following requirements:
   a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
   b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case
   c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps (Lever control) and maximum 2.0 amps (Latch retraction) to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
   d. Low holding current (Lever control or latch retraction) – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications and motorized latch retraction applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
   e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

8. (OPTION Key Override) Provide locks with a key override feature built into the chassis that allows the outside key to retract the deadbolt and/or latchbolt, overriding the inside thumbturn when it is being held in the locked position - where the XL13-439 option is specified in the hardware sets.
9. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
   a. Lever Design: 17N

2.06 DOOR CORDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage 788/798 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Camden CM Series

b. Locknetics DC Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door cords with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.07 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 98 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:

a. 2SI
b. Provide security indicators for visible indication of locked status.

2.08 DELAYED EGRESS MAGNETIC LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage M490DE series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Security Door Controls 1511 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide movement exit delay system certified to meet UL1034, UL10C, and the requirements of UL294 special locking arrangement including BOCA.
2. Provide movement exit delay system that meets NFPA 101 Life Safety Code governing delayed egress, IBC and/or other local and national fire codes acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as required.
3. Provide magnetic locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.23 classification criteria including minimum holding force of 1000 LBF.
4. Provide magnetic locks equipped with SPDT Magnetic Bond Sensing device to monitor whether enough magnetic holding force exists to ensure adequate locking and SPDT Door Status Monitor device to monitor whether door is open or closed. Provide bond sensors fully concealed within electromagnet to resist tampering or damage.
5. Provide tamper proof fasteners, mounting brackets, and spacer bars required for mounting and details.
6. Provide power supply recommended and approved by manufacturer of delayed egress magnetic locks.
7. Where exit delay systems are scheduled, provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of exit delay system for each individual leaf. Switches control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Locate controls as directed by Architect.

2.09 PASSIVE INFRARED MOTION SENSORS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage SCAN II Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. RCI 915 Series
   b. Security Door Controls MD-31D Series

B. Requirements:

Provide motion sensors as specified in hardware groups.

2.10 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Best - Dorma/Kaba Group
   b. Permanent Cores provided by School District

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

2.11 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
      1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
         a) 3 construction control keys
         b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
      2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2. Permanent Keying:
   a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
      1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
   b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
   c. Provide keys with the following features:
      1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
      2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
      3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
   d. Identification:

1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
1) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
2) Master Keys: 6.
3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.12 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
a. LCN 4010/4110 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. Certify surface mounted mechanical closers to meet fifteen million (15,000,000) full load cycles. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 11/16-inch (17 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers. When closers are parallel arm mounted, provide closers which mount within 6-inch (152 mm) top rail without use of mounting plate so that closer is not visible through vision panel from pull side.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.

9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.13 ELECTROMECHANICAL CLOSER/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. LCN SEM7800 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide single-point or multi-point hold-open electromechanical closer/holders as specified. Coordinate voltage requirements and provide transformer if necessary.
2. Provide closer/holders that function as full rack and pinion door closer when current is interrupted or continuous hold-open is not engaged.
3. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cylinder and full complement bearings at shaft.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.14 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.15 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.16 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. Trimco

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.17 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
   a. Zero International
   b. No Substitute
   c. National Guard
   d. Reese
   e. Pemko
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.18 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

B. Scheduled Manufacturer:

1. Zero International

C. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. National Guard
2. Reese

D. Seals and Gasketing: Provide continuous gasketing on exterior openings, to the head and jambs, forming a continuous seal between the door and the frame. Provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated.

1. Provide self-tapping fasteners for aluminum extruded gasketing being applied to hollow metal frames.
   a. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for all exterior applications.
   b. Provide security fasteners where indicated.
2. Provide neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or nylon brush inserts as specified in hardware sets. Provide non brush inserts of solid or sponge cell, as specified in hardware sets. Vinyl inserts are not allowed except where specified in hardware sets.

E. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: At all smoke labeled openings, provide smoke listed perimeter gasketing assemblies complying with NFPA 105 listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for smoke control ratings indicated based on testing according to UL 1784.

F. Fire Listed Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire ratings indicated based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Where frame-applied intumescent seals are required by the manufacturer, provide gaskets that comply with UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

G. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Provide acoustic gasketing to meet Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating required.

H. Meeting-Stile Gasketing: Provide meeting-stile gasketing that fastens to the meeting stiles forming a continuous seal when doors are closed.

I. Door Sweeps or Shoes: Apply to the bottom of the door to close the gap between the door bottom and finished floor or saddle threshold.

1. Provide solid neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or nylon brush type of seal as specified in hardware sets. Vinyl inserts are not allowed except where specified in hardware sets.

J. Rain Drips:

1. Provide overhead rain drips for out-swinging hollow metal doors that are not covered against 45 degree blowing rain. Aluminum extrusion to be a minimum of .088 inches thick and extend 2.50 inches from the face of the frame, in anodized finish to match door.
2. Door sweeps or shoes with integral rain drip must meet ADA requirements

K. Thresholds: Provide threshold units not less than 4 inches wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, and fabricated to accommodate door hardware and fit door frames.

1. Threshold extrusion to be a minimum thickness as specified in hardware sets.

2.19 MAGNETIC HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. LCN

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

Provide wall or floor mounted electromagnetic door release as specified with minimum of 25 pounds of holding force. Coordinate projection of holder and armature with other hardware and wall conditions to ensure that door sits parallel to wall when fully open. Connect magnetic holders on fire-rated doors into the fire control panel for fail-safe operation.

2.20 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. GE-Interlogix
   b. Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.21 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

L. Continuous Hinges: Re-locate the door and frame fire rating labels where they will remain visible so that the hinge does not cover the label once installed.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds:

1. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
2. Aluminum thresholds to be cut-in, and scribed around mullions, frame members, and stops. Do not butt to thresholds. Provide a continuous surface across full width of opening from jamb to jamb.
3. Where aluminum panic-type (rabbeted) thresholds with neoprene inserts are specified, undercut doors as required to properly mate with seal in threshold.

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing:

1. Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
2. Install gasketing in a manner eliminating need to cut any seal to install surface mounted hardware. Install compatible mounting bracket for surface mounted hardware unless minimum 1/4 inch thick solid aluminum seals are provided for mounting of surface applied hardware.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

Abbreviation	Name
BES	Best Locking Systems
IVE	H.B. Ives
LCN	LCN Commercial Division
SCE	Schlage Electronic Security
SCH	Schlage Lock Companu
VON	Von Duprin
ZER	Zero International Inc

145481 OPT0466121 Version 1

Legend:
Link to catalog cut sheet
Electrified Opening

Hardware Group No. 8327-01

For use on Door #(s):
F100-1-2 F100-1-7 F200-1-2

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
6	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	DOOR LOOP	798C-18 WITH 20 GAUGE WIRES		✓	626	SCE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9847-EO-F			626	VON
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9847-L-NL-F-17-CON 24 VDC		✓	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	12E-7-2-S2-RP			626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE			626	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER EDA	4111 EDA			689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	9188BK 20FT (6096MM) PSA			BK	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE GASKETING	8195AA			AA	ZER
1	EA	AS-INSTALLED WIRING DIAGRAMS CONNECTED TO POWER	BY HARDWARE DISTRIBUTOR		✓		TBD
1	EA	INTERFACE, CARD READERS, POWER SUPPLIES BY DIV 28 13 00	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		✓	TBD	TBD

** VERIFY IN FIELD FOR ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS FOR HARDWARE

** RHR DOOR - CARD READER ACCESS
LHR DOOR - EXIT ONLY

OPERATIONS:
DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
ENTRY BY VALID CREDENTIAL AT CARD READER OR BY KEY AT LOCK.
REQUEST TO EXIT SWITCH / SENSOR SHUNTS DOOR FORCED OPEN IN ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
KEY OVER-RIDE WILL CAUSE DOOR FORCED ALARM IN ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES

Hardware Group No. 8327-02

For use on Door #(s):
F100-1-3

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD			628	IVE
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE W/ EPT	224HD EPT			628	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9847-EO-F-4'			626	VON
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9847-L-NL-F-4'-17-CON 24 VDC			626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	12E-7-2-S2-RP			626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE			626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER EDA	4111 EDA			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
2	EA	MAGNET	SEM7830 12V/24V/120V			689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	9188BK 20FT (6096MM) PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE GASKETING	8195AA			AA	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS TO POWER SUPPLY	CON-XX LENGTH AS REQ				VON
1	EA	LOCK TO HINGE CONNECTOR	CON-XX LENGTH AS REQ				VON
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM			BLK	SCE
1	EA	AS-INSTALLED WIRING DIAGRAMS CONNECTED TO POWER	BY HARDWARE DISTRIBUTOR				TBD
1	EA	INTERFACE, CARD READERS, POWER SUPPLIES BY DIV 28 13 00	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR			TBD	TBD

OPERATIONS:
DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
ENTRY BY VALID CREDENTIAL AT CARD READER OR BY KEY AT LOCK.
REQUEST TO EXIT SWITCH / SENSOR SHUNTS DOOR FORCED OPEN IN ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
KEY OVER-RIDE WILL CAUSE DOOR FORCED ALARM IN ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES

DOORS ALSO WITH THE ABILITY TO BE ON FIRE LIFE SAFETY WALL MAGNETS
TO RELEASE UPON FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

Hardware Group No. 8327-03

For use on Door #(s):
F100-1-4

Provide each DE door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD			628	IVE
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"			630	IVE
2	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 8" 4" X 16"			630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER EDA	4111 EDA			689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM		↯	BLK	SCE

145483 OPT0466125 Version 2

Legend:
Link to catalog cut sheet
↯ Electrified Opening

Hardware Group No. 8328-01

For use on Door #(s):
A107-1 A107-2

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9050BDC 17N 09-544 IS-LOC			626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74-C4-RP3			626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE BY SCHOOL DIST.	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE			626	BES
1	EA	SPRING CUSH SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	9188BK 17FT (5182MM) PSA			BK	ZER

RATED ENTRY

Hardware Group No. 8328-01.1

For use on Door #(s):
A107E-1 A107E-2

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9050BDC 17N 09-544 IS-LOC		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE BY SCHOOL DIST.	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SPRING CUSH SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

NON-RATED ENTRY

Hardware Group No. 8328-01.2

For use on Door #(s):
A107B-1 A107H-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070BDC 17N		626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74-C4-RP3		626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE BY SCHOOL DIST.	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER RA	4011		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

ENTRY - EXAM

Hardware Group No. 8328-02

For use on Door #(s):
A107D-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD		628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-EO		626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH SRI		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328BK-S		BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	328SPB			ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM		BLK	SCE

Hardware Group No. 8328-03

For use on Door #(s):
A107A-1 A107I-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	CORRIDOR LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9456BDC 17N L583-363 OS-OCC IS-LOC XL13-439		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SPRING CUSH SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 8328-04

For use on Door #(s):
A102C-1 A107G-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080BDC 17N		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SPRING CUSH SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	9188BK 17FT (5182MM) PSA		BK	ZER

145496 OPT0466156 Version 2

Legend:
Link to catalog cut sheet
Electrified Opening

Hardware Group No. 8347-01

For use on Door #(s):
C101-1 C101-2 C102-1 C103-1 C103-2

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE W/ SECURITY INDICATOR	98-L-F-2SI-17		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	12E-7-2-S2-RP		626	BES
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER THUMBTURN ADA INSIDE	XB13-979		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE BY SCHOOL DIST	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER SPRING CUSH	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	9188BK 17FT (5182MM) PSA		BK	ZER

NOTE: EXIT DEVICE 2SI FEATURE = DOUBLE CYLINDER WITH SECURITY INDICATOR

Hardware Group No. 8347-02

For use on Door #(s):
C102-2

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE W/ SECURITY INDICATOR	LD-98-L-2SI-17		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	12E-7-2-S2-RP		626	BES
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER THUMBTURN ADA INSIDE	XB13-979		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE BY SCHOOL DIST	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER SPRING CUSH	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

NOTE: EXIT DEVICE 2SI FEATURE = DOUBLE CYLINDER WITH SECURITY INDICATOR

Hardware Group No. 8347-03

For use on Door #(s):
C103-3 C103-4

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	STD WEIGHT HINGE NRP	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080BDC 17N		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE BY SCHOOL DIST	BEST 7 PIN SFIC CORE		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER SPRING CUSH	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	9188BK 17FT (5182MM) PSA		BK	ZER

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Doors and vision panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Div. 2 section "Selective Demolition".

2. Div. 8 Sections for fire rated glazing.

C. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

D. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

E. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: inclusions of any type, defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 0-120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 0-180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:

    a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
    b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
    c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.
1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who have a minimum of five (5) years experience installing similar projects.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: coated float glass, laminated glass, and insulating glass.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.

D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures or glass non-flatness due to unequalized pressure within the airspace in relation to ambient pressure.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, including material, labor, tools and equipment, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects include visually perceptible irregularities, peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product specified.
4. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
5. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
6. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each glazing product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
4. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

B. Pyrolytic-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture, and complying with other requirements specified.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

A. General: Contractor shall provide all new glazing gaskets in all locations.
1. Contractor shall be responsible for determining required type, material and sizing, including selection which shall be compatible with existing aluminum framing system.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
3. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene.
2. EPDM.
3. Silicone.
4. Any material indicated above.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Single-Component Neutral- and Basic-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:

a. Products: Provide DowSill #795 silicone as basis of design for structural and other use sealants. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers with products that may comply include:
1) GE Silicones;
2) Tremco;

b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
c. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
d. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

C. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25: Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed curtain-wall manufacturers for this use.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

A. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC or neoprene foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
3. Structural glazing tape at structural locations.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight chamfers at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.7 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2. Residual surface compression shall not exceed 14,000psi.

C. Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

2.8 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units G-B: Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2. Fully tempered.

2.9 FIRE-PROTECTION RATED AND FIRE RESISTANCE RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS:

A. See Section 088813 – Fire Rated Glazing for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. General: Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions and has all responsibility for field measurement and proper fit of all glazing in existing openings.

B. Examine and field verify all dimensions of glazing and glazing frames, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Field verify existing dimensions of framing systems.
2. Field verify thickness and all other dimension of existing glazing.
3. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
4. Presence and functioning of weep system.
5. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
6. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instruction, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

C. Install weatherseal sealant according to joint sealants and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces. Use of metal blades to clean glass is forbidden.

B. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Fixed steel louvers, installed within existing classrooms as noted on the Architectural drawings.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section, unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   1. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).
   2. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are vertical).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

   1. Show sealants.
   2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed in accordance with AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where alike in one or more respects regarding type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding Standards: As follows:
1. Comply with AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
2. Comply with AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
3. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Titus, Air Distribution Technologies.
   2. Metalaire, Metal Industries, Inc.
   3. Or approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
   1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
   2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Anchors and Inserts: Of type, size, and material required for loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as needed for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Gaskets: Of type, size, and material required for installation between louver frame and existing wall to reduce sound and vibration.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12 but containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining materials' tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
   1. Frame Type: Angle, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide vertical supports of type and at 6” o.c..

F. Louver Construction: Provide fixed-blade louvers with steel frames and blades.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Louvers: Heavy duty interior gym grille. Non drainable-blade type complying with the following:

1. Basis of Design: Titus 33RL.
2. Performance Ratings: AMCA licensed.
3. Frame:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Wall Thickness: 16 gauge 0.063 inch (1.6 mm), nominal.
   c. Frame Width x Depth: 1-1/4”x 1-1/8”.
   d. Surface mounted.
   e. Corners shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds with a reinforcing patch for extra strength. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance.
4. Blades:
   a. Style: Non-Drainable.
   b. Material: Steel.
   c. Bar/louver Wall Thickness: 14 gauge, (2.0 mm).
   d. Angle: 38 degrees.
   e. Steel return bar grilles shall have ½-inch bar spacing.
   f. Fixed deflection bars shall be parallel to the long dimension of the grille.
   g. Bars/louvers shall be reinforced by perpendicular, steel support bars spaced on 6-inch maximum centers.
5. Assembly: Factory assemble louver components. All welded construction.

B. Performance Data:

1. Based on testing 48 inch x 48 inch (1,219 mm x 1,219 mm) size unit in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Free Area: 50 percent, nominal.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. Steel:
1. Prime Coat: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Finish: Apply custom finish with gloss sheen in color as selected by Architect.
   a. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315° F for 30 minutes.
   b. The pencil hardness must be HB to H.
   c. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering or deterioration of film.
   d. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test.
   e. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate Setting Drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

B. Remove existing fixed louvers.

C. Prepare opening to receive new louvers

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louver units level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair damaged finishes. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation, as louver installation progresses. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTING

A. Periodically clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Protect louvers and vents from damage during construction. Use temporary protective coverings where needed and approved by louver manufacturer. Remove protective covering at the time of Substantial Completion.

D. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Clean and touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with,

END OF SECTION 089000

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall liner panels.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural metal Framing" for metal shaft-wall framing, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for sound attenuating batt insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. STC Rating: As indicated.

C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:

1. Type X: Type X: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels with moisture-resistant paper faces.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) American Gypsum Company.
2) G-P Gypsum.
3) National Gypsum Company.
4) USG Corporation.

D. Finish Panels: Gypsum board as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board.".

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

F. Gypsum Board Cants:

1. Gypsum Board Panels: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board," Type X, 1/2- or 5/8-inch (13- or 16-mm) panels.
2. Adhesive: Laminating adhesive as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."
3. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing: As specified in Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Section 078100 "Applied Fireproofing."

B. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy

trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

G. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

H. Gypsum Board Cants: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches (102 mm), install gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.

1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
2. Where non-load-bearing steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.

I. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:

1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.)
2. Suspension systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: For high-strength steel studs and tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For non-composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) , hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

    a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm) or as required to satisfy the indicated fire rating assembly.

2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0475 inch where indicated and where unbraced heights of walls are greater than 12'-0".
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings

B. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-(12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) , unless otherwise indicated.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

C. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm) .
2. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped .

E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

F. Shaftwall System: Non-load-bearing fire-rated wall assemblies that provide critical, life safety, fire-resistant protection for elevator shafts, stairwells, vertical chases, and mechanical enclosures.

1. Stud: ASTM C 645, of profile, size and base-steel thickness required to produce assemblies complying with AISI Specification. Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; C-T Stud or a comparable product that meets or exceeds the requirements as stated in the 2021 International Building Code.

b. Depth: As indicated.

c. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329” (20 ga).

2. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; J-Tabbed Track, or a comparable product that meets or exceeds the requirements as stated in the 2021 International Building Code.

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thicknesses that comply with structural performance requirements for stud depth indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

    a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
    b. Type: torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
    c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.

2. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

    a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

1. Space studs as follows:

a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.

2. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

D. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. or as otherwise noted.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. or as otherwise noted.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. or as otherwise noted.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
2. Division 07 Section “Insulation” for sound attenuating fire batts.
3. Division 09 Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum Co.
b. G-P Gypsum.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG Corporation.

B. Standard Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm),
2. Type: Type X where fire rating is require.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

C. Abuse Resistant Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm),
2. Type: Type X where fire rating is require.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
5. Product: USG, Sheetrock, Mold Tough Very High Impact, or approved equal.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet .
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    e. Expansion (control) joint.
    f. Exterior Corner Radius
        1) Location: All external corners at GWB assemblies.
        2) Type: Radius corner trim – Softforms as manufactured by Pitcon Industries, Inc., or approved equal.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints , rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish .

2.5 BLANKET INSULATION FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. See Divisions 07 Section “Insulation”.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Attach very high impact gypsum fabrications to framing and substrates with steel drill screws unless otherwise indicated. Do not use pneumatic staple guns. Countersink screw heads below adjoining finished surface.

1. Predrill fastener holes in units. Clean fastener holes to remove dirt and oil.
2. Locate fasteners not less than 5/16 inch (7.9 mm) from edges or ends of units.

E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

F. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

G. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

H. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

I. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Very High Impact Type (VHI): As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) , unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws .

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board

manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated .
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. Exterior Corner Radius: Outside corners and door jamb returns.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints , rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for acoustical tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, Very High Impact abuse resistant units and unless otherwise indicated.
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

E. Repair: Repair hollows, voids, scratches, and other surface imperfections on units.

F. PROTECTION
1. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
2. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   a. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   b. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Glazed wall tile.
2. Stone Thresholds.
3. Setting materials and accessories.

B. Work of this section is included within an alternate. See Division 1 section “Alternates”.

C. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 3 Section "Cast In Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for verification purposes of each item listed below, prepared on samples of size and construction indicated, products involve color and texture variations, in sets showing full range of variations expected.
1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and texture required, at least 12 inches square, mounted on plywood or hardboard backing and grouted.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
3. Stone thresholds and sills in 6-inch lengths.

E. Master grade certificates for each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type,\composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.

B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.

C. Maintain temperatures at 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile:

a. Dal-Tile Corp., Wall Classic, Color Wheel Collection, Semi-Gloss; Div. of Dal-Tile International, Inc., or equal by one of the following:
   1) Crossvile Ceramics Inc.
   2) American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International, Inc.
b. Portland Cement Mortars, Dry-Set Mortars and Grouts, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar:
   1) DAP Inc. Div.; USG Corp.
   2) Laticrete International Inc.
   3) Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.

B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements.
1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, textures, and patterns for products of type indicated.
2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
3. Provide Accent Colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of sizes and colors

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

E. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is required, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless another mounting method is indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. General: All Tile products are to meet a DCOF of 0.42 for slip resistances.

B. Glazed Wall Tile: Provide flat tile complying with the following requirements:
1. Nominal Facial Dimensions: 3" x 6".
2. Nominal Thickness: 5/16 inch.
3. Face:
   a. Plain with cushion edge
4. Color Grade: Provide 80% (field) of tile in price group "1 & 2", and 20% (accent) of tile in price group "3".

C. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with following requirements:
1. Size: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.

2.4 STONE THRESHOLDS

A. Marble Thresholds: Provide marble thresholds complying with ASTM C 503 requirements for exterior use and for abrasion resistance where exposed to foot traffic, a minimum hardness of 10 per ASTM C 241.
   1. Provide white, honed marble complying with MIA Group "A" requirements for soundness.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

   1. Cleavage Membrane: Installer's option of material that complies with ANSI A108.02, paragraph 3.8.
   2. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C847.

      a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
      b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
      c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
      d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
      e. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).

   3. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard acrylic resin water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide LATICRETE International, Inc.; 253 Gold or comparable product by one of the following:

      a. ARDEX Americas.
      b. Custom Building Products.
      c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
      e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

   2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
   3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
   4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset): ANSI A118.02.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide LATICRETE International, Inc.; 3701 or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. ARDEX Americas.
      b. Bostik; Arkema.

c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
d. MAPEI Corporation.
e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as selected by Architect.

B. Dry-Set Grout, Unsanded: ANSI A118.6, color as selected by Architect.

C. Latex additive (water emulsion) serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, added at job site with dry grout mixture, with type of latex and dry grout mix as follows:
1. Latex Type: Manufacturer's standard.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with ASTM C 920 as referenced by Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant:
a. "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
b. "SCS 1702"; General Electric Co.
c. "863 #345 White"; Pecora Corp.
d. "Proglaze White"; Tremco Corp.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout, is compatible with tile and mortar/grout products, and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

B. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as a temporary protective coating for tile.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements herein, provide products from one of the following:
1. Custom Building Products
2. Schluter Systems LP, Plattsburgh, NY

B. Expansion and Control Joints for Thin Set Applications: Roll-formed stainless steel profiles joined by a thermoplastic rubber insert with integral perforated anchoring legs for setting the joint into the setting bed.
1. Height: As required to suit application.
2. Color As selected by Architect.

C. Transition Joint Strips: Extruded aluminum transition strips; profile and height required or indicated; with integral perforated anchoring leg for setting the strip into the setting material.
1. Profile: Flat, smooth profile transition strip.
2. Height: As required to suit application.
3. Material: Aluminum
4. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes.
5. Perimeter Joints: Extruded aluminum ; heights and color as indicated.
6. Floor Leg Height: As required to suit application.
7. Wall Leg Height: As required to suit application.
8. Color: As selected by Architect

2.10 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Sheet: Polyethylene sheet faced on one or both sides with polyester fabric.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide LATICRETE International, Inc.; HYDRO BAN Sheet Membrane or comparable product by one of the following:

a. ARDEX Americas.
b. Blanke Corporation.
c. MAPEI Corporation.
d. Noble Company (The).
e. Schluter Systems L.P.
f. Schonox HPS North America, Inc.

2. Nominal Thickness: 0.02 inch (0.5 mm).

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to

produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

E. Substrate Flatness:

1. For tile shorter than 15 inches (381 mm), confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m) from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches (1.5 mm in 300 mm) when measured from tile surface high points.
2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches (381 mm) or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m) from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 24 inches (1.5 mm in 609 mm) when measured from tile surface high points.

F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Exterior tile floors and walls.
b. Tile floors in wet areas.
c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
5. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
6. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

    a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
    b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
    c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

7. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings and noted herein. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Provide control, contraction and isolation joints in tile work where they exist in new and existing construction, including joints between existing and new walls.

2. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

G. Thresholds: Install stone and solid surface thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
2. Do not extend cleavage membrane waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in modified dry-set or improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on cleavage membrane waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

H. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

I. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Test:

1. Test of waterproofing membrane in showers and similar areas to be performed by Installation Contractor before setting tile.

    a. Perform test after 24 hours of waterproof membrane installation.
    b. Insert test plug in drain or waste line.
    c. Fill shower base with water, high enough that the membrane-to-drain connection and floor-to-wall transition can be evaluated, and mark wall.
    d. Check for leaks after 24 hours.

2. Test to be witnessed by Architect.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Waterproof membrane will be considered defective if water level has dropped.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete: All shower area locations and toilet room locations where indicated.

1. TCNA W221: Method ANSI A108.1B. Cement mortar bed (thickset) bonded to substrate over waterproof membrane with cleavage membrane and metal lath.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: Wall Tile.
b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.
d. Waterproof Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
e. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete: Toilet room locations.

1. TCNA W202I : Thinset mortar over waterproof membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: Wall Tile.
b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.
d. Waterproof Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
e. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

C. Interior Floor Installations, Masonry or Concrete: Shower threshold locations.

1. TCNA F115: Thinset mortar over waterproof membrane.

a. Marble threshold.
b. Bond Coat: Cementitious.

END OF SECTION 09 30 00

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.

B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension system members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96) .

C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.

2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type .

G. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.

B. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel and suspension System: Obtain all ceiling panels and suspension systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory"
b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.

b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

D. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

B. Sequencing: Coordinate with the Work of all trades above the ceiling and penetrating or supported by it. Do not start Work until all appropriate Work above the ceiling is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

D. Antimicrobial Fungicide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels with face and back surfaces coated with antimicrobial treatment consisting of manufacturer's standard formulation with fungicide added to inhibit growth of mold and mildew and showing no mold or mildew growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Ceiling Type AP-1, AP-2
1. Edge: Square
2. NRC: 0.55
3. CAC: 35
4. LR: .82
5. Size: Nominal sizes. See plan for size locations.
   a. AP-2: 1728A - 24” x 24” x 5/8”
   b. AP-1: 1729A - 24” x 48” x5/8”
6. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, one of the following:
   a. Armstrong “"Fine Fissured" 1729A and 1728A, or equal by the following:
   b. USG
   c. Certainteed

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS AP-3 – ALTERNATE BID

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., KITCHEN ZONE, 672

2. CertainTeed Corporation., approved equal.
3. USG Corporation,. approved equal.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type IX, mineral base with scrubbable painted finish; Form 2, Pattern G.

D. Surface Texture: Smooth

E. Color: White

F. Size: 24 in x 48 in

G. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In 15/16 in for interface with 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.

H. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC):

I. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) : ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 33.

J. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)

K. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.89

L. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus

M. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 3% Pre-Consumer - 33%

N. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Interiors, Inc; Donn DX/DXL or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. Chicago Metallic Corp.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate -duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white .

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.;
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation;
3. USG Interiors, Inc.;

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Interiors Inc; M7, 12' x 7/8" x 7/8" or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries

2. Chicago Metallic Corp.

C. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge molding fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
   b. For acoustical tile adhered to substrate, provide edge molding at ceiling perimeters and where indicated.
   c. For bullnose concrete block, provide cut side corner caps matching radius of block.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

3. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; organic coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

    a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils (0.02 to 0.03 mm).

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
2. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1046 SS GR 33; 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) minimum thickness;
    a. Finish: Coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, one of the following:
    a. Unistrut channel section, P1000 unless noted otherwise,
    b. Or approved equal

C. Metal Framing Members:

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C 645; ASTM A 653/A 653M G40 (Z120), Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Coatings shall demonstrate equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Basis of Design ClarkDietrich Building System products, or a comparable products from one of the members of the SFIA noted below:
        1) CEMO
        2) Allsteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
        3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
        4) Or approved equal.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

H. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

I. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

J. Seismic Accessories:
1. Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
2. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
3. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

2. Locate hangers near each end and spaced 4’-0” along each runner.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers only from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Locate hangers near each end and spaced 4’-0” along each runner. Provide additional hangers or members required for support of items penentrating or supported by the ceiling.
3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
5. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
6. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with looping and wire-tying, a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
8. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
9. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
10. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
11. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
12. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
13. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching

to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections and prepare reports:

1. Suspended ceiling system.
2. Hangers, anchors and fasteners.

B. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.

    a. Within each test area, testing agency will select 1 of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every 2 postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
    b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Remove and replace acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This section incorporates both Base Bid and Alternates.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
2. Luxury Vinyl plank tile.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 03 Section “Hydraulic Cement Under Layment” for self-leveling hydraulic cement under layments below interior floor coverings.
2. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.
3. Division 01 Sections "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" and "Selective Demolition" for removal and disposal of existing finishes.
4. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for requirements for moisture mitigation systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Technical Manuals
1. Manufacturer's technical manuals for installation and maintenance.
2. For specified Manufacturer:
a. Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061.
b. Armstrong Flooring Maintenance Recommendations and Procedures, manual, F-8663

B. ASTM International:
1. ASTM E 648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
2. ASTM E 662 Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
3. ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
4. ASTM F 1066 Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Tile.
5. ASTM F 1482, Standard Guide to Wood Underlayment Products Available for Use Under Resilient Flooring.
6. ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

7. ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
8. ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 253 Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
2. NFPA 258 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide flooring which has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to performance criteria certified by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

B. Administrative Requirements
1. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct an on-site pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.
2. Pre-installation Testing: Conduct pre-installation testing as follows**:**
a. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing
b. Bond Testing
c. Moisture Testing

C. Test Installations/ Mock-ups: Install at the project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods, including concrete substrate testing. Obtain Owner’s and Consultant’s acceptance of finish color, texture and pattern, and workmanship standards.
1. Mock-Up Size: One 5' x 5' area.
2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up when no longer required.
3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into the final construction with Owner's approval.

D. Sequencing and Scheduling
1. Install flooring and accessories after the existing flooring and base materials, including all adhesive have been removed. Close spaces to traffic during the installation of the flooring.
2. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond, moisture tests and pH test.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Data: For chemical-bonding compounds, indicating VOC content.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For chemical-bonding compounds, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
7. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
8. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
9. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
10. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns including directional layout.

D. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.
1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 6" long, of each color required.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

F. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12"x12" long, of each color required.

G. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

H. Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available for adhesives, moisture mitigation systems, primers, patching/leveling compounds, floor finishes (polishes) and cleaning agents and Material Information Sheets for flooring products.

I. Submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
   1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
   a. Size: Minimum 25 sq. ft. for typical type, color, and pattern in locations indicated.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.12 LIMITED WARRANTY

A. Resilient Flooring: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring that fails within the warranty period.

B. VCT - Limited Warranty Period: 10 years.

C. LVT - Limited Warranty Period: Manufacturer's 10 year commercial warranty.

D. Limited Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. For the Limited Warranty to be valid, this product is required to be installed using the appropriate manufacturer's Flooring Guaranteed Installation System. Product installed not using the specific instructions from the Guaranteed Installation System will void the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturer and Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Standard Excelon Imperial Texture tile flooring manufactured by Armstrong Flooring Inc., or approved equal by the following:
   1. Patcraft.
   2. Or approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700, Type A (smooth).
   1. Class III printed film vinyl tile plank.

C. Performance Testing:
   1. Slip Resistance/ASTM D2047 - ADA compliant
   2. Flexibility /ASTM F137 Passes
   3. Residual Indentation/ ASTM F970 - 2000 psi - 0.005 in.

4. Antibacterial Activity / AATCC 147 - Passes
5. Radiant Flux / ASTM E848 - >0.45 watts/cm2, NFPA Class 1
6. Smoke Density / ASTM E662 - < 450, Passess
7. Dimensional Stability / Fed. Standard #501, Method 6211 - >0.032"/ft

D. Dimensional Data:
1. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
2. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020" (0.5mm)
3. Overall Thickness: 0.098" (2.5mm)
4. Size: 6 by 48 inches.

E. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturer and Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Highland Forest 6" plank tile flooring manufactured by Patcraft Inc., or approved equal by the following:
1. Interface.
2. Armstrong.
3. Or approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through pattern.
1. Class 1 solid color and feature tile strips and inserts.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

F. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Full spread type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 15 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Moisture Barrier: Two part moisture mitigation system.

1. Product for use under VCT flooring: S-452 Seal Strong as manufactured by Armstrong Flooring Inc., or approved equal.
2. Moisture mitigation system shall be installed as a part of unit prices.
3. For LVT flooring, provide manufacturer's approved two part moisture mitigation system.

D. Primer: To aid in adhesive bond strength and reducing subfloor porosity. Provide manufacturer's recommended primer for subfloor surfaces and porosity.

E. Transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.

F. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor-polish products as currently used by the Owner. Owner currently uses Hillyard Trilogy, Explorer wax system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
2. Verify substrate conditions comply with moisture tests, bond test, pH test, and other tests as indicated.

B. Visually inspect flooring materials, adhesives and accessories prior to installation. Flooring material with visual defects shall not be installed and shall not be considered as a legitimate claim.

C. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair durability or appearance of the flooring material.

D. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.

E. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent a proper installation. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Verify that substrates are dry and free of adhesives and other materials from prior installation of carpet or vinyl flooring.
   3. Remove substrate coatings, including adhesives from prior installations, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
   4. Bond Testing: Using the flooring material and recommended adhesives, install 3'x3' panels space approximately 50" apart through the subfloor area. Select areas next to walls, columns or other light traffic areas. Tape edges of panels to prevent edge drying of adhesive. If the panels are securely bonded after a period of 72 hours, one may conclude that the subfloor surface is sufficiently clean of foreign material for satisfactory installation of the resilient flooring.
   5. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
   6. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 3000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
   b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level measurement. Comply with manufacturer's requirements for substrate conditions which are acceptable prior to installation of tile.

C. Remove all carpet, vinyl and adhesives for the substrates. Clean substrate to comply with flooring manufacturer's written requirements.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound approved by the flooring manufacturer; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
   1. Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with manufacturer's approved patch and underlayment, self-leveling compound, and flexible patching and smoothing compound as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
   2. Moisture mitigation: In addition to other leveling and patching, install manufacturer's proprietary two part moisture mitigation system and acrylic primer.
   a. Install moisture mitigation system at areas tested in accordance ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170 to be in excess of allowable.
   b. Moisture mitigation system shall be installed as a part of unit prices.
   3. Prime substrate as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for installation method. Prepare and fill control joints with manufacturer's approved specialty crack repair compound.

E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern) in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Install flooring on pan-type floor access covers. Maintain continuity of color and pattern within pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Adhere flooring to the subfloor around covers and to covers.

F. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

H. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

I. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.

3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
   1. Apply three coat(s).

E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.

F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thin-set, epoxy-resin terrazzo flooring.
2. Precast epoxy-resin terrazzo units.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with terrazzo.
2. Section 096723 "Resinous Flooring" for decorative resinous flooring systems applied as self-leveling slurries or as troweled or screeded mortars.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to terrazzo including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, sections, component details, and relationship to other work. Show layout of the following:

1. Divider strips.
2. Control-joint strips.
3. Accessory strips.
4. Precast terrazzo jointing and edge configurations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type, material, color, and pattern of terrazzo and accessory required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Label each terrazzo Sample to identify manufacturer's matrix color and aggregate types, sizes, and proportions. Prepare Samples of same thickness and from same material to be used for the Work, in sizes indicated below:

1. Terrazzo: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
2. Precast Terrazzo: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
3. Accessories: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each exposed strip item required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of terrazzo material or product.

C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.

D. Preinstallation moisture-testing reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Engage an installer who is a contractor member of NTMA.
2. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in supplier's original wrappings and containers, labeled with source's or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number if any.

B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.

C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

2.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

A. Epoxy-Resin Terrazzo: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and aggregate proportions and mixing.

B. Mix Color and Pattern: Match existing..

C. Materials:

1. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Two-component, high-solids, high-density, low-odor, epoxy-based membrane-forming product produced by epoxy terrazzo manufacturer that reduces moisture emission from concrete substrate to not more than 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
2. Substrate-Crack-Suppression Membrane: Product of terrazzo-resin manufacturer, having minimum 120 percent elongation potential according to ASTM D412.

    a. Reinforcement: Fiberglass scrim.

3. Primer: Manufacturer's product recommended for substrate and use indicated.

4. Epoxy-Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated and in color required for mix indicated.

   a. Physical Properties without Aggregates:

      1) Hardness: 60 to 85 per ASTM D2240, Shore D.
      2) Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) per ASTM D638 for a 2-inch (51-mm) specimen made using a "C" die per ASTM D412.
      3) Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi (6.9 MPa) per ASTM D695, Specimen B cylinder.
      4) Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D1308.

         a) Distilled water.
         b) Mineral water.
         c) Isopropanol.
         d) Ethanol.
         e) 0.025 percent detergent solution.
         f) 1.0 percent soap solution.
         g) 5 percent acetic acid.
         h) 10 percent sodium hydroxide.
         i) 10 percent hydrochloric acid.
         j) 30 percent sulfuric acid.

   b. Physical Properties with Aggregates: For terrazzo blended according to manufacturer's recommendations with one part epoxy resin with three parts marble aggregate consisting of 60 percent No. 1 chips and 40 percent No. 0 chips that is ground and grouted to a 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) nominal thickness, and cured for 7 days at 75 deg F (24 deg C) plus or minus 2 deg F (1 deg C) and at 50 percent plus or minus 2 percent relative humidity.

      1) Flammability: Self-extinguishing, maximum extent of burning 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) according to ASTM D635.
      2) Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 0.0025 inch/inch per deg F (0.0025 mm/mm per 0.5556 deg C) according to ASTM C531.

5. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated and contain no deleterious or foreign matter.

   a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C131/C131M.
   b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
   c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.

6. Finishing Grout: Resin based.

2.4 PRECAST EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

A. Precast Terrazzo Base: Minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) thick, epoxy terrazzo units cast in maximum lengths possible, but not less than 36 inches (900 mm). Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for fabricating precast terrazzo base units in sizes and profiles indicated.

   1. Type: Straight.

2. Top Edge: Straight, unfinished Beveled with polished top surface.
3. Metal Toe Strip: Zinc.
4. Outside Corner Units: With finished returned edges at outside corner.
5. Color, Pattern, and Finish: Match adjacent poured-in-place terrazzo flooring.

2.5 STRIP MATERIALS

A. Thin-Set Divider Strips: L-type angle in depth required for topping thickness indicated.

1. Material: White-zinc alloy.
2. Top Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

B. Control-Joint Strips: Separate, double L-type angles, positioned back to back, that match material and color of divider strips and in depth required for topping thickness indicated.

C. Accessory Strips: Match divider-strip width, material, and color unless otherwise indicated. Use the following types of accessory strips as required to provide a complete installation:

1. Base-bead strips for exposed top edge of terrazzo base.
2. Edge-bead strips for exposed edges of terrazzo.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Strip Adhesive: Epoxy-resin adhesive recommended by adhesive manufacturer for this use.

B. Anchoring Devices:

1. Strips: Provide mechanical anchoring devices or adhesives for strip materials as recommended by manufacturer and as required for secure attachment to substrate.
2. Precast Terrazzo: Provide mechanical anchoring devices as recommended by fabricator for proper anchorage and support of units for conditions of installation and support.

C. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

D. Joint Compound: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

E. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.

F. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral; does not affect terrazzo color or physical properties; and is recommended by sealer manufacturer.

1. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.6 according to ASTM D2047.
2. Acid-Base Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.

B. Concrete Slabs:

1. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with terrazzo.

    a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.
    c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Preinstallation Moisture Testing:

1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Moisture-Vapor-Emission Test: Maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours when tested according to ASTM F1869 using anhydrous calcium chloride.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Maximum 55 percent relative humidity measurement when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in-situ probes.

3. Proceed with terrazzo installation only after concrete substrates pass moisture testing or after installation of moisture-vapor-emission-control membrane on substrate areas that fail testing.

E. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install on concrete substrates that incorporate lightweight aggregates.

2. Install concrete substrates that fail preinstallation moisture testing.

F. Substrate-Crack-Suppression Membrane: Install to isolate and suppress substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prepare and prefill substrate cracks with membrane material.
2. Install membrane to produce full substrate coverage in areas to receive terrazzo.
3. Reinforce membrane with fiberglass scrim.

G. Protect other work from water and dust generated by grinding operations. Control water and dust to comply with environmental protection regulations.

1. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit water damage and dust migration and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions during installation.

3.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.

B. Strip Materials:

1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:

a. Locate divider strips in pattern to match existing.
1) Locate at intersection of new terrazzo with existing terrazzo and other new or existing finishes.
b. Install control-joint strips back to back and directly above concrete-slab control joints.
c. Install control-joint strips with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap between strips, and install sealant in gap.
d. Install strips in adhesive setting bed without voids below strips, or mechanically anchor strips as required to attach strips to substrate, as recommended by strip manufacturer.

2. Accessory Strips: Install as required to provide a complete installation.

C. Apply primer to terrazzo substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Installed Thickness: in thickness to match existing terrazzo and other floor finish thicknesses.
2. Terrazzo Finishing: Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.

a. Rough Grinding: Grind with 24-grit or finer stones or with comparable diamond abrasives. Follow initial grind with 60/80-grit stones or with comparable diamond abrasives.
b. Grouting: Before grouting, clean terrazzo with water, rinse, and allow to dry. Apply and cure epoxy grout.

c. Fine Grinding/Polishing: Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted. Grind with 120-grit stones or with comparable diamond abrasives until grout is removed from surface.

3. Installation Tolerance: Limit variation in terrazzo surface from level to 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6.4 mm in 3 m); noncumulative.

E. Install and finish poured-in-place terrazzo stairs at the same time the adjacent terrazzo flooring is installed.

F. Install and finish poured-in-place terrazzo base at the same time the adjacent terrazzo flooring is installed.

3.4 PRECAST TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

A. Install precast terrazzo units using method recommended in writing by NTMA and manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not install units that are chipped, cracked, discolored, or improperly finished.

C. Seal joints between units with joint compound matching precast terrazzo matrix.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Cut out and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to NTMA's written recommendations, as approved by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Remove grinding dust from installation and adjacent areas.
2. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow them to dry thoroughly.

B. Sealing:

1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096623

SECTION 096780 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient wall base.
2. Resilient flooring accessories.
   a. Provide flooring accessories at intersection of all new carpet with existing materials to remain.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 9 Section “Resilient Tile Flooring”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes of manufacturer's standard sample sets in form of pieces cut from each type of product specified showing full range of colors and patterns available.

D. Samples for verification purposes in manufacturer's standard sizes, but not less than 12 inches long, of each different color and pattern of product specified.

E. Product certificates, in lieu of laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect, signed by manufacturer certifying that each product complies with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Products: Obtain each type and color of product specified from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products per ASTM test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more per ASTM E 648.

2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive products specified in this Section for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).

B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as that of the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during installation of products specified in this Section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installing products specified in this Section with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof of each different type and color of resilient wall base installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Vinyl Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type II, and requirements specified in the Vinyl Wall Base Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

B. Rubber Wall Base: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

A. Vinyl Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in Vinyl Accessory Product Data Sheet at end of this Section and as listed on the drawings.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient flooring product and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where installation of products specified in this Section will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications for preparing substrates indicated to receive products indicated.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per manufacturers directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing products specified in this Section. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying

adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install products specified in this Section using methods indicated according to manufacturer's installation directions.

B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

1. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
2. Install inside and exterior corners before installing straight pieces.
3. Form inside corners on job from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce snug fit to substrate.
4. Form outside corners on job from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible by shaving back of base at point where bending will occur. Remove a strip perpendicular to length of base and only deep enough to produce a snug fit without bends whitening or removal of more than half the thickness of wall base.

C. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials of type indicated and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that otherwise would be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation:

1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by manufacturers of resilient product involved.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop resilient accessories to remove black marks and soil.

B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by manufacturer of resilient product involved.

1. Apply protective floor polish to resilient accessories that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes.
2. Use commercially available metal, cross-linked, acrylic product acceptable to resilient accessory manufacturer.
3. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
4. Cover resilient accessories on floors and stairs with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.

C. Clean products specified in this Section not more than 4 days prior to dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products using method recommended by manufacturer.

1. Strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation, prior to cleaning.
2. Reapply floor polish after cleaning.

3.5 VINYL WALL BASE PRODUCT DATA SHEET

A. Style: Cove with top-set toe, unless otherwise noted.

B. Minimum Nominal Thickness: 0.080"

C. Height: 4” and 6” as required to match existing.

D. Lengths: Continuous roll.

E. Exterior and Interior Corners: Formed on site.

F. Color: In color as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standards.

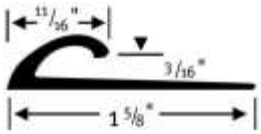
G. Products:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: Standard Coved-Toe.
2. Flexco Company: Set-On Base.
2. Tarkett: Fashion Cove.

3.6 VINYL ACCESSORY PRODUCT DATA SHEET

A. Style: Carpet transition; tile transition.

B. Configuration: 1-5/8” wide x 3/16” material height x 11/16” capture edge



C. Lengths: 12’-0”".

D. Color and Pattern : In color selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standards.

E. Products:

1. Mercer: Model 230 Mono Edge.
2. Or equal.

END OF SECTION 096780

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Wood.
2. Metal.
3. Gypsum Board.

B. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

C. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural.

D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

E. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MAB Paints
2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
3. Benjamin Moore Paints

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
2. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
3. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
4. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
6. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
7. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.

D. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

MAB	BIN by Zinsser
Ben Moore	N/A
SW	N/A

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer

MAB	Anticorrosive Primer (073-132)
BM	Alkyd Metal Primer Z06
SW	HS Alkyd Metal Primer B50Z

2.5 WOOD FILLERS

A. Paste wood filler:

MAB	Paste wood filler
Ben Moore	Benwood Paste Wood Filler No. 238.
SW	Sher-Wood Fast-Dry Filler

2.6 WOOD STAIN

A. Water based penetrating stain:

MAB	1 coat Zar by UGL
Ben Moore	Benwood Polyurethane C435
SW	Minwax Water based Stain

2.7 WOOD VARNISH

A. Acrylic - based polyurethane:

MAB	McCloskey Gymseal (181360)
Ben Moore	As approved by Architect
SW	As approved by Architect.

2.8 ACRYLIC PAINTS

A. High Gloss DTM

MAB	Rustolastic Acrylic DTM
Ben Moore	DTM Acrylic M28

SW DTM Acrylic Coating B66-100

2.9 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Eggshell):

MAB Rich Lux Latex Eggshell(029 Line)

Ben Moore Regal Aqua Velvet

SW Super Paint Eggshell

B. Interior Latex (Gloss):

MAB Rich Lux Latex Architectural Enamel(022 Line).

Ben Moore Waterborne Satin Impervo 314

SW Pro Classic Waterborne Interior Gloss Enamel B21 Series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Strip existing paint at areas to be refinished.

1. Comply with manufacturer’s recommendation for stripper that is approved for use under specified sealer and finish coats.

D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

H. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:

a. Uninsulated metal piping.
b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
c. Pipe hangers and supports.
d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

a. Switchgear.
b. Panelboards.
c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. DTM (High Gloss):

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: DTM matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: DTM (high gloss)

B. Wood (non floor) Substrates:

1. Waterborne Stain Satin Varnish:

a. Filler Coat: Open grain wood filler.

b. Stain Coat: Interior wood stain.
c. Intermediate Coat: Interior waterborne clear satin varnish.
d. Top Coat: Interior waterborne clear satin varnish.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell) . At ceilings, match existing sheen.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Galvanized metal.
b. Masonry
c. Concrete

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Coronado Paint.
3. Duron, Inc.
4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
6. Tnemec.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.

3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
2. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
3. Floor coatings: 340g/L
4. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 PAINT STRIPPERS

A. Interior paint strippers
1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for paint stripper is based on product indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product:
a. Back to Nature Ultra-Strip

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #101.

1. Duraplate 235 Multipurpose Epoxy

2.5 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Regal, First Coat Latex Primer/Undercoater, 216
b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); PrepRite, 200 Latex Primer, B28W200
c. MAB, Rich Lux Latex Sealer Undercoater(037-154)E-2,or MAB Rich Lux Prime Fast(037-138)E-1

2.6 EPOXY COATINGS

A. Water-Based Epoxy (Interior, Low Luster):

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Acrylic Epoxy Gloss "A", Hardener "B", M43/M44.
b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W Series.
c. MAB, Ply-Tile 530 Water Reducible Acrylic Epoxy(051,054 or 059 Lines)

B. Water-Based Epoxy (Interior, High Gloss)

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Benjamin Moore & Co. ; Acrylic Epoxy Glass "A", Hardener "B", M43/M44.

b. Sherwin- Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W Series.
c. MAB, Ply-tile 530 Water Reducible Acrylic Epoxy (054 lines)

C. Polyamide Epoxy (Interior, Low Gloss), high build epoxy, low gloss

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. PPG, Aquapon High build epoxy, 97-130 series
b. Sherwin Williams, Epolon II Multi Mil Epoxy, 862W800 series
c. Tnemec – Hi Build Epoxolin, 66 series

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

a. Concrete: 12 percent.
b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
c. Wood: 15 percent.
d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove adhesives, release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water.
2. Abrasive blast clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

1. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Epoxy System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

B. CMU Substrates:
1. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
a. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior)
b. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), High Gloss.

C. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.

1. Epoxy, High-Build System, MPI INT 3.2L:

a. Prime Coat: High-build epoxy, matching topcoat (reduced).
b. Intermediate Coat: High-build epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: High-build epoxy, low gloss, MPI #108.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Markerboards: DMB.
2. Tackboards: TB.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Tackboard: Framed tackable, visual display board assembly.

B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, with a perimeter frame; includes chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.

C. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.

1. Include individual panel weights for sliding visual display units.
2. Include computer system requirements for electronic markerboards.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of panel joints.
2. Show locations of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:

1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet tackboard assembly .

2. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated.

1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- (152-mm-) long sections of each trim profile.
3. Display Rail: 6-inch- (152-mm-) long sections.
4. Support System: 6-inch- (152-mm-) long sections.
5. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For visual display surfaces. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.

H. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site <Insert location>.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces , including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.

B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.

1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

2. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.

B. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated .

C. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch- (0.53-mm-) thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with high gloss finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

   a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
   b. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
   c. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

2. Fiberboard Core: 7/16" with 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet backing.
3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. AARCO Products, Inc.
2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
3. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
4. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Tackboard: 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, plastic-impregnated cork sheet factory laminated to 7/16" thick particleboard backing.

2.4 VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
2. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
3. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

B. General: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-framed, tackable cork fabric visual display surface fabricated into narrow rail shape and designed for displaying material.

2.5 MARKERBOARD AND TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Frames and Trim : Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated to suit type of installation .

1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard, snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints .

   a. Provide straight, single length units wherever possible; keep joints to a minimum. Miter corners to be neat, hairline closure.

b. Where the size of boards or other conditions exist which require support in addition to normal tri, provide structural support from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit the condition indicated.
c. Where vertical joints occur in drymarker boards, provide a fourteen gauge continuous concealed steel spline fitted tightly into grooves in the core material. All rabbeting shall be done at the factory so as to give a smooth butt joint. Exposed metal joint covers will not be acceptable.

B. Markertray/Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.

1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.

a. Extend tray to each end of chalk and/or markerboard.

C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:

1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches (1219 mm) 1200 mm of map rail or fraction thereof.
4. Flag Holder: One for each room.

D. Markers: Provide one box of four standard color drymarkers for each room with drymarker board.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.

1. Cut joints straight and true. Space joints symmetrically. Fit and match panels before shipment to provide continuous, uniform writing surface.
2. Length: Furnish panels approximately equal in length with permissible variation not more than 3 inches (75 mm) in either direction of equal spacing. Allow 1/4-inch (6-mm) clearance at trim in length and width for fitting. Provide lengths of panels in each space as follows:

a. Up to 5 feet (1.5 m); one panel.
b. More than 5 feet (1.5 m) but less than 9 feet (2.7 m); two panels.
c. More than 9 feet (2.7 m) but less than 13.5 feet (4.1 m); three panels.
d. More than 13.5 feet (4.1 m) but less than 18 feet (5.5 m); four panels.
e. More than 18 feet (5.5 m) but less than 22.5 feet (6.9 m); five panels.
f. More than 22.5 feet (6.9 m) but less than 27 feet (8.2 m); six panels.

B. Visual Display Boards: Field assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

C. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings .
2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline system between abutting sections of boards.
3. Provide manufacturer's standard mullion trim at joints between chalkboards markerboards and tackboards of combination units.
4. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

D. Aluminum Frames and Trim : Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
   1. Mounting Height for Grades 7 and Higher: 36 inches (914 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

A. Field-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

   1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings .
   2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline H-trim system between abutting sections of chalkboards markerboards .
   3. Provide manufacturer's standard mullion trim at joints between chalkboards markerboards and tackboards of combination units.
   4. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

A. Display Rails: Install rails in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at height indicated below. Attach to wall surface with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

   1. Mounting Height: 60 inches (1524 mm) above finished floor to top of rail.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated, sliding visual display units.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Panel signs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
   3. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
   4. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
   5. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 PANEL SIGN DESIGN CRITERIA

A. General: The sign list and specifications indicate sizes, profiles and dimensional requirements of signs. Other signs with deviations from indicated dimensions and profiles may be considered, provided deviations do not change the design concept.

B. All informational signs shall comply with CABO/ANSI A117.1-2017 and the ADA as follows:

C. Characters that are both Tactile and Visual: Characters required to be tactile shall comply with the following:

   1. Braille - Tactile characters shall be duplicated in compliant Braille.

2. Finish and Contrast – Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background, with either light characters on a dark background, or dark characters on a light background.

3. Tactile Character Depth – Tactile characters shall be raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background. Raised borders and elements that are not required shall be 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from tactile characters.

4. Character Forms – Fonts shall have characters complying with the following:

    a. Case – Characters shall be uppercase.
    b. Style – Characters shall be sans serif. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, hightly decorative, or of other unusual forms.
    c. Width – Character width shall be 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the character, with the width based on the uppercase letter "O" and the height based on the uppercase letter "I".
    d. Height – Character height, measured vertically from the baseline of the character, shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) minimum, and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum, based on the uppercase letter "I".
    e. Stroke Thickness – Characters with rectangular cross sections shall have a stroke thickness which is 10 percent minimum, and 15 percent maximum, of the height of the character, based on the uppercase letter "I". Characters with other cross sections shall have a stroke thickness at the base of the cross sections which is 10 percent minimum, and 30 percent maximum, of the height of the character and a stroke thickness at the top of the cross sections which is 15 percent maximum of the height of the character, based on the uppercase letter "I".

5. Character Spacing – Spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Where characters have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual characters shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) minimum and 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum. Where characters have other cross sections, spacing between individual characters shall be 1/16 inch (2 mm) minimum and 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8 inch (3 mm) minimum and 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum at the top of the cross sections.

6. Line Spacing – Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of characters shall be 135 percent minimum to 170 percent maximum of the character height.

7. Mounting Height – Characters shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the adjacent floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the characters.
8. Mounting Location – Where a sign containing tactile characters is provided at a door, the sign shall be alongside the door on the latch side. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors, the sign shall be to the right of the right-hand door. Where there is no wall space on the latch side of a single door, or to the right side of double doors, signs shall be on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing tactile characters shall have an 18 inch (455 mm) minimum by 18 inch (455 mm) minimum space on the floor or ground, centered on the sign, beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

    a. Door mounted signs shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.

D. Exception Braille: Tactile characters shall be accompanied by Grade II compliant Braille. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape.

1. Location – Braille shall be below the corresponding text. If text is multilined, Braille shall be placed below entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from any other tactile characters.

a. Exception Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) minimum either directly below or adjacent to the corresponding raised characters or symbols.

2. Raised Elements and Borders – Raised borders and elements that are not required shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum from tactile characters.

3. Height – Braille shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum, and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum, above the floor or ground, measured from the baseline of the Braille cells.

a. Exception – Elevator car controls.

4. Braille Standard – Braille shall comply with literary Braille.

a. The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, or acronyms.

E. Pictograms: Pictograms shall comply with the following:

1. Pictogram Field – Pictograms shall have a field with a height of 6 inches (150 mm) minimum. Characters or Braille shall not be in the pictogram field.

2. Finish and Contrast – Pictograms and their fields shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their fields, with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.

3. Text Descriptors – Where text descriptors for pictograms are required, they shall be directly below or adjacent to the pictogram and shall comply with Section 703.2

F. Symbols of Accessibility: Symbols of accessibility shall comply with the following:

1. Finish and Contrast – Symbols of accessibility and their backgrounds shall have a non-glare finish. Symbols of accessibility shall contrast with their backgrounds with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.

2. Symbols

a. International Symbol of Accessibility – Where the International Symbol of Accessibility is required, it shall be proportioned complying with Fig. 703.7.2.1 of ICC/ANCI A117.1-1998.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
3. Shop drawings shall include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details (whether or not the sign contractor preforms installation of signs).
4. Submit a message list for each sign required at each location throughout entire building, including large-scale details of wording and layout of lettering. This list must be submitted within the first ninety (90) days of notice to proceed, to insure sufficient time for review by this office, as well as, the owners representative.
5. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of work in other sections of the specifications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
1. Acrylic sheet.
2. Polycarbonate sheet.

D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
1. Panel Signs: Not less than 12 inches (305 mm) square including border.

E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

G. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination .

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

B. Polycarbonate Sheet: Of thickness indicated, manufactured by extrusion process, coated on both surfaces with abrasion-resistant coating.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bayuk Graphics Systems
2. Sign International, Inc.
3. Gemini Incorporated

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Melamine Laminate:

a. Resistant to abrasion, stains, solvents and heat.
b. Exceeds the performance characteristics of NEMA LD 3- 1995.
c. Non-glare matte finish.
d. Available in solid or decorative colors.

2. Acrylic Sheet: Cast methyl methacrylate non-glare acrylic sheet.
3. Lexan: Polycarbonate resin thermoplastic.
4. Edge Condition: Bevel cut .
5. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
6. Mounting: unframed.

a. Provide four stainless steel tamper vandal proof flat head screws per sign.

7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
8. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Changeable Message Inserts: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages in the form of slide-in inserts .

1. Furnish insert material and software for creating text and symbols for PC-Windows computers for Owner production of paper inserts.
2. Furnish insert material cut-to-size for changeable message insert.

D. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Two-Face Tape: Applicable at glass surfaces only. Mount signs to smooth nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
4. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

3.4 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE:

A. GENERAL NOTES
1. All signs to comply with CABO/ANSI A117.1-2017, and ADA, ANSI 117.1.
2. Colors to be as selected by Architect from custom colors to match existing.
3. Letter style to match existing.
4. All signs to be upper case.
5. All signs to be with 3/4" radius corners.
6. All sign sizes are approximate only. Final sizes as approved on shop drawings.

B. SIGNAGE SCHEDULE
1. Provide a 9" H. x 9" W. sign at all rooms affected by this scope of work. Scope of this signage schedule shall be limited to the limit of contact indicated within the contract drawing.
2. See drawings for additional information.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 101900 - NURSING CUBICLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Volume 1 Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of nursing cubicle equipment is indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Types of nursing cubicles required include the following:
   1. Surface mounted cubicle tracks and all accessories.
   2. Cubicle Curtains; flame resistant.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Provide each type of nursing cubicle equipment by one manufacturer for the entire project.

B. Anchorage: Furnish anchoring devices and coordinate installation with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper operation and servicing of other equipment; to apply to all track and accessory equipment locations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of nursing cubicle equipment and accessories required for this specific project.

B. Samples: Submit full size sample of track and installation accessories required for each specific type of cubicle indicated.
   1. Cubicle Curtains: Submit 12" x 12" sample of actual curtain material to be installed. Color, pattern, and texture shall be as selected and approved by the Architect; flame resistant and code approved for this specific project application.
      a. Fabric: 100% polyester, or an approved equal.
      b. Weight: 12 to 15 oz. per linear yard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nursing cubicles and accessories by one of the following:
   1. C/S Group
   2. ClickEZE Corp.
   3. General Cubicle Co.
   4. Imperial Fastener Co.
   5. And/or approved equal

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide textiles by the following:
   1. Maharam
   2. Arcom
   3. Mayer
   4. C/S Group

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Track: Dual channel track, 1-3/8" x 3/4" with a minimum wall thickness of 1/16"; continuous track.
   1. Finish: White acrylic electrostatic painted finish extruded aluminum, 6063-T5 alloy; or as selected and approved by the Architect from the standard finishes available from the manufacturer.
   2. General Carrier: As required for this installation and as recommended by the manufacturer, provide carriers with virgin nylon axil and wheel combination with nickel plated brass bead chain and hook assembly for unimpeded draping. Axil and wheel assembly shall be specially designed to assure fast, free movement in the track system.

B. Accessories: Standard by the manufacturer to provide smooth and maintenance-free operation; to include, but not be limited to the following: nuts, bolts, screws, wall sockets, carrier stop, carrier gate, carriers, radius tie assembly, etc.

C. Cubicle Curtains: Cubicle curtains shall be supplied for this work from the samples selected and approved by the Architect. In all cases, all cubicle curtains shall be flame resistant.
   1. Main Curtain Area:
      a. Provide flameproof curtain of 100% trevira polyester fabric, in accordance with NFPA701; inherently flame retardant Curtain.
      b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, C-S Cubicle Curtain, Tier 1 "Xanadu" or comparable by the following:
         1) Arcom
         2) Mayer
         3) And/or approved equal
      c. Fabric: 52% Polyester, 48% FR Polyester
      d. Color: To be selected.
   2. Top Mesh: Provide top mesh on all curtains, flame resistant, 20" width, 100% washable nylon. Mesh shall be sewn to the body of the curtain with an overlapping operation performed by a double needle interlocked stitch. The sides and top of the mesh will be completely bound with

the same fabric as the body of the curtain. Mesh color shall be as selected by the Architect from a choice of manufacturer's six standard colors.

3. Curtain Length: All cubicle curtains shall be fabricated to hang to within 15" of the finished floor.
4. Curtain Width: Provide curtains a minimum of 15% wider than the tracks they run on.
5. Curtain Grommets: All grommets will be nickel plated brass and will be machined into the top hem at 6" intervals. These grommets to be firmly anchored into the triple thickness of the hem.
6. Bottom Hem: 1" wide with triple thickness of material. Bottom hem sewing will be turned vertically at each corner to prevent unravelling of sewing thread.
7. Side Hem: 1" wide with triple thickness of material. No crooked selvedge edges will be used in place of side hems.
8. Vertical Seams: Overlapped and sewn with a double needle, interlocking stitch to insure straightness and strength of all seams. No other seam will be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install nursing cubicles and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for this specific project. Final acceptance shall be contingent upon compliance with requirements specified herein.

B. Erect cubicles plumb, rigid and properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with approved drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Install curtain track with #8 screws at 24" on center max., in tube spacer through acoustical tile. Suspend 25 gauge hat channel from ceiling at all track locations for direct attachment of screws.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Adjust moving components for smooth operation without binding.

B. Touch-up any damaged finishes after completion of installation and replace any damaged or soiled curtains.

END OF SECTION 101900

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Public-use washroom accessories including mirrors and grab bars.

B. Owner-Furnished Material for Installation by Contractor:

1. Toilet Tissue & Paper Towel Dispensers
2. Soap dispensers.
3. Sanitary napkin dispensers.
4. Paper towel disposals (trash cans).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

B. Grab Bar:

1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
4. Configuration and Length:
   a. Behind toilet/shower: 36”
   b. Side of toilet/shower: 42” and 18"
   c. Urinal: 24”

C. Mirror Unit:

1. Frame: Stainless-steel channel
   a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
   a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
3. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
4. Shelf: Where indicated, integral stainless steel shelf, 5 1/2” deep.

D. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
2. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
3. Receptacle: Removable.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit Refill Liners:
1. Compatible with Sanitary- Napkin Disposal Unit.
2. 500 count waxed paper liners.
3. Quantity: One box of 500 per project.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

D. Install Owner provided materials where indicated on the drawings.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets .

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each cabinet & mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
d. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard .
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard .
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging .

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb (2.3-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
c. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Refrigeration appliances.
   2. Cleaning appliances.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Division 22 through 26 Sections for provision of accessories and installation of connections to building systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Refrigeration appliances.
   2. Cleaning appliances.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

   1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Microwave Oven: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the magnetron tube.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Refrigerator/Freezer, Freezer, and Icemaker, Sealed System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Dishwasher: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Deterioration of Tub and Metal Door Liner: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain residential appliances from single source and each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Gas-Fueled Appliances: Certified by a qualified testing agency for each type of gas-fueled appliance according to ANSI Z21 Series standards.

C. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

D. Refrigerator/Freezer: Two-door refrigerator/freezer with freezer on top and complying with AHAM HRF-1.

1. Model: GE Energy Star 21.9 Cu. Ft. Top Freezer, GIE22JTNRBB (Black), or approved equal.

2. Type: Freestanding.

3. Dimensions:

   a. Width: 32.75 inches.
   b. Depth: 34.5 inches.
   c. Height: 65 inches .

4. Storage Capacity:

   a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 15.25.
   b. Freezer Volume: 6.68 cu. ft..
   c. Shelf Area: Three adjustable glass shelves,.

5. General Features:
   a. Built-in water-filtration system.
   b. Dual refrigeration systems.
   c. Separate temperature controls for each compartment.

6. Refrigerator Features:

   a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
   b. Compartment Storage: vegetable crisper and meat compartment.
   c. Door Storage: Modular compartments 1 gal. (3.8 L) milk-container storage.
   d. Temperature-controlled meat/deli bin..

7. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment(s).

   a. Automatic defrost.
   b. Interior light in freezer compartment.
   c. Automatic icemaker and storage bin.

8. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.
9. Front Panel(s): Manufacturer's standard.

10. Appliance Color/Finish: Black.

E. Compact Refrigerator/Freezer: One-door refrigerator/freezer with freezer on top and complying with AHAM HRF-1.

1. Model: GE Energy Star 4.4 Cu. Ft., GME04GGKBB (Black), or approved equal.

2. Type: Freestanding.

3. Dimensions:

   a. Width: 19.75 inches.
   b. Depth: 21.25 inches.
   c. Height: 33-7/8 inches .

4. Storage Capacity:

   a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 3.93 cu. ft..
   b. Freezer Volume: 0.47 cu. ft..

c. Shelf Area: Two shelves,.

2.3 CLEANING APPLIANCES

A. Dishwasher: Complying with AHAM DW-1.
1. Model: GE ADA Compliant with Sanitize Cycle GDT226SGLBB(Black), or approved equal.
2. Type: Built-in undercounter.
3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 23.75 inches.
b. Depth: 23.5 inches.
c. Height: 34-1/4 inches.

4. Capacity:
a. Water Consumption for Full Load: 3.2 gal. (12 L) per cycle.

5. Sound Level: Maximum 42 dB.
6. Tub and Door Liner: Manufacturer's standard with sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers.
7. Rack System: PVC-coated sliding dish racks, with removable cutlery basket.
8. Controls: Touch-pad controls with four wash cycles and hot-air and heat-off drying cycle options.
9. Features:
a. Hot-water booster heater for 140 deg F (60 deg C) wash water with incoming water at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
b. Delay-wash option.
c. Digital display panel.

10. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.

11. Appliance Color/Finish: Black.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where microwave ovens with vented exhaust fans will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 114000 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fabricated equipment.

B. Owner-Furnished Equipment: Where indicated, Owner will furnish equipment for installation by Contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods" for ventilation hoods, included within the scope of a bid alternate.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate foodservice equipment layout and installation with other work, including layout and installation of lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.

B. Coordinate locations and requirements of utility service connections.

C. Coordinate sizes, locations, and requirements of the following:
1. Floor sinks and drains serving foodservice equipment.
2. Owner supplied range.

D. Cooperate in every way with other contractors in order that the whole installation may result in the highest grade possible.

E. Make all necessary cut-outs and knock-outs where required on equipment to accommodate electrical receptacles, switches or other electrical outlets and equipment, together with such cut-outs as required for passage of gas or plumbing lines, etc.

F. Provide Architect and General Contractor with all requirements for wall and ceiling mounted equipment and other supports as required to include dimension location plan.

G. Repair of all damage to building resulting from work of this section

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Fabricated equipment.

B. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's model number.
2. Accessories and components that will be included for Project.
3. Clearance requirements for access and maintenance.
4. Utility service connections for water, drainage, power, and fuel; include roughing-in dimensions.

C. Shop Drawings: For fabricated equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, roughing-in dimensions, fabrication details, utility service requirements, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each factory-applied color finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For foodservice facilities.

1. Indicate locations of foodservice equipment and connections to utilities.
2. Key equipment using same designations as indicated on Drawings.
3. Include plans and elevations; clearance requirements for equipment access and maintenance; details of equipment supports; and utility service characteristics.
4. Include details of seismic bracing for equipment.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All specially fabricated equipment is to be fabricated by a reputable custom fabricator whose facility has been in business for at least five (5) years as a manufacturer of equipment of type specified.

B. Bids must be based on equipment of manufacturers specified. See equipment specification sheets.

C. As areas of work are substantially complete, Architect shall provide a punch list of work to be completed or corrected within 10 working days.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. NSF Standards: Comply with applicable National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standards and recommended criteria. Provide each principal item of foodservice equipment with a NSF "Seal of Approval.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For foodservice equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Product Schedule: For each foodservice equipment item, include the following:

1) Designation indicated on Drawings.
2) Manufacturer's name and model number.
3) List of factory-authorized service agencies including addresses and telephone numbers.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with foodservice equipment by field measurements before fabrication. Indicate measurements on Coordination Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NSF Standards: Provide equipment that bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark certifying compliance with applicable NSF standards.

2.2 MATERIALS USED FOR CUSTOM FABRICATION

A. Metal
1. Fabricate in accordance with standards established elsewhere within this specification section.

B. Hardware
1. Locks: All metal cabinet doors and drawers shall be furnished with Standard-Keil cylinder locks model 1230-4210-3000, model 1230-4216-3000, or approved equal, all keyed alike unless specified otherwise.
2. Catches: All cabinet doors shall be Magna-Tite model 592 self-aligning magnetic or approved equal, unless specified.
3. Doors and Drawer Pulls
a. For metal cabinet doors and drawers shall be stainless recessed type, Standard-Keil model 1260-1014-1283 or approved equal, unless shown or specified otherwise.
b. For metal sliding doors, shall be stainless steel recessed type standard Keil model 1262-1014-1283, or approved equal, unless shown or specified otherwise.

C. Hinges
1. Hinges for metal cabinet doors shall be heavy-duty concealed pivot hinge of stainless steel or cadmium plated, unless shown or specified otherwise.

2. All hardware shall be identifiable for Manufacturer.

D.

2.3 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Stainless Steel Tables:
1. This item, including all of its component parts, is to be all stainless steel construction fabricated to NSF standards and to be labeled accordingly. Unit to be of size, shape, and configuration as shown on Architectural drawings. Unit to include open cabinet base construction with bottom shelf, adjustable intermediate shelves, (2) utility sinks with 2" lever-waste drain with built-in overflow, (1) deck-mounted faucet to serve both sinks, deck mounted faucet to tool drawers as specified within the Plumbing Drawings. Counter to have open section to allow for installation of Range Oven supplied by the Owner and stainless steel apron to mount (2) convenience outlets.
2. Description: Flat-countertop table with associated cabinets and accessories shown and indicated.

a. Tops: Stainless steel, Type 304, 0.062 inch (1.59 mm).

1) Back Splash: Manufacturer's standard height 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2) Tops of #14-gauge stainless steel one (1) piece construction with all edges turned down into 2" integral squared edge with all corners rounded to 2" radius forming a bull-nosed corner. Corner welded and polished smooth.
3) Table tops thoroughly cross-braced with 4" X 1" stainless steel channel stiffeners #14-gauge welded to underside. All cross braces spaced not over 24" O.C.
4) Table tops adjoining walls shall have back splash carried up approximately 6" and returned 1", down 1" at top and ends. Intersections of table top and raised edge coved to 3/4" radius 1-5/8" O.D. tubular frame construction with fixed shelf at 10" AFF on 1" tubular cross rail as specified.

b. Crossbracing: Stainless steel Metallic-coated steel tubing, bolted welded to legs.
c. Cabinet:

1) Body: Stainless steel, Type 430, 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
2) Doors: Sliding and Hinged, stainless steel, Type 304, 0.038 inch (0.95 mm) thick.
3) Drawers: #18-gauge stainless steel with #14-gauge stainless steel facing. Front of #14-gauge polished stainless steel and extended on both sides of drawer body to conceal slides and shall have corners welded. Front provided with recessed stainless steel drawer pulls; #18-gauge stainless steel die-formed, easily removable, drawer bowl, lock. Vertical and horizontal corners rounded.

d. Counter And Cabinets With Semi-Enclosed Base

1) Top of #14-gauge polished stainless steel finished 1/2" above working level with 2" diameter turned down squared edge, bull nosed corners on all exposed sides where adjacent to wall, top carried up approximately 12" (or as specified hereinafter and shown) and returned 1" at top and ends towards wall with corners welded forming a continuous unit. Top fastened to cabinet by means of welded and concealed studs.

2) Cabinet below top to have #18-gauge stainless steel enclosure. Front stiles of cabinet channel shaped. This channel fully enclosed inside of cabinet. Top reinforced by means of horizontal framework of stainless steel 1-1/2" X 1-1/2" X 1/2" angle with cross braces not more than 18" O.D. Framework of all welded construction and intermediate shelves in cabinet of #16-gauge stainless steel turned up on all sides to eliminate crevices at shelf surface. Front edge of shelf channel shaped. Shelf surface reinforced by means of #16-gauge stainless steel channel stiffeners spaced on not more than 24" O.D. Mounted on 6" stainless steel adjustable legs, or as herein before shown and specified

e. Sink: Stainless steel, Type 304, 0.078 inch (1.98 mm) thick, welded into tabletop and including the following:

1) Faucet and Spout: Refer to Plumbing Drawings.
2) Vacuum breaker: Refer to Plumbing Drawings
3) Leverwaste: Refer to Plumbing Drawings
4) Basket strainer: Refer to Plumbing Drawings
5) Tail piece: Refer to Plumbing Drawings

f. Legs:
1) 1-5/8 O.D. #14-gauge stainless steel tubular-type with stainless steel bullet shaped feet having minimum vertical adjustment of 1-1/2" without showing threading or adjusting bolts. Feet fully enclosed on bottom. Adjustment of feet by means of a threaded shank attached to foot and screwed into a properly secured threaded member inside of leg. Construction of leg such that it shall fit over shank of foot so no liquid or other material can work their way into legs or foot.
2) Tops of legs attached to enclosed conical gussets of heavy gauge stainless steel. Gussets welded to #14-gauge stainless steel 4" X 1" channels to underside on which they appear; coved finish. Crossrails 1-1/2" O.D. #14-gauge stainless steel coved and welded to legs approximately 10" A.F.F. or as specified.

g. Feet: Stainless steel adjustable bullets.

3. Materials:

a. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, type as indicated.
b. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, with minimum G90 (Z275) coating.

4. Fabrication: Prepare table for installation of the following equipment items:

a. Electric Range to be supplied by Owner.

5. Stainless Steel Finish: Directional satin finish, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install foodservice equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Connect equipment to utilities.
2. Provide cutouts in equipment, neatly formed, where required to run service lines through equipment to make final connections.

B. Complete equipment assembly where field assembly is required.

1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
2. Grind field welds on stainless steel equipment until smooth and polish to match adjacent finish.

C. Install equipment with access and maintenance clearances that comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TRIMMING AND SEALING EQUIPMENT

E. A. All gaps, joints and seams between fixtures and walls, ceiling and floor, shall be completely

F. closed and sealed with stainless steel trim and strips, welding, NSF approved silicone (Dow

G. Corning No. 784 or equivalent) or epoxy sealant.

H. 1. Sealant is not permissible in joints or seams that exceed 1/4" in width.

I. 2. Wood fixtures shall be scribed to exactly fit floor and wall surfaces and shall not be

J. shimmed. Tops are to be installed level and securely fastened to bases.

K. B. All hollow sections shall be sealed

L. C. All exposed ends of backsplashes shall be capped with stainless steel, welded, ground smooth

M. and polished.

N. D. Fixtures resting on concrete bases shall be set into a mastic bed to eliminate crevices between

O. fixtures and bases and caulked after installation has been completed.

P. E. Where applicable, ends of all fixtures, splash backs and shelves shall be finished flush to walls

or adjoining fixtures.

Q. 3.06 CLEANING

R. A. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in foodservices areas,

S. remove protective coverings, if any, and clean foodservice equipment, internally and externally.

T. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finishes to remove abrasions and other damages; polish

U. exposed-metal surfaces and touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work that cannot be

V. successfully restored.

W. B. Prior to date of substantial completion on foodservice equipment work, buff exposed stainless steel finishes lightly, using power buffer and polishing rouge or grit of No. 400 or finer.

X. C. At a time and date selected by the Owner, the Equipment Contractor shall arrange for a

Y. demonstration to be conducted by representatives of the various equipment manufacturers,

Z. with Equipment Contractor in attendance.

AA. 3.08 WARRANTY

BB. A. KEC shall warranty in writing his workmanship, material and equipment for a period of one (1)

CC. year from date of certificate of operation by building department, and shall remedy any defect

DD. due to faulty workmanship or materials which may appear within guarantee period.

EE. Manufacturer's instruction manuals on equipment, etc., turned over to Architect in duplicate,

FF. bound in a folder and marked accordingly.

GG. B. Upon receipt of notice of failure of any part, during the warranty period, the affected part or

HH. parts shall be replaced promptly at no cost to the Owner.

II. C. In the event the replacement of an entire item is required, the Owner shall have the option of

JJ. full use of the defective equipment until a replacement has been delivered and completely

KK. installed.

LL. D. All repairs and replacements shall be made at a time satisfactory to the Owner.

E. Extended warranties shall be provided as specifically specified

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. [**Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train**] [**Train**] Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain foodservice equipment.

END OF SECTION 114000

SECTION 123450– SCHOOL CASEWORK

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Furnish and install high-pressure laminate casework and accessories as shown and listed on drawings and specified herein. Include all countertops, sink cutouts, splashes, supports, shelving, and filler panels necessary for a complete casework installation.

B. The CASEWORK CONTRACTOR shall verify all critical building dimensions prior to fabrication of casework. The CASEWORK MANUFACTURER shall re-engineer the casework arrangements to dimensions requiring 2-1/2" or less of filler at each end of wall to wall elevations, and to ensure a complete and satisfactory installation.

C. Provide all labor for unloading, distribution, and installation of casework and related items as specified.

1.03 WORK RELATED, NOT INCLUDED:

A. Division 6: Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry-blocking within walls to adequately support casework. Finish Carpentry/Millwork. Architectural Woodwork.

B. Division 7: Sealants-caulking of casework and/or countertops to abutting walls.

C. Division 9: Resilient Base and Accessories.

D. Division 22: Furnishing, installation, and hook-up of sinks, fixtures, outlets, strainers, tailpieces, traps, vacuum breakers, stops, etc., shall be performed by the PLUMBING CONTRACTOR to state and local codes. In all cases, sink cutouts shall be by the CASEWORK CONTRACTOR. Furnishings, installation, and final connections of all duct work shall be by the HVAC CONTRACTOR.

E. Division 26: Furnishing, installation, and final connections of wiring, conduit, and/or electrical items within casework shall be performed by the ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR to state and local codes.

1.04 STANDARD OF QUALITY:

A. Where noted, manufacturer's catalog numbers are shown on schedules for convenience in identifying certain general cabinet work. Unless modified by notation on drawings or otherwise specified, catalog description for indicated number constitutes requirements for each such cabinet.

B. The use of catalog numbers, and specific requirements set forth in drawings and specifications, are not intended to preclude the use of any other acceptable manufacturer's product or procedures which may be equivalent, but are given for purpose of establishing standard of design and quality for materials, construction and workmanship.

1. Casework of other nationally recognized CASEWORK MANUFACTURERS may be considered for approval providing it is equal in construction and design according to drawings and specified herein.
2. CASEWORK CONTRACTORS requesting approval to bid shall do so in writing, listing any and all deviations to the approval not less than fourteen days prior to bid date. As a means for evaluation, CASEWORK CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Architect a full scale base cabinet not less than twelve days prior to bid date. The sample shall be typical for construction the CASEWORK CONTRACTOR proposes to meet the quality standards set forth by this specification. The sample may be impounded by the OWNER and retained until completion of the casework installation. CASEWORK CONTRACTORS seeking approval to bid shall submit evidence that the CASEWORK MANUFACTURER has adequate plant, equipment, and work force to produce the quality of casework specified and be able to deliver as scheduled.

E. The OWNER, or its designated representative, reserves the right to reject any proposal which in his opinion fails to meet the criteria established by this specification. Such a decision shall be final.

F. The CASEWORK MANUFACTURER AND CONTRACTOR shall guarantee casework materials and workmanship for THREE YEARS from the date of installation. Defects reported within the guarantee period will be corrected without charge and shall warranty against structural failure of the cabinet body for a period of TEN YEARS from the date of installation. Accessories, such as: sinks, fittings, apparatus, fume hoods, countertops, etc., shall be guaranteed for TWO YEARS from date of installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with Division 1.

B. Product Data: submit CASEWORK MANUFACTURER’S catalog showing casework construction details, and materials and hardware used.

C. Submit a minimum of 300 solid colors and 6 woodgrains, for exterior high-pressure decorative laminate color selections.

D. Submit interior samples in three colors: Light Beige, Greystone, and White.

E. Submit five sets of laser quality shop drawings consisting of:
   1. Construction options selection sheet.
   2. Small scale floor plan showing casework in relation to the building.
   3. Large scale elevations and plan views.
   4. Cross-sections; service runs; blocking locations; and sink centerlines.

F. Shop drawings to be submitted within 45 days of contract award FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION.

1. Show details and location of anchorages and fitting to floors, walls, and base. Include layout of units with relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, and other building components.

2. Coordinate shop drawings with other work involved.

1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING:

3. Deliver casework only after submittal data is approved and field conditions have been verified.

4. Deliver casework only after wet operations in building are completed.

5. Store completed casework in a ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity therein of 60% or less at 75 deg. F. (23 deg. C).

6. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation. Keep covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER:

a. Manufacturer: The design for cabinets is based on laboratory wood casework. Basis of Design is Stevens Corporation. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

   i. LSI Corporation of America, Inc.: 2100 Xenum Lane, Minneapolis, MN, 55441.

   ii. Case Systems, Normal Wood Products, Inc., Midland, MI.

   iii. Or approved equal.

2.02 GENERAL:

A. Decorative laminate casework shall be as specified featuring:
   1. M-3 47# density engineered particleboard
   2. PVC edges applied with hot melt
   3. Epoxy coated, self closing, 100# rated drawer slides with lifetime warranty
   4. Non-Racking, Non-Deflecting Platform Drawer Box With 1/2" Thick Bottoms
   5. High pressure laminates cold press applied with rigid PVA glue
   6. Thermally Fused Laminate Interior Which Exceeds NEMA LD3-1995 for GP-28 Performance
   7. Separate individual, factory applied, Full Support Base Construction

2.03 MATERIALS:

A. Exterior Vertical Surfaces:
   1. All door and drawer fronts, finished end panels, and exposed exterior backs shall be surfaced with .028" thick high-pressure decorative laminate conforming to NEMA LD3-1995, GP-28.
   2. A minimum of 300 colors and 6 woodgrains shall be offered. A maximum of 8 colors may be selected per project. Solid colors shall be from Wilsonart "Color Quest", Formica "Color Portfolio" or Pionite "Solid Colors".
   3. Woodgrain direction shall be vertical on doors, end panels, and exposed backs; horizontal on drawer fronts and aprons.
   4. All exterior vertical high-pressure laminate panels shall be balanced with textured .020" thick high- pressure cabinet liner conforming to NEMA Standard LD3-1995, CL-20. Color shall match interior, Light Beige, Greystone, or White.
   5. All high-pressure laminate must be laminated using a PVA adhesive, set under pressure, resulting in a rigid glue line. Contact adhesives shall not be used.
   6. All interiors of classroom or mail cubby units shall be high pressure decorative laminate in color to match face.

B. Thermally Fused Interiors at Semi-Exposed Surfaces including open interiors and wall bottoms:
   2. Interior surfaces in open cabinets (except classroom cubby units designed for storage of student clothing, shoes, packs, etc. and mail cubby units), behind doors, drawer boxes, backs, underside of wall bottoms, book shelves and unfinished ends shall be laminated with a Light Beige, Greystone, or White thermally fused laminate that meets or exceeds the performance standards for NEMA LD3-1995 for GP-28. All panels shall be of "BALANCED" construction. Fast cycle thermally fused, melamine foil or polyester surfaced panels or other surface types that do not meet these requirements are not acceptable.

C. 3mm PVC Edges:
   1. Door and drawer edging shall be 3mm PVC. The PVC shall be applied utilizing hot melt adhesive and radiused by automatic trimmers. Hand tool applying and trimming of PVC shall not be allowed. Edging shall be available in TWENTY coordinated color options. Four selections per project.

2. Other edges shall be machine applied color through .020" PVC.

D. Particleboard:

1. All particleboard shall be Grade M-3 Industrial, according to the American National Standard (ANSI) for Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard, ANSI-A208.1-1993 and shall meet or exceed the following:

a. Density	47 lbs/cu.ft.
b. Moisture Content	6%
c. Modules of Rupture	2400 psi
d. Modules of Elasticity	450,000 psi
e. Internal Bond	80 psi
f. Hardness	900 pounds
g. Linear Expansion	0.30%
h. Thickness Tolerance	+/- 0.005"
i. Face Screw Holding	325 pounds
j. Edge Screw Holding	275 pounds

E. Hardware:

1. Pulls:

a. One pull shall be located at the centerline of the drawer, regardless of width, to ensure ease of operation and maximize drawer slide life. Provide 5/16" diameter anodized aluminum bow pull mechanically fastened to fronts.

2. Knuckle Hinges:

a. Hinges shall be .95" steel five-knuckle hospital-tip institutional grade quality with .187" diameter tight pin. Residential, kitchen type pivot, plain butt, or hinges with removable pins SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE. Each hinge shall be secured with a minimum of nine No. 8 screws. Hinge shall permit door to swing 270 degrees without binding. Doors less than 48" in height shall have two hinges. Doors over 48" in height shall have three hinges. A minimum of three finishes shall be available. One per project.

3. Drawer Slides:

a. Standard Drawer: Self closing, bottom mount epoxy coated with captive roller and positive in stop. Slide shall have 100# rating, must be self closing within last 3" of travel, and must prevent drawer fronts from contacting the cabinet body.

b. File Drawers: Full extension, bottom mount epoxy coated with captive roller and positive instop. Slide shall have 100# rating, must be full extension, and prevent drawer fronts from contacting the cabinet body.

c. File drawers shall be equipped with "Pendaflex" file frames.

4. Door Catches: (not used with self-closing hinges)

a. Base and Wall Cabinets: 7 pound magnetic catch.

b. Tall Cabinets: Heavy duty spring loaded roller, with molded plastic bumper.

5. Adjustable Shelf Supports:

a. Shelf supports shall be injected molded clear plastic, with a double pin engagement 32mm on center and shall have 3/4" and 1" anti-tip locking tabs.

6. Wardrobe Hanger Rod:
   a. 1" diameter plated steel with captive sockets.
7. Garment Hooks:
   a. Single prong and double prong-clear anodized aluminum.
8. Tote Trays:
   a. Impact resistant polystyrene-tan colored.
   b. Supported by continuous polystyrene panels. Adjustable 1" on center-tan color.
9. Locks: (Provide locks at all casework where indicated)
   a. National Lock five disc tumbler cam locks in chrome finish.
   b. All locks keyed differently by room and master keyed.
   c. Lock core is removable with a control key, permitting OWNER to easily change lock arrangements without tools.
   d. Inactive door of base and wall cabinets shall be secured by using an elbow catch or a chain bolt for tall cabinets.
10. Glazed Doors:
    a. Hinged or sliding 3/4" thick framed doors with clear acrylic panels.
11. Mirrors and stop chains:
    a. Teacher wardrobe mirrors to be 8" x 10" and attached with concealed fasteners.
    b. Provide chain stops at all cabinet doors which would otherwise hit or conflict with a wall or other construction.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION:

A. All cabinet body components shall be secured utilizing concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners as approved by the Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, latest edition, Sections 1600A-S-10 and AWI 1600B-S-9. Also as approved by the Woodwork Institute of California's "Manual of Millwork" Section 15.IX.A.e. They shall be especially designed for use in joining particleboard panels.

B. All joints are tight fitting and will not rupture or loosen due to the following:
   1. Dimensional changes in the particleboard.
   2. Racking of casework during shipment and installation.
   3. Normal use.
   4. Seismic shock as tested and approved by the Woodwork Institute of California for casework used in schools and hospitals.

C. All fastening devices and screws shall be treated to deter or resist corrosion.

D. Construction Features -- All Cabinets:

1. All structural components shall be 3/4" thick particleboard with balanced surfaces.
2. All back panels shall be 1/2" thick particleboard surfaced both sides for balanced construction.
3. All drawer components shall be 1/2" thick particleboard with balanced surfaces.
4. Mounting stretchers are 3/4" thick structural components fastened to end panels by mechanical fasteners, and are concealed by the cabinet back.
5. When cabinet backs are exposed a finished 3/4" thick decorative laminate back panel shall be substituted for stretchers.
6. Exterior grade plywood core individual bases, factory applied to base and tall cabinets shall support and carry the load of the end panels, and the cabinet bottom, directly to the floor. The base shall be let in from the sides and back of the cabinet to allow cabinets to be installed tightly together and tight against a wall. Also to conceal the top edge of applied vinyl base molding. There shall be a front to back center support for all bases over 30" wide.
7. Horizontal parting rails between drawers shall be 3/4" particleboard with balanced surfaces, secured to and further reinforcing cabinet ends. When drawer stacks are keyed individually the parting rail shall run full depth of cabinet to prevent pilfer.
8. A 5mm diameter row hole pattern 32mm (1-1/4") on center shall be bored in cabinet ends for adjustable shelves. This row hole pattern shall also serve for hardware mounting and replacement and/or relocation of cabinet components.
9. All door and drawer fronts and finished ends shall be balanced construction with "high-pressure" laminate bonded to both sides of a M-3, 47# particleboard core.
10. Adjustable shelves shall be particleboard core, balanced surfaces and have 020" thick PVC front, side and back edges matching the shelf.
    a. Adjustable shelves in cabinets over 36" wide shall be 1" thick.
    b. All adjustable shelves in open cabinets shall be 1" thick.
    c. All other shelves shall be 3/4" thick.
11. All exposed ends shall be high pressure decorative laminate in color to match face.
12. Fixed Interior Components such as fixed shelves, dividers, and cubicle compartments shall be full 3/4" thick particleboard attached with concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners.
13. All doors shall be a maximum of 24" wide.

E. Wall Cabinets:
    b. Each end panel to be secured with a minimum of seven interlocking mechanical fasteners for a total tensile strength of 2,450 pounds.
    c. All wall cabinet bottoms shall be of 1" thick particleboard core mechanically fastened to end panels and secured to the bottom back stretcher.
    d. An upper 3/4" thick stretcher shall be located behind the back panel with two interlocking mechanical fasteners per end and secured to the cabinet top with #8 x 2" plated flat head screws.
    e. A lower 3/4" thick stretcher shall be located behind the back panel and attached to the end panels with interlocking mechanical fasteners.

f. Wall unit bottom finish to be thermally fused laminate to match cabinet interior.

F. Base Cabinets:

1. Each end panel to be secured with a minimum of seven interlocking mechanical fasteners for a total tensile strength of 2,450 pounds.
2. All base cabinets, except sink cabinets, shall have a solid 3/4" thick sub-top fastened to the ends with interlocking mechanical fasteners.
3. All sink cabinets shall have a vertically mounted front stretcher panel supporting the countertop, a split removable back panel, and four steel corner gussets used to secure the counter-top.
4. An upper 3/4" thick stretcher shall be located behind the back panel and attached to the end panels with interlocking mechanical fasteners. This stretcher is also fastened to the full sub-stop thus capturing the back panel.

G. Tall Cabinets:

1. Each end panel to be secured with a minimum of eleven interlocking mechanical fasteners for a total tensile strength of 3,850 pounds.
2. An intermediate fixed shelf shall be provided on all general storage cabinets to maintain internal dimensional stability under heavy loading conditions.
3. A 3/4" top and intermediate stretcher shall be located behind the back panels and attached to the end panels with interlocking mechanical fasteners.
4. The intermediate stretcher is secured to the intermediate shelf, thus capturing the back panel, with #8 x 2" plated flat head screws.

H. Drawers:

5. Drawer box shall be constructed with a full 1/2" thick non-racking, non-deflecting platform bottom which is carried directly by "L" shaped, bottom mount drawer glides. Sides are secured with 1 1/2" long screws directly into platform and into the sides.
6. Sides, back, sub-front and bottom shall be 1/2" thick 47# density particleboard surfaced both faces with Light Beige, Greystone, or White thermally fused laminate per 2.02.B.1. The top edge shall be .020" PVC matching the drawer color.
7. Corners shall be joined with fluted wood dowels and glue, minimum 32mm o/c.
8. Drawer fronts shall be removable and attached drawer box sub-front with screws from inside of drawer.
9. All drawers except file drawers shall have ¾ extension slides. File drawers shall have full extension slides.

2.05 PERFORMANCE:

A. Laminates:

1. "High Pressure Laminates" shall meet the definition and performance requirements of NEMA LD3-1995. Vertical grade laminate shall be GP-28 balanced with a minimum grade of CL-20. Countertops shall be GP-50 or PF-42 as specified.
2. Thermally Fused Laminate shall meet the performance requirements of NEMA LD3-1995 for GP-28. Panel manufacturer shall provide published specification.

B. Hinges:

1. ANSI 156.9.4.1,2,3,4: Two hinges mounted 23" on center on a 23-7/16" wide x 19-11/16" high cabinet door shall be capable of supporting a 100 pound test load located 1" from the outside edge of the door.
    a. Cycle, open and close, from 5 degrees open through 95 degrees open with no failure to hinges, door, or cabinet end panel.
    b. The maximum horizontal permanent hinge set shall not exceed .030".

C. Drawers:

1. ANSI A156.4.11: a production drawer box 21-5/16" wide x 20 3/4" deep x 3-7/8" high with an applied finished front 6-7/16" high x 23 1/8" wide with a 20" drawer slides shall be tested as follows:
    a. When uniformly loaded with 100 pounds and tested through 100,000 opening and closing cycles, the drawer shall operate freely.
    b. When the drawer is fully extended, a 100 pound load shall be supplied to the drawer front at a point on the centerline of the drawer for one minute. No permanent damage or distortion shall occur.
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.9-88, Section 4.11: a production drawer box 21-5/16" wide x 20-3/4" deep x 3-7/8" high with an applied finished front 6-7/16" high x 23-1/8" wide with 20" drawer slides shall be tested as follows.
    a. Cycle Test. When uniformly loaded with 50 pounds and tested through 50,000 opening to two thirds of total travel length and completely closing cycles, the drawer shall operate freely.
    b. Edge Load Test. After completion of Cycle Test, drawer to be opened to one half of the total travel length and apply 75 pounds to edge of drawer for one minute. No permanent damage or distortion shall occur.

D. Adjustable Cabinet Shelving:

1. Shelving shall not deflect in excess of 1/4" when loaded as follows:
    a. Standard Shelving - 25 pounds/sq. ft.
    b. Library Shelving - 40 pounds/sq. ft.

E. Wall Hung Cabinet Load Test:

1. Earthquake test procedure developed by the "Woodwork Institute of California" for casework used in California schools and hospitals.
    a. A 48" h x 12" d x 48" w wall hung cabinet using interlocking mechanical fastening devices shall support a 2,000 pound dead load concurrently with a 982 pound lateral pull out load. Test complies with loads specified in Title 17 with a safety factor of two.

2.06 ANSI A117.1, 1998 Requirements: The following special requirements shall be met, where specifically indicated on architectural plans as "ADA", or by General Note :

A. Countertop height: With or without cabinet below, not to exceed a height of 34 inches (864 mm) A.F.F., (Above Finished Floor), at a surface depth of 24 inches (610 mm).

B. Kneespace clearance: Shall be minimum 29 inches (737 mm) A.F.F. at apron, and 30 inches (762 mm) clear span width.

C. 12 inch (305 mm) deep shelving, adjustable or fixed: Not to exceed a range from 9 inches (229 mm) A.F.F. to 54 inches (1372 mm) A.F.F.

D. Wardrobe cabinets: Shall be furnished with rod/shelf adjustable to 48 inches (1219 mm) A.F.F. at a maximum 21 inch (533 mm) shelf depth.

E. Sink cabinet clearances: In addition to above, upper kneespace frontal depth shall be no less than 8 inches (203 mm), and lower toe frontal depth shall be no less than 11 inches (279 mm), at a point 9 inches (229 mm) A.F.F., and as further described in Volume 56, Section 4.19.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 SHIPPING:

A. All casework shall be blanket wrapped and delivered to the jobsite in furniture vans.

3.02 CASEWORK INSTALLATION:

A. Casework shall not be delivered or stored at the jobsite until building has become adequately dry and secure. The ambient relative humidity must be maintained between 25% and 55% prior to delivery and through the life of the installation.

B. Installation shall be by CASEWORK MANUFACTURER'S authorized representative.

C. Wall cabinets shall be securely fastened to horizontal blocking, not to plaster, lath, or wallboard. Reinforcement of stud walls shall be provided by appropriate trade during erection of walls. CASEWORK MANUFACTURER shall accurately locate blocking requirements on shop drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TOPS:

A. Field Jointing: Where practicable, make in same manner as factory jointing using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Locate field joints as shown on accepted shop drawings, factory prepared so there is no job site processing of top and edge surfaces.

B. Fastenings: Use concealed clamping devices for field joints, at back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24". Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to exert a constant, heavy clamping pressure at joints. Secure tops to cabinets with "Z"-type fasteners or equivalent, using 2 or more fasteners at each front, end, and back.

C. Workmanship: Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent any deflection. Provide flush hairline joints in top units using clamping devices.

1. Provide holes and cutouts as required for mechanical and electrical service fixtures.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:

A. Install in a precise manner in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Turn screws to a flat seat; do not drive. Adjust moving parts to operate freely without excessive bind.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Empty drawers of dirt and dust. Wipe out cabinets interiors to remove dirt and dust. Remove pencil or other marks, excess adhesive, etc. from cabinets and countertops. Remove all packaging, scraps, and debris resulting from casework installation activities.

B. Make final adjustments to doors and drawers. Doors shall swing freely, catches shall hold securely, and all other doors shall be aligned both vertically and horizontally. Drawers shall open and close smoothly, without binding and without excessive slide play.

C. Keys shall be appropriately labeled and turned over to the Owner.

D. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed upon completion of installation.

E. Clean shop-finished surfaces, touch-up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas, as acceptable to Architect.

F. Protection: Protect materials and installed casework from damage by work of other trades.

3.6 CASEWORK SCHEDULE:

A. See drawings for extent of casework required. Provide braces, wall cornerfiller, wall filler, base corner filler, filler and soffit fillers, as required.

B. General Notes:

1. Model Numbers indicated are as manufactured by Campbell Rhea, unless noted otherwise.

a. Supply all filler panels where required whether specifically indicated or not.
b. Supply all finished end panels where cabinets ends are exposed. Field verify all exposed end locations.
c. Countertop lengths shall be field measured and custom fabricated as required to conform to field conditions.

End of Section 123450

SECTION 129000 - BUILDING ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

1. New work: Provide Ceiling Hung Projector Mounts and accessories at Lenape High School in quantities as delineated within the drawings and specifications.
2. Renovation work: Disconnection and salvage of existing 24” x 24” projector plates installed within 1’ x 1’ spline ceiling systems, and reinstallation of same in the new suspended acoustic panel ceilings. Reinstallation shall include the extension of the existing electrical service to the new project plate location. Data and communication wiring shall be performed by the Owner.

B. Work by others:

1. The District will remove all existing projectors and will supply any extension poles.
2. Power, data and communication wiring for any new projector plates shall be by the Owner.
3.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for each type of accessory specified, with installation instructions for each unit built-in or connected to other construction. Include methods of installation for each type of substrate.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide material produced by a single manufacturer for each accessory type.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in original factory wrappings and containers, clearly labeled with identification of manufacturer, brand name, and lot number. Store materials in original undamaged packages and containers, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, humidity; laid flat, blocked off ground to prevent sagging and warping.

4. Comply with instructions and recommendations of manufacturer for special delivery, storage, and handling requirements.

1.6 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence accessory installation with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use conditions. Include precautions against materials and method, which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROJECTOR MOUNTS

A. Basis of Design Product: The design for projector mounts is based on Peerless Co., Inc. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product:

1. Acoustical Panel Ceiling Plate: Model CMJ 455 24” x 24” Light Weight Suspended Ceiling Kit, as manufactured by Peerless Co., Inc. Provide with four tie wires with turnbuckles, and a fifth safety cable. The plate shall include knockout panels for electrical outlet boxes and antenna leads and a 1 1/2-11.5 NPS threaded fitting that interfaces with Peerless Adjustable Length Extension Columns.
    i. Extension columns shall be provided by others as required to mount the projector between 7’-0” and 10’-0” above finished floor

2. Type of mounting / ceiling plate shall be determined by the ceiling construction.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that materials are those specified before installing.

B. Install unit and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

C. Adjust unit and accessory items for proper operation. Clean and polish exposed surfaces, using materials and

D. Free Standing Accessory Units: Install free standing units in scheduled locations.

E. Adjust unit and accessory items for proper operation. Clean and polish exposed surfaces, using materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect unit and accessories against damage during remainder of construction period, complying with manufacturer's directions.

END OF SECTION 129000

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

1. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in PLUMBING equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Century-Line by Link Seal
2. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
5. Shop fabricated.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS FOR UNDERGROUND TO ABOVE GROUND SPACE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Link Seal
2. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
5. Metraflex Company (The).
6. Proco Products, Inc.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
d. The Dow Chemical Company.

e. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through CMU interior partitions only.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Insert pipe size: Cast-iron pipe sleeves Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
1) Prefabricated, adjustable length HDPE sleeve seals with integral water stop and nailer end caps.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade (does not include stub-ups for fixtures):

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6:
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe-positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.
7. Under-slab cable support systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Wire rope hangers, including manufacturer’s recommendations on cable sizes for various sizes of pipe, detailed installation instructions and any special tools required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of steel.

2.1 WIRE ROPE HANGER SYSTEMS

A. Wire Rope: high tensile steel wire rope, to ASTM A1023/1023M, Class A zinc coating; 7x7 and 7x19 cross-sectional construction; having a tensile strength of 1,770 N/mm^2; lengths, diameters and wire construction as required to accommodate design loads as indicated on Product Data submittal.

B. Adjustable Fastener: one-piece die cast Type ZA2 zinc two-channel housing, encasing a series of Type 302 stainless steel springs with serrated self-locking steel wedges, adjustable by means of a setting key or integrated mechanism; UV stabilized homopolymer polypropylene end caps; sizes as required to accommodate design loads as indicated on Product Data submittal.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Gripple, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Or approved equal.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hilti, Inc.
    b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (B-line).
    b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Hilti, Inc.
    d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Under-slab piping supports: In addition to traditional trenching and bedding methods for under-slab piping, wire rope hangers are required to maintain continuity in the event of settlement.

1. Install piping in trench and bedding in accordance with the National Standard Plumbing Code, Section 2.6.
2. Install wire rope hangers around pipe and apply tension to take up any slack. Leave sufficient length of wire rope to wrap rebar above once installed.
3. Prevent damage, twisting or deformation of wire rope. Replace wire ropes that have become twisted or deformed.
4. After backfill, tamping and rebar installation, wrap wire rope around rebar, apply tension and secure wire rope with manufacturer’s fastener.

B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTION INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

A. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.7 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

2.8 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

2.9 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: Blue

2. Domestic Hot Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black
   b. Letter Color: Red

3. Domestic Hot Water Return Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: Yellow

4. Natural Gas Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: White

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Field-applied cloths.
10. Field-applied jackets.
11. Tapes.
12. Securements.
13. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

2. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

D. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
f. Or approved equal.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
c. Or approved equal.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.
d. Or approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Or approved equal.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Or approved equal.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.

c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
e. Or approved equal.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
f. Or approved equal.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   c. Vimasco Corporation
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
        2) Or approved equal.

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
        2) Or approved equal.

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
        2) Or approved equal.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

    a. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
    b. Or approved equal.

B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5.
    b. Or approved equal.

C. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for equipment and pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
c. Or approved equal.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.
c. Or approved equal.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
b. Compac Corp.; 130.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.

d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
b. Compac Corp.; 120.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products; Bands.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
      5) Or approved equal.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
      4) Or approved equal.

   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
        3) AGM Industries, Inc.
        4) Or approved equal.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
        2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
        4) Or approved equal.

    b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
        2) GEMCO; R-150.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

        1) GEMCO.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
        3) Nelson Stud Welding.
        4) Or approved equal.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. C & F Wire.
    b. Childers Products.
    c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
    d. RPR Products, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and

replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. Install pre-formed PVC fitting covers over pre-cut factory supplied inserts. Secure insulation materials in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Horizontal Storm and Overflow piping, Roof Drain and Overflow Drain assemblies: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:1 inch thick.

C. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.11 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Domestic water pump insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be one of the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.

E. Domestic water storage tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
5. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

F. Domestic water filter-housing insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick. Retain first paragraph below for personnel protection.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping Buried:

1. Direct Buried Jacket (see 2.10 [C])

D. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

E. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick; fittings only.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 220710 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, apply to work specified in this section.

B. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:

A. Penetrations for the passage of duct, piping, and other mechanical equipment through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.

B. Repetitive plumbing penetrations in fire-rated floor assemblies. Penetrations exist for the installation of tubs, showers, aerators and other plumbing fixtures.

1.04 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:

1. Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping

1.05 REFERENCES

A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"

B. Test Requirements: UL 1479, “Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops”

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:

a. Firestop Devices (XHJI)
b. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)

d. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
e. Forming Materials (XHKU)

D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments

E. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, “Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops.”

F. ASTM E 84, “Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.”

G. Building code: NJ Edition of the IBC.

H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer’s specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 13.

B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and drawing details when no UL system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name and contractor’s name who will install firestop system as described in drawing.

C. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

1.08 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

B. Installation Responsibility: assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.

C. The work is to be installed by a contractor with at least one of the following qualifications:

FM 4991 Approved Contractor
UL Approved Contractor
Hilti Accredited Fire Stop Specialty Contractor

D. Firm with not less than 3 years experience with fire stop installation.

E. Successfully completed not less than 3 comparable scale projects using similar systems.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.

B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.

C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements.

D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.

E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

B. Scheduling

1. Schedule installation of CAST IN PLACE firestop devices after completion of floor formwork, metal form deck, or composite deck but before placement of concrete.
2. Schedule installation of other firestopping materials after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.

E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL

A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.

C. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.

D. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.

E. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

F. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestoppping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products of the following manufacturers as identified below:

1. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma
   800-879-8000 www.us.hilti.com
2. Spec Seal Fire Protection Products
3. 3M Fire Protection Products
4. Or approved equal.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.

B. Pre-installed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems) penetrating concrete floors and/or gypsum walls. Hilti is the basis of design, provide the following Hilti or equal products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P)
   a. Add Aerator Adaptor when used in conjunction with aerator system.
2. Hilti Tub Box Kit (CP 681) for use with tub installations.
3. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-M) for use with noncombustible penetrants.
4. Hilti Firestop Speed Sleeve (CP 653) for use with cable penetrations.
5. Hilti Firestop Drop-In Device (CFS-DID) for use with noncombustible and combustible penetrants.
6. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)

C. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)

D. Sealants or caulking materials for use with sheet metal ducts, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
2. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)

E. Intumescent sealants, caulking materials for use with combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)

F. Foams, intumescent sealants, or caulking materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)

G. Non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)

H. Firestop collar or wrap devices attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems), the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 643N)
2. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 644)
3. Hilti Wrap Strips (CP 648E/648S)

I. Materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
2. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
4. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)

J. Non-curing, re-penetrable materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
2. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)

K. For blank openings made in fire-rated wall or floor assemblies, where future penetration of pipes, conduits, or cables is expected, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)

L. Provide a firestop system with a "F" Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location and proper selection of cast-in-place Firestop Devices with trade responsible for the work. Ensure device is installed before placement of concrete.

B. Responsible trade to provide adequate spacing of field run pipes to allow for installation of cast-in-place firestop devices without interferences.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration joint materials.

1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Inspection of through-penetration firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2174, “Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops” or other recognized standard.

D. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

3.06 LABOR USE TO INSTALL FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. To ensure complete harmony on the project site, the installation of each scope of work is to be performed jurisdictionally correct per existing trade agreements.

END OF SECTION 220710

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

A. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
6. Wall penetration systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
7. Water penetration systems.

B. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. Gas piping.
3. Sanitary waste & vent systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

1. Underground Domestic Water Piping NPS 4 and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type K; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Apollo.
   c. Asahi/America, Inc.
   d. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
   e. Fischer, George Inc.
   f. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Sloane, George Fischer, Inc.
   i. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   j. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
   b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig at 73 deg F.
   c. Body Design: Union type.
   c. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket.
   d. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, socket.
   e. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
   f. Handle: Tee shaped.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.
h. Or approved equal.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. PCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.
c. Watts.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Female threaded.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company
12. Or approved equal

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering

and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.

E. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

2.9 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves:ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.

3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Or approved equal

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.11 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. SIGMA.
2. Link Seal.
3. Century Line.
4. Or approved equal

B. Description: Wall-sleeve assembly, consisting of housing and gland, gaskets, and pipe sleeve.

1. Carrier-Pipe Deflection: Up to 5 percent without leakage.
2. Housing: Ductile-iron casting with hub, waterstop, anchor ring, and locking devices. Include gland, bolts, and nuts.
3. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: EPDM rubber.
4. Housing-to-Carrier-Pipe Gasket: AWWA C111, EPDM rubber.
5. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe.

2.12 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

D. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

H. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install piping free of sags and bends.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

E. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing per National Standard Plumbing Code and manufacturer’s requirements with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 5 feet with 3/8-inch rod
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 6 feet with 3/8-inch rod
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 8 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet rod with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Install hangers for steel piping per National Standard Plumbing Code and manufacturer’s requirements with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters::

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: 6 feet with 3/8-inch rod
2. NPS 2: 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to 3-1/2: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 to NPS 5: 12 feet rod with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6 to NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 10 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 14 to NPS 16: 12 feet with 1-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 10 feet.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for exposed penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

H. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.

    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

J. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable[and non-potable] domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) and solder joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and solder joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged or groove ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Wall hydrants.
11. Ground hydrants.
12. Post hydrants.
13. Drain valves.
14. Water hammer arresters.
15. Air vents.
16. Trap-seal primer valves.
17. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

e. Rain Bird Corporation.
f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. Legend Valve.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Prier Products, Inc.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
k. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
h. Or approved equal.

3. Standard: ASSE 1020.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1035.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

E. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4.
5. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Honeywell Water Controls.
    e. Legend Valve.
    f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    h. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
    f. Honeywell Water Controls.
    g. Legend Valve.
    h. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
    j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    l. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2.
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. TAC Americas.
f. Taco, Inc.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Or approved equal.

3. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
4. Body: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
6. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. TAC Americas.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Or approved equal.

3. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corp.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Honeywell Water Controls.
    e. Legend Valve.
    f. Leonard Valve Company.
    g. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    h. Symmons Industries, Inc.

i. Taco, Inc.
j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
l. Or approved equal.

3. Standard: ASSE 1017.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
6. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
7. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
8. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
9. Tempered-Water Setting:
10. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate:
11. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Leonard Valve Company.
f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting:
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate:

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.6 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company.
    b. IPS Corporation.
    c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
    d. Oatey.
    e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.

2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
j. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. PPP Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

   b. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. PPP Inc.
    b. MIFAB.
    c. Prime Perfect.
    d. Or approved equal.

3. Standard: ASSE 1044,
4. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
5. Cabinet: Recessed-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
6. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
7. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
8. Number Outlets: Four.
9. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Commissioning Requirements as outlined in the Contract Documents.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig to 2 psig or less.

B. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for and pressure regulator assembly.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Contractor shall perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. New Natural Gas Service: Contractor shall coordinate installation of new natural gas service with the utility and provide conformance to utility requirements for inspection and testing in addition to the authority having jurisdiction’s requirements.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 36 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.

2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Flanged.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    f. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lee Brass Company.
    b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    c. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.
    d. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flowserve.
    b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    d. Milliken Valve Company.
    e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
    g. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.

3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Actaris.
   b. American Meter Company.
   c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
   d. Invensys.
   e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
   f. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fisher.
   b. Maxitrol Company.
   c. Sensus.
   d. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.

9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Fisher.
   b. Maxitrol Company.
   c. Jeavons.
   d. Sensus.
   e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   d. Jomar International Ltd.
   e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
   i. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.

c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
f. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to The International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with The International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

C. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

D. Paint all exposed interior and exterior natural gas system components per “Painting” paragraph within the Section.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints NPS 2-1/2 and above:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel flat.
    d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.
    d. Color: Yellow.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd flat.
d. Color: Yellow.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.14 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG Retain and revise applicable piping applications. Coordinate with materials specified in Part 2.

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. NPS 2 and smaller: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, non-lubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, non-lubricated plug valve.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221316 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Copper tube and fittings.
3. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. NewAge Casting.
4. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

D. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

D. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

2) Fernco Inc.
3) Froet Industries LLC.
4) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
5) Or approved equal.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
e. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
3) Or approved equal.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, 2018 National Standard Plumbing Code, NJ edition, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Under-slab piping supports: In addition to traditional trenching and bedding methods for under-slab piping, wire rope hangers are required to maintain continuity in the event of settlement.

1. Install piping in trench and bedding in accordance with the National Standard Plumbing Code, Section 2.6.
2. Install wire rope hangers around pipe and apply tension to take up any slack. Leave sufficient length of wire rope to wrap rebar above once installed.
3. Prevent damage, twisting or deformation of wire rope. Replace wire ropes that have become twisted or deformed.
4. After backfill, tamping and rebar installation, wrap wire rope around rebar, apply tension and secure wire rope with manufacturer’s fastener.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast iron soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
    b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

    a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. WATTS.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:

a. Brass.
b. Countersunk or raised head.
c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel Insert material wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal:

1. Not permitted for this project.

E. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

F. Air Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Studor by IPS Corporation .
   b. Ayrlett Company.
   c. Oatey.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Standards: ASSE 1050 and 1051.
3. Description: An alternative to secondary venting through the roof open to atmosphere using a one-way valve design to allow air to enter the plumbing drainage system. The device shall close by gravity and seal the vent terminal at zero differential pressure (no flow conditions) and under positive internal pressures.
4. Materials: ABS with silicone membrane.
5. Size: As required for the fixture vent.
6. Installation: In strict accordance with Manufacturer's installation instructions.
7. Access: Locate above ceilings and provide access doors where installed within wall cavities. Provide AAV location markers (identification) for maintenance personnel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

E. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

G. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

H. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

I. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

J. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

K. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Supports and anchorages.
11. Specific requirements for conducting work required by this contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
b. Or approved equivalent.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
b. Or approved equivalent.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
c. Or approved equivalent.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Eclipse, Inc.
    d. Epco Sales, Inc.
    e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
    h. Or approved equivalent.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Or approved equivalent.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corp.
    c. Or approved equivalent.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.
e. Or approved equivalent.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES, STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

A. In addition to general instructions contained in the General or Project Requirements, equipment and its installation shall conform to the following applicable codes, standards and regulations, latest editions:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
3. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
4. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
5. American Refrigeration Institute (ARI).
6. American Welding Society Code (AWSC).
7. Code for Pressure Piping (ANSI B 31.1).
8. International Building Code.
9. International Mechanical Code.
10. National Standard Plumbing Code and International Plumbing Code.
11. International Energy Conservation Code.
12. National Electrical Code (NEC).
13. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
14. National and Local Building, Plumbing and Mechanical Codes.
15. Occupational Safety & Health Act (OSHA).
16. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
17. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
18. Air Moving and Conditioning Association, Inc. (AMCA).
19. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC).
20. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB).
21. Building Officials and Code Administrators (BOCA).
22. Hydraulic Institute (HI).
23. Manufacturer's Standardization Society (MSS).
24. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI).
25. Environmental Protection Agencies - Federal, State and Local (EPA).

3.2 STANDARD OF QUALITY

A. The specifications establish the standards of quality required, either by description or by references to brand name, name of manufacturers or manufacturer's model number.

B. Where one product only is specifically identified by name or manufacturer's model number, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of the named product. Where multiple names are used, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of any of those products named. The Contractor bears full responsibility for the cost of any changes incurred by using equipment other than a listed manufacturer.

C. Where no manufacturer is specified, the Contractor shall meet the performance requirements of the equipment schedule and respective specification section.

D. When equipment and/or materials are proposed to be purchased from a manufacturer other than those specified, the Contractor shall provide data sufficient to inform the Engineer of the basis of equality of the substitution to that of the equipment and/or materials specified.

E. When equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost of required revisions such as structural steel, concrete, electrical, piping, ductwork and any engineering review or redesign, etc. Such additional cost shall be identified at the time such substitutions are proposed.

F. Contractor is responsible for the installation of all systems and equipment in strict accordance with the equipment or systems manufacturer's recommendations and/or requirements. In the event that the contract documents are not in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the Contractor must notify the Engineer of the discrepancy, prior to proceeding with the installation of the equipment.

3.3 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Contractor is responsible for the protection of his materials, equipment and completed work as defined in the General or Project Requirements and as supplemented herein.

3.4 MOVING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Verify that mechanical equipment will pass through all restricting openings, and when equipment or sections of equipment are larger than these openings, install this equipment prior to construction of enclosing walls, floors or roofs.

B. Use planking or cribbing as required to protect adjoining existing construction or new construction from damage.

3.5 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls where possible. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise or as indicated on the coordination drawings.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves for all pipe sizes.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and

install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.7 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.9 CUTTING, PATCHING AND PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

B. Provide all openings through walls, floors and ceilings, etc. required for the installation of work defined on the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

C. Cutting and patching shall be performed only by tradesmen familiar with the construction involved.

3.10 FLASHING

A. Where ducts, pipes or other items pass through any roof, wall or other exterior component, provide flashing as detailed on Contract Drawings. At a minimum, for roofing penetrations, contractor shall finalize all penetrations in accordance with roofing system manufacturer’s requirements (whether warranty is valid or invalid). If roof warranty is intact, contractor shall notify roofing manufacturer prior to commencing work to ensure all warranties will be maintained post work completion.

3.11 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment. Provide all miscellaneous steel supports and anchors required for equipment and materials installed under this Specification. Manual of Construction by American Institute of Steel Construction latest edition shall be followed in design and construction except paragraph 4.2.1 and 4.2.2, Section 4 of Division 5, page 5-177 will not apply. Structural steel members shall conform to ASTM A36, and shall have a shop applied coat of rust inhibitive paint.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

D. Bolts, nuts and washer shall be high tensile type minimum 3/4" diameter conforming to ASTM A325.

3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Bearings: Insulated to eliminate shaft voltages and bearing currents. Must provide a high impedance to high frequency signals to be effective against common mode voltage induced bearing currents.
6. Shaft Grounding: Means to ground shaft to mitigate stay currents.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079220 "Interior Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230519 – METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following meters and gauges for mechanical systems:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gauges.
3. Test plugs.
4. Flowmeters.
5. Flow Totalizer for Make-up Water.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gauges, flowmeters and thermal-energy meters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gauge, flowmeter and thermal-energy meter, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters and thermal-energy meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
5. Or approved equivalent.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 DIRECT-MOUNTING, VAPOR-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
2. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
7. Or approved equivalent.

B. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.

D. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.

E. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

F. Pointer: Red metal.

G. Window: Glass or plastic.

H. Ring: Metal or plastic.

I. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

J. Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.4 REMOTE-MOUNTING, VAPOR-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corp.
5. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
6. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
7. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
8. Trerice, H. O. Co.
9. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
10. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
11. Winters Instruments.
12. Or approved equivalent.

B. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter with for panel mounting.

C. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.

D. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.

E. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

F. Pointer: Red metal.

G. Window: Glass or plastic.

H. Ring: Metal.

I. Connector: Bottom union type.

J. Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.5 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
2. Ernst Gage Co.
3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corp.
6. NANMAC Corporation.
7. Noshok, Inc.
8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.
16. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.

C. Case: Liquid-filled type, stainless steel with 5-inch diameter.

D. Element: Bimetal coil.

E. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

F. Pointer: Red metal.

G. Window: Glass or plastic.

H. Ring: Stainless steel.

I. Connector: Adjustable angle type.

J. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.6 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corp.
6. NANMAC Corporation.
7. Noshok, Inc.
8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.
16. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.7 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
6. Marsh Bellofram.
7. Miljoco Corp.
8. Noshok, Inc.
9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.
16. Or approved equivalent.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.

8. Ring: Metal or plastic.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Direct or Remote-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, indicating-dial type.

1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter with holes for panel mounting.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Metal or plastic.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

D. Pressure-Gauge Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.8 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
8. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gauge and adaptor, two thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gauge, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gauge: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- Insert other diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.9 INSERTION, ELECTROMAGNETIC FLOWMETER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Onicon F3500.
2. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Provide an insertion electromagnetic flowmeter complete with NIST traceable, wet calibrated flow-measuring element, integral transmitter, installation valves, installation depth gage and calibration certificate. Flowmeter shall be wet tappable, allowing insertion and removal from the flow stream without system shutdown.

C. Application Range: This contractor shall be responsible for selecting the flowmeter options submitted based on the application, refer to section for 230519.3.4 “Flowmeter Schedule by Application”. Flowmeter shall be constructed, calibrated and scaled for the intended application in terms of pipe size, pipe material, installation requirements, expected flow rate, ambient conditions and fluid characteristics which include but are not limited to pressure, temperature, conductivity and viscosity.

D. Sensing Technology: Electromagnetic velocity-measuring element.

E. Design: Electromagnetic sensing element shall utilize two sets of diametrically opposed electrodes to measure the average flow rate velocity.

F. Construction: Wetted components shall be constructed of 316L stainless steel with attached tag indicating calibration information.

G. Maximum Pressure Rating: 400 psig.

H. Maximum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

I. End Connections for NPS 1.25” and Larger: 1” Male NPT Hot Tap Adapter fitting. Installation through 1” full port isolation valve, minimum.

J. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and transmitter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

K. Accuracy: Flowmeter shall provide calibrated outputs directly from the integral transmitter, throughout the operating range with the accuracy stated as follows:
1. Plus or minus 1.0% of rate from 2.0 to 20.0 ft/sec velocity (10:1 turndown).

2. Plus or minus 0.02 ft/sec below 2 ft / sec

L. Calibration: Each flowmeter shall receive a wet calibration, within the expected operating range, against a primary volumetric standard that is traceable to NIST.

M. Optional Local Display: Local display shall provide instantaneous flow rate information and totalized flow information and shall be factory configured for connection to a specific flowmeter.

N. Operating and Installation Instructions: Installation and operating instructions shall be provided for each flowmeter. Refer to section 230519.3.4 “Flowmeter Schedule by Application” for additional installation requirements.

O. Warranty: Each flowmeter shall be covered by the manufacturer’s three-year warranty.

2.10 CLAMP-ON, ULTRASONIC FLOW METER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Onicon F4300.
2. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Provide a clamp-on transit time ultrasonic flowmeter complete with matched transducers, self- aligning installation hardware and triaxial transducer cables and calibration certificate.

C. Application: This contractor shall be responsible for selecting the flowmeter options submitted based on the application. Flowmeter shall be constructed, calibrated and scaled for the intended application in terms of pipe size, pipe material, installation requirements, expected flow rate, ambient conditions and fluid characteristics which include but are not limited to pressure, temperature and viscosity.

D. Design: Flowmeter shall consist of a processor / transmitter, matched pair of transducers and mounting hardware including pipe clamps and mounting bracket for the line size and material specified.

E. Sensing Technology: Ultrasonic transit time velocity-measurement utilizing non-wetted transducers matched for the specific applications in terms of pipe size and pipe material.

F. Enclosure: Wall mount, NEMA4X polycarbonate with clear shatterproof enclosure

G. Mounting Connections: For NPS 1/2” and larger

H. Ratings:

I. Maximum Pressure Rating: N/A

J. Maximum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F

K. Operation and Configuration:

L. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and transmitter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

M. Accuracy: Flowmeter shall provide calibrated outputs directly from the transmitter, throughout the operating range with the accuracy stated as follows:

N. Plus or minus 1.0% of flow rate from 1 to 20 ft/sec velocity.

O. Calibration: Each flow meter shall be individually calibrated against a N.I.S.T. traceable standard and receive a certificate of calibration. Each flow meter shall be factory programmed based on the application data specified at time of order.

P. Transmitter and Display: Provide an operator interface consisting of five push-buttons. Display shall visually indicate instantaneous flow rate and total fluid volume. Output signals shall be RS485 serial network protocol, BACnet MS/TP or MODBUS RTU, native to the transmitter, two (2) programmable pulse outputs configured for totalizing pulse, flow direction or flow alarm indication and one (1) analog output signal.

Q. Options: Flow meter shall be capable of operating from 24V ac/dc or 120V ac mains power.

R. Listings and Certifications: Meter shall have CE approval.

S. Operating and Installation Instructions: Installation and operating instructions shall be provided for each flowmeter.

T. Warranty: Each flowmeter shall be covered by the manufacturer’s three-year warranty.

2.11 FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brooks Instrument Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
5. McCrometer, Inc.
6. OPW Engineered Systems; Dover Corp.
7. Penberthy, Inc.
8. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with sight glass and plastic pelton-wheel indicator and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

E. Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.12 FLOW TOTALIZER FOR MAKE-UP WATER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Omega.
2. Arma-tex.
3. KEP.
4. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Long-life pulse output water meter for remote rate indication and totalization. Meter shall include the following factory features:

1. Strainer(s).
2. Locking nuts.
3. Gaskets.
4. Coupling pieces.
5. Five (5) feet of 3-conductor copper wire.

C. Accuracy: From 10% of continuous to maximum flow: ±1.5% of rate; below 10% of continuous flow: 2% of rate.

D. Fluid Temperature Range: 32 to 190 deg F.

E. Pressure Drop (@ Continuous Flow): 2.9 PSI

F. Maximum Pressure: 150 PSIG

G. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.

H. Additional Requirements:

1. The flow totalizer shall be packaged with a remote rate meter/totalizer. Remote rate meter/totalizer shall have a field-determined final installation location. The rate meter/totalizer shall have high and low setpoints for alarm to the direct digital control system. Provide all required communication equipment for integration of signal to direct digital control system.

a. Communication and control may be accomplished via RS232 output, analog output (scaleable) of 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA or 0 to 10V.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone or equipment as noted on plans.

B. Install liquid-filled-case-type, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.

C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
4. Condenser Water: 0 to 160 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
5. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
6. Glycol: 0 to 160 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
7. Steam and Condensate: 30 to 300 deg F, with 5-degree scale divisions.
8. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAUGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gauges for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install dry-case-type pressure gauges at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install dry-case-type pressure gauges at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

C. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

D. Install direct-mounting pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at most readable position.

E. Install remote-mounting pressure gauges on panel.

F. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids (except steam).

G. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge for steam.

H. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

I. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.

J. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

L. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

N. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.

O. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps or as shown on dwgs.

P. Assemble components and install thermal-energy meters.

Q. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

D. Connect thermal-energy-meter transmitters to meters.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Butterfly valves.
3. Iron silent check valves.
4. Bronze gate valves.
5. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange or Mechanical Coupling, Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.

b. Apollo.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Victaulic.
f. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
c. MWP Rating: 300 psig.
d. Body Design: Lug type or Grooved End; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
1) Coordinate with pipe system connection style valve is being installed in.
e. Body Material: Cast iron or ductile iron.
f. Seat: EPDM or metal.
g. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
h. Disc: Ductile Iron with electroless nickel coating.
i. Service: Bidirectional.
j. Handle: Standard lever lock.

2.4 IRON SILENT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Silent Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. NPS 2-1/2 and larger, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
b. Body Design: Silent globe.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126 Class B.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Disc: Center guided bronze.
f. Seat: Bronze.
g. Stainless steel spring.
h. Or approved equivalent.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Apollo.
   g. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service, except Steam: Butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
   a. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron silent check valves with center-guided bronze disc and stainless steel spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or grooved ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged or grooved ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER, HOT WATER AND CONDENSER (HEAT PUMP) VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded or grooved ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange or grooved.

3. Iron Silent Check Valves: Class 125, center guided bronze disc with stainless steel spring, flange or grooved.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit product data, fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4 to NPS 6: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 8 to NPS 10: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 12 to NPS 30: 24 inches long and 0.07 inch thick up to NPS 18 and .10 inch thick from NPS 20 to NPS 30.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 –VIBRATION ISOLATION AND WIND LOAD RESTRAINTS FOR HVAC COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections apply to this Section

B. This section specifies required vibration control for all equipment, where applicable, with the wind load requirements for all equipment in outdoor locations. Additionally, included are provisions for flood control as stated herein. When projects are located in a geographically active wind or flood location, Section 1.4, General Design and Performance Requirements, will elaborate on those requirements and include specifics pertaining to a facility's "continued operation." Para. 1.2, Section D is a partial list of components covered herein. This specification is part of the general conditions for the HVAC contract.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

1. All equipment, piping, ductwork and conduit as noted on the drawing's schedule or in the specification shall be seismically braced if the building is so classified as listed herein. Vibration control shall apply as described in all cases herein.

2. All outdoor equipment, including roof-mounted components, shall comply with section 1609, Wind Load, IBC-2021. There shall be no decrease of the effects of wind load on a component due to other structures or components acting as blocks or screens.

3. All below, at grade or above grade locations located in a flood hazard area as defined and located herein.

4. Wind, flood load and isolation materials shall be the certified products of the same manufacturing group and shall be certified by that group.

5. It is the intent of the wind load portion of this specification to keep all mechanical building system components in place during a seismic or high wind event and additionally operational where the occupancy category of the building so requires as listed herein.

6. All such systems must be installed in strict accordance with wind codes, component manufacturer's and building construction standards.

7. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for wind, flood and vibration control considerations.

8. Any variation, which results in non-compliance with the specification requirements, shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

B. The work in this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Vibration isolation for piping, ductwork, bus duct, cable tray conduit and equipment, all referred to as components.

2. Component isolation bases.

3. Wind restraints for isolated components.

4. Wind restraints for non-isolated components.

5. Certification of wind restraint designs.

6. Installation supervision.

7. Design of attachment of housekeeping pads.

8. All components requiring IBC compliance and certification.

9. All inspection and test procedures for components requiring IBC compliance.

C. All mechanical equipment, pipe and ductwork, within, on or outdoors of the building and entry of services to the building, up to but not including, the utility connection, is part of this Specification.

D. Components referred to below are typical. (Components not listed are still included in this specification.) All systems that are part of the building in any way are referred to as components, including:

- AC Units
- Adapter Curb
- Air Handling Units
- Air Separators
- Boilers
- Cabinet Unit Heaters
- Chillers
- Compressor
- Computer Room Units
- Condensing Units
- Cooling Towers
- Curbs
- Dry Coolers
- Ductwork
- Equipment Supports
- Fans (all types)
- Fan Coil Units
- Gas Detection Systems
- Heat Exchangers
- Humidifiers
- Pipe
- Pumps (all types)
- Risers
- Rooftop Units
- Supports
- Tanks (all types)
- Unit Heaters
- Unit Ventilators
- Variable Frequency Drives
- VAV Boxes
- Vibration Isolators
- Water Heaters

1.3 DEFINITIONS (BUILDING AND COMPONENTS, ALL CODES)

A. ESSENTIAL FACILITIES, (Occupancy Category, IBC-2021)

1. Buildings and other structures that are intended to remain operational in the event of extreme environmental loading from flood, wind, snow or earthquakes.

B. General

1. Anchor: A device, such as an expansion bolt, for connecting equipment bracing members to the structure of a building.

2. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing analytical or inspection services, when such agency has been approved.

3. Attachment: See Positive Attachment below.

4. Basic Wind Speed: The basic wind speed, in mph, for determination of the wind loads shall be as per Section 1609 (IBC-2021), or local code, if more severe. Local jurisdictions shall determine wind speeds for indicated special wind regions located near gorges or mountainous terrain. Section 6.5.4 of ASCE 7-05 shall be used after determination of basic wind speed by the local jurisdiction. See Section 1609.3 ASCE 7-05 for basic wind speed determination in non-hurricane prone regions.

5. Bracing: Metal channels, cables or hanger angles that prevent components from breaking away from the structure during an earthquake or high winds. See also Longitudinal Bracing and Transverse Bracing. Together, they resist environmental loads from any direction.

6. Certificate of Compliance: A certificate stating that materials and products meet specified standards or that work was done in compliance with approved construction documents, provided by an approved agency. (Certificate to be supplied by equipment component manufacturer.)

7. Component: A non-structural part or element of an architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing or fire protection system within or without of a building system.

8. Component Importance Factor: Factor applied to a component that defines the criticality of that component. This factor can be 1.0 or 1.5.

9. Component, flexible: Component, including its attachments, having a fundamental period greater than 0.06 seconds.

10. Component, rigid: Component, including its attachments, having a fundamental period less than or equal to 0.06 seconds.

11. Consequential Damage: The functional and physical interrelationship of components, their supports and their effect on each other shall be considered so that the failure of an essential or non-essential architectural, mechanical or electrical component shall not cause the failure of an essential architectural, mechanical or electrical component.

12. Equipment: Systems associated with ducts, pipes and conduits also called components.

13. Flood or Flooding: A general and temporary condition or partial and complete inundation of normally dry land from:

a. The overflow of inland or tidal waters.
b. The unusual and rapid accumulation of runoff of surface waters from any source.

14. Flood Hazard Area: The greater of the following of two areas:

a. The area within a flood plain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any year.
b. The area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.

15. Special Flood Hazard Area Subject to High Velocity Wave Action: Area within the flood hazard area that is subject to high velocity wave action and shown on a Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) or other flood hazard map as zone V, VO, VE or VI-30.

16. Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM): An official map of a community on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated both the special flood hazard areas and the risk premium zones applicable to the community.

17. Gas pipes: For the purposes of this Specification Guide, gas pipe is any pipe that carries fuel, gas, fuel oil, medical gas, or compressed air.

18. Hazardous Contents: A material that is highly toxic or potentially explosive or corrosive and in sufficient quantity to pose a significant life-safety threat to the general public if an uncontrolled release were to occur.

19. Hurricane Prone Regions: Areas prone to hurricanes include the U.S. Atlantic Ocean, Gulf Coasts, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Guam, Virgin Islands, and American Samoa where the wind speed is greater than 90 mph.

20. Importance Factor, I: A factor that accounts for the degree of hazard to human life and damage to property.

21. Inspection Certificate: An identification applied on a product by an approved agency containing the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the product or material has been inspected and evaluated by an approved agency (see Section 1703.5 and "Label" and "Manufacturer's Designation" and "Mark").

22. Label: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency (see Section 1703.5 and "Inspection Certificate," "Manufacturer's Designation" and "Mark").

23. Lateral forces: A force acting on a component in the horizontal plane. This force can be in any direction.

24. Longitudinal bracing: Bracing that prevents a component from moving in the direction of its run.

25. Longitudinal force: An applied force that happens to be in the same direction as the duct or pipe run.

26. Mark: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating the name of the manufacturer and the function of a product or material (see also “Inspection Certificate,” “Label” and “Manufacturer’s Designation”).

27. Manufacturer’s Designation: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating that a product or material complies with a specified standard or set of rules (see also “Inspection Certificate,” “Label” and “Mark”.)

28. Occupancy Category: A classification used to determine structural load requirements including those imposed by wind, flood, snow and seismic based on occupancy of the structure.

29. Positive Attachment: A mechanical device, designed to resist seismic forces, which connects a non-structural element, such as a duct, to a structural element, such as a beam. Bolts and welding are examples of positive attachments. Surface glue and friction anchorage do not constitute positive attachment. Examples of positive attachment are epoxy cast in anchors and drill in wedge shaped anchor bolts to concrete and welded or bolted connections directly to the building structure. Double-sided beam clamps, C type are not acceptable as either brace point attachments to the structure or for the support of the component at the bracing location.

30. Site Class: A classification assigned to a site based on the types of soils present and their engineering properties as defined in Table 1613.5.2 (IBC-2021).

31. Special Inspection: Inspection as herein required of the materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special documents and referenced standards (see Section 1704, IBC-2021).

32. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

33. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

34. Story Drift Ratio: The story drift (Lateral displacement) divided by the story height.

35. Wind-Borne Debris Region: Portions of hurricane-prone regions that are within 1 mile of the coastal mean high water line where the basic wind speed is 110 mph or greater, or portions of hurricane-prone regions where the basic wind speed is 120 mph or greater; or Hawaii.

1.4 GENERAL DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Design Requirements.

1. SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS: This project has seismic design requirements as follows:

a. NONE.

2. WIND CONSIDERATIONS: This project has wind design requirements as follows:

   a. For new equipment and existing equipment receiving new roof curbs or equipment supports, provide positive attachments and restraints capable of withstanding the following parameters:
      1) Ultimate Wind Speed: 123 mph.
      2) Risk Category: III.
      3) Wind Exposure Category: B.
      4) Internal Pressure Coefficient: +/- 0.18.

3. FLOOD CONSIDERATIONS: This project has design requirements in accordance with FEMA and/or FIRM as follows:

   a. NONE.

B. General Design Performance Requirements

1. Design Wind Loads:

   a. All outdoor mounted components shall be positively fastened to their supporting structure as discussed below. Fastening to metal deck is unacceptable.
      1) If component is curb mounted, article 7, Design Seismic Loads, paragraph g shall be followed for all roof-mounted components in excess of 9 sq. ft. in cross-sectional area. Curbs shall be as described in Base type B-3 if isolated, Base type B-4 if non-isolated.
      2) If component is support mounted, article 7, Design Seismic Loads, paragraph g shall be followed for all roof-mounted components requiring waterproofed rail supports. Equipment supports shall be Base type B-5 if isolated, Base type B-6 if non-isolated.
      3) If equipment is dunnage mounted, positive attachment shall occur through welding or bolting of equipment to dunnage steel.

   b. Loads and calculations shall be based on IBC-2021, figure 1609 and related sections in ASCE 7-05.
   c. Where buildings are less than or equal to 60 feet in height to the top of the roof slab (not parapet walls), the force on roof-mounted components shall be based on Section 6.5.15.1, ASCE 7-05.
   d. Equivalent basic wind speed shall be based on IBC-2021, Table 1609.3.1.
   e. In no event shall adjacent buildings, structures or screens be considered to diminish the calculated wind load or its effect on an outdoor component.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Part 1, General.

B. Product Data: The manufacturer of vibration isolation, seismic, wind and flood restraints shall provide submittals for products as follows:

1. Descriptive Data:

a. Catalog cuts or data sheets on vibration isolators and specific restraints detailing compliance with the specification.
b. Detailed schedules of flexible and rigidly mounted equipment, showing vibration isolators and restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.

2. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit fabrication details for equipment bases including dimensions, structural member sizes and support point locations.
b. Provide all details of suspension and support for ceiling hung equipment.
c. Provide specific details of restraints and anchors, include number, size and locations for each piece of equipment. Restraint and anchor allowables shall be by structural testing, shake testing, analysis or third party certification.
d. Calculations shall be submitted as required in Section 1.4, General Design and Performance Requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer of vibration isolation and wind load control equipment or manufacturer's approved representative shall have the following responsibilities:

1. Determine vibration isolation and restraint sizes and locations.

2. Provide vibration isolation and restraints as scheduled or specified.

3. Provide calculations and materials, if required, for restraint of non-isolated equipment.

4. Provide installation instructions in writing, drawings and trained field supervision, where necessary, to insure proper installation and performance.

5. Certify correctness of installation upon completion, in writing.

6. All provisions of Section 1.4, General Design and Performance Requirements.

B. All manufacturers of vibration control, wind or flood restraining systems must provide a Design Error and Omissions Insurance Certificate for their firm or their design consultant to certify their ability to provide engineering and design as required by this section. This document shall be provided at the time of first submittal from the restraint provider.

C. All manufacturers of any type of equipment including OEM are responsible for Section 1.4.

D. Equipment manufacturer's substitution of internally or externally isolated and/or restrained equipment supplied by the equipment vendor, in lieu of the isolation and restraints specified in this section, is acceptable provided all conditions of this section are met.

E. All costs for converting to the specified vibration isolation and/or restraints shall be borne by the component vendor in the event of non-compliance with the preceding. Substitution of internal isolation is unacceptable.

1.7 RELATED WORK

A. Housekeeping pad structural design, including its attachment to building structure, shall be by the structural engineer of record or as shown on the contract drawings. Attachment of all components and restraints to the pad and size of the pad shall be designed and certified according to this section by the seismic/isolation supplier. Material and labor required for attachment and construction shall be by the concrete section contractor, or by the contractor where specified. Housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate a minimum 6” of clearance all around the equipment; or 12 times the outermost anchor bolt diameter, whichever is greater. Where exterior isolators are used, this distance shall be as measured from the outermost holes in the isolator base plate to the edge of the housekeeping pad.

B. The project’s structural engineer shall design all roof and interior steel to support and make connections to all components, including roof-mounted equipment specified in other sections. Design shall comply with IBC requirements including load path to structure.

C. Roof steel supporting roof-mounted equipment shall be designed for all wind forces including, but not limited to, tension, compression and moment loads.

D. Chimneys, stacks and boiler breeching passing through floors are to be attached at each floor level with a riser guide.

1.8 CODE AND STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS

A. Typical Applicable Codes and Standards

1. All City, State and Local Codes (Code)

a. American Society For Testing and Materials (ASTM) (Standard)
b. International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) (Standard)
c. International Building Code (Code)
d. ASHRAE (Standard reference, to be used for design purposes only, not code).
e. VISCMA (Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls Manufacturers Association) (Standard reference, to be used for design purposes only, not code).

B. In cases where requirements vary, the guideline for the most stringent shall be utilized.

C. International Fire Code

D. Use IBC-2021 as reference code standard unless otherwise designated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraints described in this Section shall be the product of a single manufacturer. The basis of this specification is The VMC Group, including Vibration Mountings & Controls, Amber/Booth or Korfund Dynamics. Products from other nationally recognized

manufacturers are acceptable provided their systems strictly comply with these specifications and have the approval of the specifying engineer. Manufacturer shall be a regular member of VISCMA (Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls Manufacturers Association). See Form VL-1 listing other manufacturers to be considered for use on this project.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION TYPES

A. Type A: Spring Isolator – Free Standing,
A*

1. Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a molded elastomeric cup or ¼" elastomeric acoustical friction pad between the bottom of isolator and the support.

2. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment.

3. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8" of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

4. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the operating deflection.

B. Type B: Wind Restrained Spring Isolator
MS, MSS, AEQM, ASCM, AMSR

1. Restrained spring mountings shall have a Type A spring isolator within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension if weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. A maximum clearance of ¼" shall be maintained around restraining bolts and internal elastomeric deceleration bushings. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. If housings are to be bolted or welded in position there must be an internal isolation pad or elastomeric cup. Housing shall be designed to resist all seismic forces.

C. Type C: Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator (30° Type)
HRSA

1. Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1 ¼" thick elastomeric elements at the top and a steel spring with general characteristics as in Type A. The elastomeric element shall have resilient bushings projecting through the steel box.

2. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side before contacting the rod bushing and short-circuiting the spring.

3. Submittals shall include a hanger drawing showing the 30° capability.

4. Hanger locations requiring pre-compression for holding piping at fixed elevation shall be type pre-compressed or pre-positioning for all manufacturers.

D. Type D: Elastomer Double Deflection Hanger Isolator

HR

1. Molded (minimum 1 ¼" thick) elastomeric element with projecting bushing lining the rod clearance hole. Static deflection at rated load shall be a minimum of 0.35."

2. Steel retainer box encasing elastomeric mounting capable of supporting equipment up to two times the rated capacity of the element.

E. Type E: Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator
HRS

1. Spring and elastomeric elements in a steel retainer box with the features as described for Type C and D isolators.

2. Hanger locations requiring pre-compression for holding piping at fixed elevation shall be type pre-compressed or pre-positioning for all manufacturers.

3. 30° angularity feature is not required.

F. Type F: Wind Restrained Elastomer Floor Isolator
RSM, MB, RUD

1. Bridge-bearing elastomeric mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.2" and all-directional seismic capability. The mount shall consist of a ductile iron or aluminum casting containing molded elastomeric elements. The elements shall prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation. The shock-absorbing elastomeric materials shall be compounded to bridge-bearing or DuruleneTM specifications.

G. Type G: Pad Type Elastomer Isolator (Standard)
Maxiflex

1. One layer of ¾" thick elastomeric pad consisting of 2" square modules for size required.

2. Load distribution plates shall be used as required.

3. Bolting required for seismic compliance. Elastomeric and duck washers and bushings shall be provided to prevent short-circuiting.

H. Type H: Pad Type Elastomer Isolator (High Density)
Fabri-Flex, NDB, NRC

1. Laminated canvas duck and neoprene, maximum loading 1000 psi, minimum ½" thick.

2. Load distribution plate shall be used as required.

3. Bolting required for seismic compliance. Elastomeric and duck washers and bushings shall be provided to prevent short-circuiting.

I. Type I: Thrust Restraints

RSHTR, TRK

1. A spring element similar to Type A isolator shall be combined with steel angles, backup plates, threaded rod, washers and nuts to produce a pair of devices capable of limiting movement of air handling equipment to ¼" due to thrust forces. Contractor shall supply hardware.

2. Thrust restraints shall be installed on all cabinet fan heads, axial or centrifugal fans whose thrust exceeds 10% of unit weight.

J. Type J: Pipe Anchors
MDPA, AG

1. All-directional acoustical pipe anchor, consisting of two sizes of steel tubing or piping separated by a minimum ½" thick 60 durometer elastomer.

2. Vertical restraint shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction.

3. Applied loads on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi and the design shall be balanced for equal resistance in any direction.

K. Type K: Pipe Guides
PG/AG/SWP/SWX

1. Pipe guides shall consist of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing or piping separated by a minimum ½" thickness of 60 durometer elastomer.

2. The height of the guides shall be preset with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion or contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and replaceable to allow for selection of pipe movement.

3. Guides shall be capable of ± 1 5/8" motion, or to meet location requirements.

L. Type L: Isolated Pipe Hanger System
CIH, CIR, TIH, PIH

1. Pre-compressed spring and elastomer isolation hanger combined with pipe support into one assembly. Replaces standard clevis, single or double rod roller, or double rod fixed support.

2. Spring element (same as Type A) with steel lower spring retainer and an upper elastomer retainer cup with an integral bushing to insulate support rod from the isolation hanger.

3. The elastomeric element under the lower steel spring retainer shall have an integral bushing to insulate the support rod from the steel spring retainer.

4. Hangers shall be designed and constructed to support loads over three times the rated load without failure.

5. Systems shall be pre-compressed to allow for rod insertion and standard leveling.

2.3 WIND RESTRAINT TYPES

A. Type I: Spring Isolator, Restrained
MS, MSS, AEQM, ASCM, AMRS

1. Refer to vibration isolation Type B.

B. Type II: Wind Restrained Elastomer Floor Isolator
MB, RUD

1. Refer to vibration isolation Type F.

C. Type III: All-Directional Wind Snubber
SR, ER

1. All-directional snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by an elastomeric bushing. Bushing shall be replaceable and a minimum of ¼" thick. Applied loading shall not exceed 1000 psi. A minimum air gap of 1/8" shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Snubber end caps shall be removable to allow inspection of internal clearances. Elastomeric bushings shall be rotated to insure no short circuits exist before systems are activated.

D. Type IV: Floor or Roof Anchorage
Cast-In Plates

1. Rigid attachment to structure utilizing wedge type anchor bolts, anchored plates, machine screw, bolting or welding. Power shots are unacceptable.

2.4 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. General

1. All curbs and roof rails are to be bolted or welded to the building steel or anchored to the concrete deck (minimum thickness shall be 4") for resisting wind and seismic forces in accordance with the project location. (Fastening to metal deck is unacceptable.)

B. Base Types

1. Type B-1: Integral Structural Steel Base
WFB, SFB, WSB

a. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment.
b. Centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases may be T or L shaped where space is a problem. Pump bases for split case and end suction pumps shall include supports for suction and discharge elbows.
c. All perimeter members shall be structural steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/12 of the longest dimension between isolators.
d. Base depth need not exceed 12" provided that the deflection and misalignment is kept within acceptable limits as determined by the manufacturer.

e. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a minimum base clearance of 2."

2. Type B-2: Concrete Inertia Base
MPF, WPF, CPF

a. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish rectangular welded or bolted modular steel concrete pouring forms for floating and inertia foundations.
b. Bases for split case and end suction pumps shall be large enough to provide for suction and discharge elbows.
c. Bases shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension between isolators but not less than 6."
d. The base depth need not exceed 12" unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity.
e. Forms shall include a minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 3/8" bars welded in place a maximum of 16" on centers running both ways in a layer 1 to 1½" above the bottom.
f. Forms shall be furnished with steel templates to hold the component anchor bolts sleeves and anchors while concrete is being poured.
g. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 2" minimum operational clearance below the base.

3. Type B-3: Wind Load Isolation Curb
P6200, P6300

a. Option: Sound Package 1 & 2 VMC/AB-RPFMA/SRPFMA
1) Curb-mounted rooftop equipment shown on isolation schedule shall be mounted on structural wind restrained spring isolation curbs. The upper frame must provide continuous support for the equipment and must be captive so as to resiliently resist wind load forces. The lower frame must accept point support for both wind load attachment and leveling. The upper frame must be designed with positive fastening provisions (welding or bolting), to anchor the rooftop unit to the curb, which will not violate the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) ratings of the membrane waterproofing. Sheet metal screws are only acceptable if all provisions in Section 1.4, Article B, paragraph 7, Design Wind Loads, are met. Contact points between the rooftop unit, the curb and the building's structure shall show load path through those locations only.
2) All-directional elastomeric snubber bushings shall be minimum of ¼" thick. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on ¼" thick elastomeric acoustical pads or cups.
3) Hardware must be plated and the springs shall be powder-coated or cadmium-plated.
4) The curb's waterproofing shall be designed to meet all NRCA requirements.
5) All spring locations shall have full spring view access ports with removable waterproof covers and all isolators shall be adjustable, removable and interchangeable.
6) Isolated curbs shall be supplied with a continuous air seal between the upper floating member and the stationary wood nailer.

4. Type B-4: Wind Load Non-Isolated Curbs

P6000

a. Option: Sound Package VMC-RPFMA/SRPFMA System

1) Wind load curbs shall have all provisions as Type B-3 curbs with the exception of spring isolation.
2) System shall be designed for positive anchorage or welding of equipment to supports and welding of supports to the building steel, capable of carrying the design wind loads.

5. Type B-5: Isolated Equipment Supports
R7200/R7300

a. Continuous structural equipment support rails that combine equipment support and isolation mounting into one unitized roof flashed assembly with all features as described for Type B-3.
b. System shall be designed for positive anchorage or welding of equipment to supports and welding of supports to the building steel, capable of carrying the design wind loads.

6. Type B-6: Non-Isolated Equipment Supports
R7000

a. This shall have the same provisions as Type B-5 without the spring isolation.

7. Type B-8 AHU / AC unit Structural Base Frames

a. Where roof mounted Air Conditioning or Air Handling Units are placed on steel platforms and are incapable of being point loaded or supported, structural frames shall be furnished which will either match the centerline dimensions of the unit's base frame rail or its curb dimensions. The structural frame shall have provisions to be welded or bolted to the unit's base frame and shall be supported on type "B" wind restrained isolation system.
b. Isolator deflection shall be either 1.5" or 2.5" depending on the tonnage of the roof mounted component as shown in Isolation Table "A". Structural Base Frame shall be type RTSBF as manufactured by The VMC Group.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Type FC-2: Flexible Stainless Steel Hose
SS-FP, SS-FW, SS-PM, SS-WE

1. Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings. Sizes 3" and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples.

B. Type BC-2 connector shall be braided bronze for Freon connections.

1. Minimum lengths shall be as tabulated:

Flanged	Male Nipples

3 x 14	10 x 26	½ x 9	1 ½ x 13
4 x 15	12 x 28	¾ x 10	2 x 14
5 x 19	14 x 30	1 x 11	2 ½ x 18
6 x 20	16 x 32	1 ¼ x 12	8 x 22

2. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. All areas that will receive components requiring vibration control or wind load bracing shall be thoroughly examined for deficiencies that will affect their installation or performance. Such deficiencies shall be corrected prior to the installation of any such system.

B. Examine all “rough ins” including anchors and reinforcing prior to placement.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. All vibration isolators and wind restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s written instructions and all certified submittal data.

B. Installation of vibration isolators and wind restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system specified herein.

D. The contractor shall not install any isolated components in a manner that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. “Building” includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.

E. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.

F. Overstressing of the building structure must not occur due to overhead support of equipment. Contractor must submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. General bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords in bar joist construction and cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.

G. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not permitted.

H. Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans shall be protected against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust in relation to the equipment weight. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be those described in the specification when horizontal motion exceeds 3/8.”

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Equipment shall be isolated and/or restrained as per Tables A-E at the end of this section.

B. Place floor mounted equipment on 4" actual height concrete housekeeping pads properly sized and doweled or expansion shielded to the structural deck. Anchor isolators and/or bases to housekeeping pads. Concrete work is specified under that section of the contract documents.

C. Additional Requirements:

1. The minimum operating clearance under all isolated components bases shall be 2."

2. All bases shall be placed in position and supported temporarily by blocks or shims, as appropriate, prior to the installation of the equipment, isolators and restraints.

3. All components shall be installed on blocks to the operating height of the isolators. After the entire installation is complete and under full load including water, the isolators shall be adjusted so that the load is transferred from the blocks to the isolators. Remove all debris from beneath the equipment and verify that there are no short circuits of the isolation. The equipment shall be free to move in all directions, within the limits of the restraints.

4. All floor or wall-mounted equipment and tanks shall be restrained with Type V restraints.

3.4 PIPING AND DUCTWORK ISOLATION

A. Vibration Isolation of Piping:

1. HVAC Water Piping: All spring type isolation hangers shall be pre-compressed or pre-positioned if isolators are installed prior to fluid charge. If installed afterwards, field pre-compressed isolators can be used. All HVAC piping in the machine room shall be isolated. Heat exchangers and expansion tanks are considered part of the piping run. The first 3 isolators from the isolated equipment shall have at least the same static deflection as specified for the mountings under the connected equipment. If piping is connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceilings under occupied spaces, the first 3 hangers shall have 0.75" nominal deflection or greater for pipe sizes up to and including 3," 1 3/8" nominal deflection or greater for pipe sizes greater than 3." Where column spacing exceeds 35', isolation hanger deflection shall be 2½" for pipes exceeding 3" diameter. Type L hangers may be substituted for the above where isolation hangers are required.

2. Plumbing Water Lines: Plumbing water lines in the machine room shall only be isolated if connected to isolated equipment. (See Table B.) Isolator type shall be as listed in Article 1, above.

3. Gas lines shall not be isolated.

4. Fire protection lines shall not be isolated.

PART 4 - SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATION AND WIND RESTRAINTS

TABLE "A" HVAC EQUIPMENT										
	ON GRADE, BASEMENT OR SLAB ON GRADE						ABOVE GRADE			
EQUIPMENT (See Notes)	Size/Type	Mtg	Isol	Nom Defl*	Base	Restr	Isol	Nom Defl*	Base	Restr
Air Handling Units Indoor		Floor	A	0.75	---		A	1.5	---	
		Ceiling	---	---	---	---	E	0.75	---	
Dry Coolers Outdoor Condensing Units/Condensers		Roof	---	---	---	IV	B	1.0 Minimum	B-5	IV
Axial Fans (Inline Type)		Floor	A	0.75	---		A	See Guide	---	
		Ceiling	---	---	---	---	E	See Guide	---	
Base Mounted Pumps	To 15 HP	Floor	A	0.75	B-2		A	0.75	B-2	
	>15 HP	Floor	A	0.75	B-2		A	1.50	B-2	
Boilers		Floor	G	0.10	---	IV	B	0.75	---	
Cabinet Fans & Packaged AHU Indoor	To 1 HP	Floor	F	0.20	---		A	0.75	---	
		Ceiling	---	---	---	---	A	0.75	---	
	>1 HP	Floor	A	0.75	---	=	A	See Guide	---	
		Ceiling	---	---	---	---	A	See Guide	---	
Centrifugal Fans Arr. 1 & 3	Class 1	Floor	A	0.75	B-1		A	See Guide	B-1	
	Class 2 & 3	Floor	A	0.75	B-2		A	See Guide	B-2	
Centrif. Fans (Vent Sets) Arr. 9 & 10	Class 1	Floor	A	0.75	---		A	See Guide	See Note 4	
	Class 2 & 3	Ceiling	---	---	---	---	A	See Guide	B-2	
Curb Mtd. Equip. (Non-Isol.)		Roof	---	---	---	IV	---	---	B-6	---
Fan Coil Units		Floor	F	0.20	---		A	0.75	---	
		Ceiling	---	---	---	---	E	0.75	---	
Rooftop AHU/AC *(curb mounted)*	< 20 Ton	Roof	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	> 20 Ton	Roof	---	---	---	IV	B	2.50	B-3 See Notes 5,6	---
Rooftop AHU/AC *(dunnage mounted)*	< 10 Ton	Roof	---	---	---	IV	B	1.50	B-8	---
	> 10 Ton	Roof	---	---	---	IV	B	2.50	B-8	---

*See Minimum Deflection Guide for Equipment with Low RPM
*Where Component cannot be point supported, Base Type B-1 shall be used.

Minimum Deflection Guide for Equipment with Low RPM:

Lowest RPM of Rotating Equipment	Minimum Actual Deflection
Less Than 400	3.5”
401 thru 600	2.5”
601 thru 900	1.5”
Greater than 900	0.75”

General Notes for Table:

1. Abbreviations:
   (1) Mtg = Mounting
   (2) ol = Vibration Isolator Type per Section 2.2, Vibration Isolation Types
   (3) Defl = Minimum Deflection of Vibration Isolator
   (4) Base = Base Type per Section 2.4, Equipment Bases
   (5) Restr = Seismic Restraint Type per Section 2.3 Seismic Restraint Types

2. All deflections indicated are in inches. For equipment with variable speed driven components having driven operating speed below 600 rpm, select isolation deflection from minimum deflection guide.

3. For roof applications, use base Type B-5.

4. Units may not be capable of point support. Refer to separate air handling unit specification section. If that section does not provide base and external isolation is required, provide Type B-1 base by this section for entire unit.

5. Static deflection shall be determined based on the deflection guide for Table “A.”

6. Deflections indicated are minimums at actual load and shall be selected for manufacturer’s nominal 5,” 4,” 3,” 2” and 1” deflection spring series; RPM is defined as the lowest operating speed of the equipment.

7. Single stroke compressors may require inertia bases with thicknesses greater than 14” maximum as described for base B-2. Inertia base mass shall be sufficient to maintain double amplitude for 1/8.”

8. Floor mounted fans, substitute base Type B-2 for class 2 or 3 or any fan having static pressure over 5.”

9. Indoor utility sets with wheel diameters less than 24” need not have deflections greater than .75.”

10. Curb-mounted fans with curb area less than 9 square feet are excluded.

11. For equipment with multiple motors, Horsepower classification applies to largest single motor.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White. Unless otherwise directed by owner.

C. Background Color: Red. Unless otherwise directed by owner

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Duct Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Plastic Labels: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Self-Adhesive Duct Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Chilled-Water, Glycol, Dual Temperature or Heat Pump Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

2. Hot-Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3. Natural Gas:
   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

4. Dual Temperature (Hot and Chilled Water) Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

5. Refrigerant Liquid and Suction Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

6. Refrigerant Relief Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Supply, Intake or Outdoor Air Ducts:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

2. Return or ERU Return/Exhaust Air Ducts:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3. Exhaust Air Ducts:

   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

    a. Chilled Water, Glycol, Dual Temperature or Heat Pump: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    b. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, square.
    c. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    d. Dual Temperature: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, square.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

    a. Chilled Water, Glycol, Dual Temperature or Heat Pump: Natural.
    b. Refrigerant: Natural.
    c. Hot Water: Natural.
    d. Gas: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

    a. Chilled Water, Glycol, Dual Temperature or Heat Pump: Black.
    b. Refrigerant: Black.
    c. Dual Temperature: Black.
    d. Hot Water: Black.
    e. Gas: Black.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230592 – PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPING ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SCOPE OF WORK

A. This specification describes the pressure testing requirements of piping assemblies and associated components.

1.2. REFERENCES

A. ASME B31.9 Latest Edition.

B. ASME Section I Latest Edition.

1.3. RELATED WORK

A. Piping and Valve Materials Specification.

B. Piping Materials Installation Specification.

C. Pipe Hangers, Supports, Guides and Anchors Specification.

D. Protective Painting Specification.

E. Protective Coating Specification.

F. Piping Insulation Specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- NOT APPLICABLE -

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Subassemblies: When conducted in accordance with the requirements of this specification, the pressure testing of piping systems to ensure leak tightness shall be acceptable for the determination of any leaks in piping subassemblies.

B. Temperature of Test Medium: The temperature of the test medium shall be that of the available source unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. The test pressure shall not be applied until the system and the pressurizing medium are approximately at the same temperature. When conducting pressure tests at low metal temperatures, the possibility of brittle fracture shall be considered.

C. Personnel Protection: Suitable precautions in the event of piping system rupture shall be taken to eliminate hazards to personnel in the proximity of lines being tested.

D. Maximum Stress During Test: At no time during the pressure test shall any part of the piping system be subjected to a stress greater than that permitted.

E. Testing Schedule: Pressure testing shall be performed following the completion of post-weld heat treatment, nondestructive examinations, and all other fabrication, assembly and erection activities required to provide the system or portions thereof subjected to the pressure test with pressure retaining capability.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR TESTING

A. Exposure of Joints: All joints including welds not previously pressure tested shall be left uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test. By prior agreement the complete system or portions thereof subject to test may be insulated prior to the test period provided an extended holding time pressurization to the system is performed to check for possible leakage through the insulation barrier.

B. Addition of Temporary Supports: Piping systems designed for vapor or gas shall be provided with additional temporary supports if necessary to support the weight of the test liquid. Such supports shall meet the requirements for testing and system cleanup procedures.

C. Restraint or Isolation of Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be provided with temporary restraint if required for the additional pressure load under test, or they shall be isolated during the system test.

D. Isolation of Equipment and Piping Not Subjected to Pressure Test: Equipment that is not to be subjected to the pressure test shall be either disconnected from the system or isolated by a blank or similar means. Valves may be used for this purpose provided that valve closure is suitable for the proposed test pressure. The Subcontractor shall be aware of the limitations of pressure and temperature for each valve subject to test conditions. Isolated equipment and piping must be vented.

E. Treatment of Flanged Joints Containing Blanks: Flanged joints at which blanks are inserted to blank off other equipment during the test need not be tested after removal of the blank provided the requirements of Section 4.7.1 are subsequently performed.

F. Precautions Against Test Medium Expansion: If a pressure test is to be maintained for a period of time during which the test medium in the system is subject to thermal expansion, precautions shall be taken to avoid excessive pressure. A pressure relief device set at 1-1/3 times the test pressure is recommended during the pressure test.

3.3 SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED

A. The following piping systems shall be tested:

1. Dual Temp Water, Chilled Water and Hot Water - Hydrostatic Testing

3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC PIPING SYSTEMS

A. All piping defined in section 3.03 of this specification shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Section 3.05. Lines open to the atmosphere, such as vents or drains downstream of the last shutoff valve, need not be tested.

3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

A. Material: When permitted by the Material Specification, a system hydrostatic test may be performed in lieu of the hydrostatic test required by the material specifications for material used in the piping subassembly or system provided the minimum test pressure required for the piping system is met.

B. Provision of Air Vents at High Points: Vents shall be provided at all high points of the piping system in the position in which the test is to be conducted to purge air pockets while the component or system is filling. Venting during the filling of the system may be provided by the loosening of flanges having a minimum of four bolts or by the use of equipment vents.

C. Test Medium: Water shall normally be used as the test medium unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Test water shall be clean and shall be of such quality as to minimize corrosion of the materials in the piping system.

D. Check of Test Equipment Before Applying Pressure: The test equipment shall be examined before pressure is applied to ensure that it is tightly connected. All low-pressure filling lines and all other items not subject to the test pressure shall be disconnected or isolated by valves or other suitable means.

E. Required Hydrostatic Test Pressure: The hydrostatic test pressure at any point in the piping system shall not be less than 1.5 times the design pressure but shall not exceed the maximum allowable test pressure of any non-isolated components, such as vessels, pumps, or valves. The pressure shall be continuously maintained for a minimum time of 10 minutes and may then be reduced to the design pressure and held for such time as may be necessary to conduct the examinations for leakage. Examinations for leakage shall be made of all joints and connections. The piping system, exclusive of possible localized instances at pump or valve packing, shall show no visual evidence of weeping or leaking.

3.6 INITIAL SERVICE TESTING

A. When specified by the Engineer, an initial service test and examination is acceptable when other types of tests are not practical or when leak tightness is demonstrable due to the nature of the service. One example is piping where shut-off valves are not available for isolating a line and where temporary closures are impractical. Others may be systems where during the course of checking out of pumps, compressors, or other equipment, ample opportunity is afforded for examination for leakage prior to full scale operation. An initial service test is not applicable to boiler external piping.

B. When performing an initial service test, the piping system shall be gradually brought up to normal operating pressure and continuously held for a minimum time of 10 min. Examination for leakage shall be made of all joints and connections. The piping system exclusive of possible localized instances at pump or valve packing shall show no visual evidence of weeping or leaking.

END OF SECTION 230592

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

   a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
   b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

3. Balancing and Verification that automatic control devices are functioning properly for all equipment covered by this Section including their interlock/monitoring with the fire alarm system.

4. Contractor is required to take pre- and post-construction reading on existing main distribution pumps (hot water and chilled water) for systems affected by this work and make final adjustments to meet the flow requirements of the systems at the pumps. Flow and pressure drop values will be provided by the Engineer.

5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 REFERENCE SECTIONS

A. Mechanical Contract Drawings indicating new and existing systems to be tested, adjusted and balanced.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Owner.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal

Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or ASHRAE 111 or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) and metric (SI) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the supply- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply and exhaust-fan discharge.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of exhaust fan components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust and balance HVAC equipment and systems affected by the scope of work as indicated on Drawings.

1. Testing, adjusting and balancing activities will include the equipment and their distribution systems modified by the work and may affect work outside of the individual renovated areas. Provide all reading for new and existing equipment as noted on the documents.

2. Refer to reporting requirements in Sections below for further clarifications for data to be collected and procedures to be executed.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-exhaust, full-supply, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure Dependent, Variable Air Volume Systems: Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.

e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
f. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow, so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
d. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets.
b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit, and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls Contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
c. Re-measure final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
d. Mark final settings.
e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank pressure setting.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

    a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

    a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for constant-volume hydronic systems.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
6. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
7. Verify that minimum flow bypass is fully functional. Gradually close terminal equipment system valves by floor and allow VFD to reduce system pump flow to cooling system plant minimum and verify valve opens and closed. Perform functional test and report all values.
8. Verify chilled water reset is functional based on quantity of fan-coil unit valves are open by 90% and closed by 10%. Perform functional test and report all values.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Balance water flow through each boiler to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one boiler operating in a multiple boiler installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each boiler operating at design conditions:

1. Boiler-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
3. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
4. Capacity: Calculate in btuh of heating.
5. Verify that boiler pump is interlocked with associated boiler and has a time delay for post boiler shutdown.
6. Verify that system minimum flow bypass is fully functional. Gradually close terminal equipment system valves by floor and allow VFD to reduce system pump flow to heating system plant minimum and verify valve opens and closed. Perform functional test and report all values.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.

7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
5. Dual Temperature Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Engineer's name and address.
6. Contractor's name and address.
7. Report date.
8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
10. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports <RTU, HP, UV>: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.

m. Vortex damper position.

F. Fan Test Reports <EF, SF>: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Pump Test Reports <P, HWP, CHWP>: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

I. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports <Integral (Unit) or Duct-Mounted Chilled Water Coils, Hot Water Coils, Dual-Temperature Coils as they apply to all equipment>:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft.
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
    o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

J. System-Coil Reports <UV, CUH, UH>: For water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Room or riser served.
    d. Coil make and size.
    e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values); Provide for Heating and Cooling Modes of Operation:

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
    e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

K. Air-Cooled Chiller Reports <ACC>: For air-cooled chillers, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Make and type.
    c. Model and serial numbers.
    d. Nominal cooling capacity in tons.
    e. Refrigerant type and weight in lb.
    f. Water-treatment chemical feeder and chemical.
    g. Unit voltage and VFD data.

2. Electrical Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Voltage at each conn.
b. Amperage for each phase.

3. Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Evaporator Entering-water temperature in deg F.
b. Evaporator Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
c. Evaporator Water temperature differential in deg F.
d. Evaporator Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
e. Evaporator Leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Evaporator Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
g. Evaporator Water flow rate in gpm.

L. Gas-Fired Boiler Test Reports <B>: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Entering water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving water temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
d. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
e. Air temperature differential in deg F.
f. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
h. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
k. Manifold pressure in psig.
l. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
m. Operating set point in Btu/h.
n. Motor voltage at each connection.
o. Motor amperage for each phase.
p. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

M. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus-Coil Test Reports <Integral (Unit) or duct-mounted coils>: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Entering water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving water temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
d. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
e. Air temperature differential in deg F.
f. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
h. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
k. Manifold pressure in psig.
l. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
m. Operating set point in Btu/h.
n. Motor voltage at each connection.
o. Motor amperage for each phase.
p. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing efforts are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner, Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

2. TAB firm test and balance representative shall conduct the inspection in the presence of the Owner, Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

3. The Engineer or Commissioning Agent shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.

7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 – MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Flexible elastomeric.
   b. Mineral fiber.

2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Field-applied jackets.
10. Tapes.
11. Securements.
12. Corner angles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Application of field-applied jackets.
7. Application at linkages of control devices.
8. Field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

C. Insulation products shall carry ISO 9000/9001/9002 certification or guaranteed to meet the ISO standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed: Ductwork or Piping located in mechanical equipment rooms and in indoor areas which will be visible without removing ceilings or opening access panels.

B. Concealed: Indoor ductwork or piping which is not exposed.

C. Outdoor: Ductwork or piping which is exposed to the weather.

D. Underground: Ductwork or piping which is buried; whereas ductwork or piping located in a trench below grade is considered concealed.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Published specifications standards, tests or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organizations apply to work in this Section.

B. Comply with all applicable national, state and local codes and refer to specification 230500 Common Work Results for HVAC for additional reference standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Nonhalogen, flexible elastomeric thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials, Grade 3 and Type II for sheet materials, Grade 3.

1. Available Products:

a. Armacell LLC; NH Armaflex.
b. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
c. K-Flex USA; K-Flex ECO.
d. Or approved equivalent.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
f. Or approved equivalent.

H. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.

1. Available Products:

    a. Johns Manville; HTB 23 Spin-Glas.
    b. Owens Corning; High Temperature Flexible Batt Insulations.
    c. Knauf Insulation
    d. Or approved equivalent.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
    g. Or approved equivalent.

J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.

1. Available Products:

    a. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas.
    b. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations.
    c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta Board.
    d. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.
    e. Thermafiber; Thermafiber Industrial Felt.
    f. Or approved equivalent.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Available Products:

    a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
    e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

1. Available Products:

a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.
c. Johns Manville.
d. Or approved equivalent.

M. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
f. Or approved equivalent.

2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Description: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is UL tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating.

1. Available Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.
g. Vesuvius; PYROSCAT FP FASTR Duct Wrap.
h. Or approved equivalent.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Available Products:

    a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
    b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
    c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.
    d. Or approved equivalent.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Available Products:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. Or approved equivalent.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Available Products:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
    f. Or approved equivalent.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Available Products:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
    f. Or approved equivalent.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Available Products:

    a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.

c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
f. Or approved equivalent.

2.6 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates: Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Available Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
g. Or approved equivalent.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Available Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
g. Or approved equivalent.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Available Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
g. Or approved equivalent.

2. Available Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
f. Or approved equivalent.

3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
6. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Available Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
f. Or approved equivalent.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Available Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
b. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
d. Or approved equivalent.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Available Products:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
    e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Available Products:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
    d. Or approved equivalent.

2. Factory cut and rolled to size.
3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

    a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    c. Tee covers.
    d. Flange and union covers.
    e. End caps.
    f. Beveled collars.
    g. Valve covers.
    h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Available Products:

    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
    b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.
    c. Or approved equivalent.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Available Products:

    a. Polyguard; Alumaguard 60.
    b. Or approved equivalent.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
3. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

C. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
2. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
3. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

D. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
3. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

E. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

F. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

G. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

H. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation with tightly butted joints free of voids and gaps. Vapor barriers shall be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

K. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches. Seal penetration with firestopping materials to match existing fire rating.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies with firestopping materials to match existing fire rating.

3.5 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by

removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps,

turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply vapor-barrier mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.7 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Secure single-layer insulation with bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

C. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with bands at 12-inch intervals.

D. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of insulating cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

F. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

G. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

H. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

I. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of same insulation material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
5. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

J. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation. Factory-supplied pre-cut inserts are acceptable.
2. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each

section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive. Factory-supplied pre-cut inserts are acceptable.

K. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
5. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

L. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

M. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

N. Special Installation Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Insulation:

1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

    a. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
    b. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
    c. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
    d. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

    a. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
    b. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints. Provide metal jackets for all outdoor piping.

3.9 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous UL-listed fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies to maintain existing fire rating.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material:

1. Where required by the contract documents, Contractor responsible for this work shall apply two finish coats of interior, flat, latex-emulsion size over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof. Refer to General Contractor for responsibility.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Owner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Engineer or Construction Manager, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Engineer or Construction Manager, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer or Construction Manager, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.

C. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

3.12 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.

2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in non-conditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in non-conditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
7. Refrigerant exhaust duct.
8. Fabric duct.

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. Refer to Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts” and contract drawings for double-wall ductwork and duct liner application.

B. Concealed, Supply-Air and Outdoor-Air (Treated) Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.2).

C. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.2).

D. Concealed, Outdoor-Air (Untreated) Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.2).

E. Concealed, Exhaust-Air (Energy Recovery Only) Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.2) for length of duct from connection at RTU to Vertical Shafts. All other exhaust-air duct in system is non-insulated.

F. Concealed, Supply-Air, Outdoor-Air (Treated), Return-Air and Exhaust Air (Energy Recovery Only) Duct and Plenum Insulation in Vertical Shafts: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.2).

G. Exposed, Supply-Air and Outdoor-Air (Treated) Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 1-inches thick and 3.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.3).

H. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 1-inches thick and 3.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.3).

I. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct (Untreated) and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 1-inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.3).

J. Exposed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 1-inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-4.3) from opening of exterior to Vertical Shaft. All other exhaust-air duct in system is non-insulated.

K. Concealed, Transfer Air Duct: Elastomeric Duct Liner, 3/4" Thick.

L. Concealed and Exposed, Grease Duct: Fire Rated Insulation System, 2 inches thick.

M. Concealed and Exposed, Supply Air Duct within 18" of the Kitchen Hood: Fire Rated Insulation System, 2 inches thick.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option. Refer to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and contract drawings for systems requiring duct liner.

B. Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-13).

C. Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-13).

D. Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-13).

E. Exhaust-Air Duct (Energy Recovery Only) and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (R-13).

F. Grease Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire Rated Insulation System, 2 inches thick.

3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that are not factory insulated.

C. For Dual Temperature Piping Systems insulate in accordance with more stringent of hot-water or chilled-water requirements noted below.

D. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-fiber board, 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density designed to be removed for maintenance.

E. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank, 1-1/2 inches thick.

F. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank, 1-1/2 inches thick.

G. Hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank, 2 inches thick.

H. Hot-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank, 2 inches thick.

3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Fire-suppression piping.
2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
3. Below-grade piping.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
5. Refrigerant relief vent piping.
6. Hot Water Pumps.
7. Factory Insulated Equipment.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and equipment drain piping (including all HVAC equipment, cooling coil condensate, boiler condensate, etc.): Mineral-Fiber pipe insulation, Type I, 1 inch thick.

1. Pipe size less than or equal to 1-1/4”: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 1/2 inch thick.
2. Pipe size greater than 1-1/4”: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 1-inch thick.

B. Domestic Cold Make-Up Water: Mineral-fiber pipe insulation, Type I, 1-inch thick.

C. Chilled Water (Water or Glycol) and Heat Pump, above 40 to 60 Deg F:

1. Pipe size less than or equal to 1-1/4”: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick.
2. Pipe size greater than 1-1/4”: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 1-1/2-inch thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 141 to 200 Deg F and below:

1. Pipe size less than or equal to 1-1/4”: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick.
2. Pipe size greater than 1-1/4”: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 2-inch thick.

E. Dual Temperature Water, above 40 Deg F, less than 200 Deg F.:

1. Pipe size less than or equal to 1-1/4": Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick.
2. Pipe size greater than 1-1/4": Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 2-inch thick.

F. Water Treatment bypass chemical feed: Insulation shall be provided to meet same characteristics as the system bypass feeder it is installed in.

G. Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping: Flexible elastomeric, Type I, Grade 3, 1-inch thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Make-up Piping: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water (Water or Glycol) and Heat Pump Piping:

1. Flexible Elastomeric, preformed pipe, Type I, Grade 3, 3 inches thick, or
2. Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 2 inches thick.

C. Heating Hot Water Piping: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I, 2 inches thick.

D. Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping: Flexible Elastomeric, preformed pipe, Type I, 2 inches thick with manufacturer applied finish.

3.19 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed: None; Manufacturer All-Service Jacket Only.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed: Lamtec Gymguard or approved equal.

E. Piping, Concealed: None; Manufacturer All-Service Jacket Only.

F. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC, 20 mils thick on fittings only for piping systems outside of the Mechanical Room. For piping within the Mechanical Room, provide PVC, 20 mils thick on piping and fittings for a height of 6'-0" above the finished floor. Piping above 6'-0" shall receive PVC, 20 mils thick on fittings only.
2. For Gymnasium and Multi-Purpose Rooms, provide PVC, 20 mils thick on piping and fittings.

G. Pumps (Chilled Water or Dual Temperature Only), Exposed: PVC, 30 mils thick for removable pump insulation box.

3.20 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums:

1. VentureClad 1577CW Jacketing System, or approved equivalent, for outdoor application.
2. White EPDM, Sealed Air and Water Tight.

D. Piping: Jacketing shall be one of the following:

1. PVC, 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, corrugated with z-shaped locking seam, 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230710 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:

A. Penetrations for the passage of duct, piping, and other mechanical equipment through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.

B. Repetitive plumbing penetrations in fire-rated floor assemblies. Penetrations exist for the installation of tubs, showers, aerators and other plumbing fixtures.

1.4 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including, but not limited to:

1. Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"

B. Test Requirements: UL 1479, “Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops”

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:

a. Firestop Devices (XHJI)
b. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
d. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
e. Forming Materials (XHKU)

D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments

E. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, “Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops.”

F. ASTM E 84, “Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.”

G. International Building Code 2009, NJ Edition.

H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer’s specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and drawing details when no UL system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name and contractor’s name who will install firestop system as described in drawing.

C. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

1.8 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

B. Installation Responsibility: assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.

C. The work is to be installed by a contractor with at least one of the following qualifications:

FM 4991 Approved Contractor
UL Approved Contractor
Hilti Accredited Fire Stop Specialty Contractor

D. Firm with not less than three years of experience with fire stop installation.

E. Successfully completed not less than three comparable scale projects using similar systems.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.

B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.

C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements.

D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.

E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

B. Scheduling

1. Schedule installation of CAST IN PLACE firestop devices after completion of floor formwork, metal form deck, or composite deck but before placement of concrete.
2. Schedule installation of other firestopping materials after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.

E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL

A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.

C. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.

D. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
3. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.

E. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

F. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products of the following manufacturers as identified below:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Or approved equivalent.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.

B. Pre-installed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems) penetrating concrete floors and/or gypsum walls, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P) for use with combustible penetrants.
2. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-M) for use with noncombustible penetrants.
3. Hilti Firestop Speed Sleeve (CP 653) for use with cable penetrations.
4. Hilti Firestop Drop-In Device (CFS-DID) for use with noncombustible and combustible penetrants.
5. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)

C. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)

D. Sealants or caulking materials for use with sheet metal ducts, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
2. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)

E. Intumescent sealants, caulking materials for use with combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)

F. Foams, intumescent sealants, or caulking materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)

3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)

G. Non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)

H. Firestop collar or wrap devices attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems), the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 643N)
2. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 644)
3. Hilti Wrap Strips (CP 648E/648S)

I. Materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
2. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
4. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)

J. Non curing, re-penetrable materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
2. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)

K. For blank openings made in fire-rated wall or floor assemblies, where future penetration of pipes, conduits, or cables is expected, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)

L. Provide a firestop system with a "F" Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location and proper selection of cast-in-place Firestop Devices with trade responsible for the work. Ensure device is installed before placement of concrete.

B. Responsible trade to provide adequate spacing of field run pipes to allow for installation of cast-in-place firestop devices without interferences.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration joint materials.

1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Inspection of through-penetration firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2174, “Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops” or other recognized standard.

D. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION & DOCUMENTATION

A. The firestop contractor is to supply documentation for each single application addressed. This documentation is to identify each penetration location on the entire project.

1. The Documentation Form for through penetrations is to include:

a. A Sequential Location Number
b. The Project Name
c. Date of Installation
d. Detailed description of the penetrations location
e. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number
f. Type of assembly penetrated
g. A detailed description of the size and type of penetrating item
h. Size of opening
i. Number of sides of assemblies addressed
j. Hourly rating to be achieved
k. Installers Name

B. Copies of these documents are to be provided to the general contractor at the completion of the project.

C. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words: "Warning -Through Penetration Firestop System-Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's Name, address, and phone number.
3. Through-Penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of Installation.
5. Through-Penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's Name.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 230710

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and responsibilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and responsibilities.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.

3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as required for implementation of the Cx plan and in coordination with the Design Engineer.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the Commissioning Agent.

B. Notify the Commissioning Agent at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing work and provide access for the Commissioning Agent to witness testing and balancing work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the Commissioning Agent.

1. The Commissioning Agent will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the Commissioning Agent so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the Commissioning Agent.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The Contractor, inclusive of the HVAC&R Contractor, Testing and Balancing Contractor, HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor and Equipment Supplier shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Agent will help review and support the Contractor in development of these plans, procedures and checklists in order to expedite the process.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The Commissioning Agent may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The Commissioning Agent may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioning Agent. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan in accordance with the Division 23 Sections. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the Commissioning Agent. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

C. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of gas and hot-water systems and equipment at the direction of the Commissioning Agent. The Contractor, Equipment Supplier and Commissioning Agent in concert shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

D. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The Contractor, Equipment Supplier and Commissioning Agent shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

E. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

F. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

G. Electronic Motors: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of premium efficiency electronic motors.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Chilled-water piping.
2. Hot-water piping.
3. Dual-Temperature heating and cooling piping.
4. Makeup-water piping.
5. Chemical treatment piping.
6. Condensate drain piping.

B. See Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

C. See Division 23 Section “Piping Materials Installation” for detailed requirements of hydronic system installation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.
2. Hot-Water Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
3. Dual Temperature Piping: 100 psig at 180 deg F.
4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
5. Chemical treatment piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.
6. Condensate drain piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.

B. Dual Temperature systems shall include water source heat pump systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-seal fittings.
2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
3. Air control devices.
4. Chemical treatment.
5. Hydronic specialties.
6. Grooved joint system.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at [1/4] scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops. Identify grooved joint couplings, fittings and specialties on drawings by model and series number.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: For packaged piping, deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. For Cooper and Schedule 40 Steel Piping: manufacturer’s standard warranty but no less than 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nibco.
b. Mueller.
c. Or approved equivalent.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Victaulic Company.
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. Or approved equivalent.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

a. Rigid Type through NPS 12: Housings shall be cast with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.9.

a) NPS 2 to NPS 8: Installation-Ready couplings, designed for direct stab installation without field disassembly and no loose parts, Grade EHP gasket rated to +250 deg F. Victaulic Style 107-Quick-Vic or approved equal.
b) NPS 10 to NPS 12: Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex or approved equal. Standard rigid coupling with "E" EPDM gasket suitable up to +230 deg C.

b. Rigid Type NPS 14 to NPS 24: Housing key shall fill the wedge shaped groove (Victaulic AGS or approved equal); two ductile iron housings cast with a wide key profile and flat bolt pads, with wide width Grade "E" EPDM FlushSeal gasket. Victaulic Style W07 or approved equal.

4. Flange Adapters NPS 2 and above: ASTM A-536, ductile iron casting, flat face, for direct connection to ANSI Class 125 or 150 flanged components. Victaulic Style 741 (or approved equal) or Style W741 (NPS 14 to NPS 24)(or approved equal).

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

F. Grooved Joint Lubricants: Lubricate gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations with lubricant supplied by the coupling manufacturer that is suitable for the gasket elastomer and system media. Provide Victaulic 'Vic-Lube' or approved equal.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Jomar International Ltd.
e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
i. Or approved equivalent.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F].
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Flow Design Inc.
b. Griswold Controls.
c. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
d. Or approved equivalent.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel or Corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

2. Amtrol, Inc.
3. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
4. Spirotherm.
5. Taco.
6. Wessels.
7. Or approved equivalent.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
4. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

E. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

F. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.
6. Size: Match system flow capacity. Velocity shall be limited to less than 10 feet per second.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or grooved ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

D. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged or grooved to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

F. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section “Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

2.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Suction Diffuser:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 16-mesh bronze start-up strainer (disposable)
4. Stainless Steel inlet vanes and Diffuser-Strainer-Orifice Cylinder with 3/16” diameter openings for pump protection. Orifice cylinder shall be equipped with a disposable fine mesh strainer which can be removed after system start-up.
5. Orifice cylinder shall be designed to withstand pressure differential equal to pump shut-off head and shall have free area equal to five times cross section area of pump suction opening. Vane length shall be no less than 2-1/2 times the pump connection diameter.
6. Provide adjustable support as required to carry weight of suction piping.
7. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
8. Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled-water piping (Water and Glycol), aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

B. Chilled-water piping (Water and Glycol), aboveground, NPS 3 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

2. For non-concealed piping in Mechanical Rooms only provide:
   a. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Hot-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Hot-water piping, aboveground, NPS 3 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

2. For non-concealed piping in Mechanical Rooms only provide:
   a. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

E. Dual-Temperature Heating and Cooling water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints at terminal equipment connections.

F. Dual-Temperature Heating and Cooling water piping, aboveground, NPS 3 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

2. For non-concealed piping in Mechanical Rooms only provide:
   a. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

G. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Pro-press.

H. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

I. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

J. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Chemical treatment piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Pro-press.

L. Refrigerant relief vent piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

M. Condensate drain piping, aboveground, shall be the following:

1. Type M or DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shut-off duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install balancing valves as shown on drawings.

C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and as detailed on the drawings.

D. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap or as shown on drawings, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

L. Install vents, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap or as shown on drawings, at high points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for venting of air from system.

M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

N. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

O. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment.

Q. Install dielectric unions or nipples in piping where dissimilar materials are required to be joined in the piping system.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve and pump. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" and per details on construction plans.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" and per details on construction plans.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping.
2. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping per International Mechanical Code and manufacturer's requirements with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: 6 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2: 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to 3-1/2: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 to NPS 5: 12 feet rod with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6 to NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 10 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 14 to NPS 16: 12 feet with 1-inch rod.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping per International Mechanical Code and manufacturer's requirements with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 5 feet with 3/8-inch rod
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 6 feet with 3/8-inch rod
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 8 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet rod with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Support vertical runs of copper or steel piping at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings. Install grooved joint system in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Field installation personnel shall be trained by the manufacturer in the proper use of grooving tools and proper installation of the grooved joint system. Manufacturer’s representative shall visit the site periodically to review that the recommended installation practices are being followed.

3.6 AIR DEVICES AND HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

B. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

C. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blow down piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

D. Ceiling Mounted Expansion Tanks: Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank. Follow manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations for setup.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

E. Floor Mounted Expansion Tanks: Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements. Follow manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations for setup.

F. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

G. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, un-insulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. System shall be flushed as described in Division 23 “Piping Materials Installation.”
4. Chemical treatment shall be completed per procedures outlined in Division 23 “HVAC Water Treatment.”
5. Do not allow raw water to remain in piping system for over 24 hours. Provide chemical treatment within 24 hours of initial fill of system or as recommended by the Chemical Treatment Contractor.
6. Refer to Division 23 “Piping Materials Installation” for further requirements.
7. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests per Division 23 “Pressure Testing of Piping Assemblies” and “Piping Materials Installation” for further requirements.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Inspect “end of loop” bypass piping to ensure that all flush/fill valves are closed and isolation valves for bypass are closed and locked in closed position.
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232114 – PIPING MATERIALS INSTALLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This section gives the general requirements for the piping materials and field fabrication, installation, testing, and placing into operating condition the various piping systems shown on the contract drawings for the project. The detail requirements for each piping classification are given in specification 232113 “Hydronic Piping.” These specifications give the minimum material requirements for the project and the materials for all work on the project shall conform to these specifications. When there is conflict between drawings and this specification, the Contractor shall resolve the same with the Engineer.

B. Furnish and install pipe, fittings, and joining materials for use with the piping systems described within this Section and as shown on the contract drawings.

C. Furnish and install piping and piping specialties.

D. Piping classifications are listed in the Piping Service Index in specification 232113. Unusual conditions for each detail specification are covered by notes within the specification and these are to be followed where applicable.

E. Contractor to furnish and install permanent labels on all piping installed under this contract. Labels shall be placed at each point of connection to equipment. When piping runs through a wall or roof, place a label on each side within ten (10) feet of penetration. Labeling shall be in accordance with specification 230553 unless directed otherwise by these specifications and/or the Engineer.

1.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All elastomeric full flange face type gaskets such as neoprene, Viton, and rubber shall not extend beyond the inside diameter nor the outside diameter of the flange when fully compressed.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Piping & Valves Materials Specification.

B. Pressure Testing of piping Assembly Specification.

C. Pipe Hangers, Supports, Guides and Anchors Specification.

D. Protective Coating –Painting Specifications.

E. Piping Insulation Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Report - Submit records of pipe system testing and examination to the General Contractor for record.

B. The Piping Contractor shall submit in writing, the following forms and Documentation to the General Contractor prior to commencement of construction:

1. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS's).
2. Procedure Qualification Records (PQR's).
3. Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ's) for all personnel who will weld on this project (both in the field and at the shop).

C. Submit other documentation in accordance with the applicable Code or Standard and this specification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials, design, fabrication, assembly and test procedures shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of all applicable codes, standards or regulations having jurisdiction over the work.

B. The organizations having jurisdiction include, but are not limited to, the following, as well as those identified in specification 230500:

1. ASME B31.1: Power Piping.
2. ASME B31.3: Chemical Plant and Petroleum Refinery, Process Piping.
3. ASTM: See Part 2 (Products) of this Section for specific material standards.
4. ASME: See Part 2 (Products) of this Section for specific material standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIAL AND FITTINGS SPECIFICATIONS

See Piping Materials Specification no. 232113.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The piping shall be erected as shown on the drawings and connected as shown at points of attachment on equipment. In-line items of equipment and instruments such as strainers, filters, separators, orifice flanges, steam traps, flexible connectors, gaskets, etc., shall be treated as piping items and shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in strict accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Before, during and after erection, all piping systems shall be protected to prevent rusting or other damage until final acceptance by the Engineer.

B. Unless shown otherwise, route piping in the most direct manner, parallel to building lines. Where the drawings indicate a pipeline slope, the slope is to be uniform between the established elevations and without pockets.

C. Close open ends of piping, when it is not actually being worked on, with flange covers, caps or plugs to prevent entry of foreign material during construction. The Piping Contractor shall exercise care in hauling material from storage area to position for erection to prevent dislodgement of the covers, caps, plugs, etc., until ready for installation. Clean all piping, including the reworked existing piping, before installation/joints are made to remove grease, loose dirt, mill scale and other foreign material.

During installation, all covers, caps, plugs, etc., on piping shall remain in place until removal for fit-up is required.

D. Temporary pipeline strainers shall be provided and installed by the Contractor in the suction of each pump and compressor prior to flushing and testing. Use basket or conical type (similar to Mueller Models 22 or 23) with perforated and/or mesh lined material for retention of particles as follows:

Line Size	Air Service	Gas Service
1/2” to 2”	1/16”	1/32”
2-1/2” and up	1/8”	1/16”

The pipeline in which the strainer is included shall be fitted to dimensions considering the temporary strainer removed. When a temporary strainer is to be replaced by a permanent strainer, the permanent strainer shall be furnished and installed at the conclusion of flushing and testing. Where no strainer is used, the temporary strainer shall be removed and the "spool piece" reinstalled.

E. Accurately align, support, and connect piping without springing or forcing. Cutting or weakening of structural members to facilitate piping installation shall not be permitted.

F. Locate piping so that access to and clearance around equipment, and minimum piping headroom of seven (7) feet are maintained, except where otherwise shown.

G. Space piping so that insulation and flanges, if any, have at least 1 inch clearance after maximum movement. Piping headroom of seven (7) feet shall be maintained except where otherwise shown.

H. Where pipe elevations are not shown, pitch supply and return lines to positive drain points and/or coils.

I. Provide accessible flanges or union connections on the supply and return connections of terminal equipment and other items, which must be disconnected for maintenance. Where unions are furnished as an integral part of the equipment, additional unions are not required. Arrange equipment, piping connections so that maintenance can be made without removing large sections of pipe or relocating the equipment. Fit-up of connecting pipe to equipment shall be such as to impose no strain on the pipe or equipment. Upon breaking of unions or

flanges, there should be no visible end or side movement or rotation of the pipe with relation to the mating flange.

J. Where a well or control instrument is to be installed in piping 2-1/2 inches and smaller, increase the pipe size by at least one pipe size to avoid restricting the flow in the pipe.

K. In Water Systems, connect branch lines to the top of the line. All other liquid systems, connect branch lines to the bottom or lower half of the line, unless shown otherwise on the drawings.

L. Connect branch lines in steam and compressed air service to the top or upper half of the line, preferably the top. Follow manufacturer's guidelines and contract drawings for branch take-offs of vacuum cleaning lines.

M. Do not use pipes smaller than 1/2 inch except for instrument control.

N. For pressures over 15 psig, use nipples and caps instead of plugs for permanent closures. Plugs in equipment provided by the equipment manufacturer are acceptable.

O. Dielectric fittings shall be provided where nonferrous piping is connected to ferrous piping or equipment.

P. Valved vents at all high points and valved drains at all low points shall be provided for all piping systems, except for air and gas services, to satisfy system flushing and draining requirements. Locations shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the General Contractor.

Q. Flanged joints shall be kept at minimum required for erection or as may be required for maintenance and/or inspection.

R. All piping shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or supports.

3.2 MATERIALS RECEIVING AND STORING

A. All materials for completion of the project, including material furnished under other sections of the work shall be received, unloaded and hauled to the site by the Contractor.

B. Piping materials, including valves, fittings and instruments, shall be handled and stored so as to prevent damage.

C. All materials shall be stored in areas designated by the General Contractor and transported from the storage area to the point of installation as required.

D. Special care shall be taken to prevent detachment of identification tags from pipe and fittings and code numbers from valves.

3.3 WELDED CONNECTIONS

A. Pipe fabrication and welding shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.3.

B. All welders for pipe fabrication must be certified as qualified for the work specified by means of valid papers and tests prior to performing any welding. Qualifications of welders, welding procedures performance of welders and welding operators shall be as required and shall comply fully with the requirements of ASME B31.1, ASME B31.3, ASME B31.9, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications, and AWS D10.9.

C. The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, the name or names of a competent welding supervisor normally engaged in welding control on a staff basis. The Contractor will also submit a copy of all welders' certification papers and tests. The Contractor will submit to the Engineer and receive the Engineer's approval for the welding techniques and procedures prior to the initiation of any work, welding or otherwise. All procedures to be used for welding the various classes of piping shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Section IX.

D. Provide single-vee type butt welds, unless specified otherwise, in accordance with approved procedures.

E. Whenever welding is done close to walls, floors or building structure, thoroughly clean the surfaces of weld splatter.

F. Mitered welds for elbows are not allowed.

G. The distance between finished edges of adjacent circumferential welds shall not be less than the diameter of the pipe.

H. Do not expose any plastic piping to excessive heat or weld spatter.

I. Examine and inspect welded pipe joints as follows:

1. All welded pipe joints shall be visually examined for imperfections by qualified representatives of the Contractor.
2. A record of such examinations shall be made available to the Owner and the General Contractor.
3. Imperfections revealed by examination shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria in the specified code(s) ASME B31.1 and/or B31.9.
4. Shop and field welded joints will be subject to nondestructive inspection and examination by the Owner or an authorized inspector designated by the Owner in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate sections of the applicable ASME Code for Pressure Piping B31.1 and/or B31.9, and the engineering design.
5. Remove weld defects by grinding or chipping and repair or replace weld joints in accordance with approved procedures.

3.4 WELDING ELECTRODES

A. All electrodes for manual arc welding of steels shall be of heavily flux-coated type, conforming to the requirements of AWS Specifications. The selection of particular grades shall be subject to the approval of the General Contractor.

B. Electrodes and filler metal, used in all other welding processes, shall meet the requirements of applicable AWS Specifications. The brand shall be subject to the approval of the General Contractor.

C. Welding electrodes shall be selected from the following tables:

Materials to be Welded	Electrode Deposit Composition
Carbon Steel to Carbon Steel, Steel or Carbon Moly	Carbon Steel
Carbon Moly to Carbon Moly	Carbon Moly
Chrome-Moly to Chrome-Moly	Ferritic Chrome-Moly containing at least as much Cr and Mo as lowest Cr and Mo in base materials being welded (1)
Chrome-Moly or Carbon Steel to Austenitic Steels	AISI Type 309 or 310
AISI Type 304 to 304 or other Austenitic Steels	AISI Type 308
AISI Type 304L to 304L	AISI Type 308L (2)
AISI Type 347 to 321	AISI Type 347
AISI Type 316	AISI Type 316
AISI Type 316L	AISI Type 316L (2)
Carbon Steel, Austenitic Steels or Types 405 and 410	AISI Type 309 or 310
Monel Monel	Monel (Special low Carbon coating)
Monel to Steel Ferritic Nickel Alloy Steels	Ferritic nickel alloy rod containing at least as much nickel as the base material (1)

Notes:

1. These electrodes are to be used for all butt welds unless the use of austenitic AISI Type 308 or 310 electrodes is specially permitted or designated by the Engineer. For other welds, however, such as front and back welding, of screwed or slip-on flanges, thermocouple wells, test hole fittings, etc., AISI Type 310 or 309 austenitic stainless steel electrodes shall be used in all cases.
2. When the base materials are specified as extra low carbon material, the welds deposits shall be extra low carbon (0.04 C max.) or columbium or columbium-tantalum stabilized.
3. Electrode deposits, differing in analysis from the metals, which will improve weldability, may be used if prior approvals, in writing, are obtained from the Engineer.

3.5 TESTING AND EXAMINATION OF WELDS

A. Nondestructive testing of piping will be performed as required by ASME B31.1, ASME B31.3, and as discussed herein. Nondestructive testing will generally include visual, radiographic, magnetic particle and liquid penetrant and ultrasonic examinations.

1. Personnel qualified and certified in accordance with AWS QC1, Standard Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors will perform visual examination of all welds. In addition, the inspector shall, at appropriate intervals, do sufficient examination of materials, joint preparation, fit-up, root passes, filler passes, welder performance, etc. to assure that the applicable requirements of the code are met. In short, all aspects of the process get spot checked throughout; all welds get a final look. The in-process examination cannot be ignored or omitted; final inspection is not a substitute.
2. Fuel oil, demineralized water and high-pressure hydraulic piping welds are 10% x-ray inspected. Other piping welds are randomly x-rayed.
   For natural gas piping all 100% of both shop and field welds shall be tested by radiography, including Owner’s or Project Developer furnished valve train assemblies. Personnel qualified and certified to meet the requirements of ASME B31.1 shall perform radiographic examination of welding. All defective welds, except for those found on Owner/Engineer-furnished valve train assemblies, shall be reworked and radiographically reexamined at the Contractor’s expense. All defective welds found on Owner/Engineer-furnished valve train assemblies shall be reworked and radiographically reexamined at the direction of the General Contractor. All shop weld inspections and examinations will be performed prior to final placement in the field.
3. Magnetic particle and liquid penetrant examination will be performed as required by the applicable code.
4. Ultrasonic tests will be performed as required by the applicable code.

B. When inspection and testing indicates defects in a weld joint, the weld shall be repaired by a qualified welder in accordance with applicable codes.

C. The Contractor shall submit a description of their Quality Control Program and the qualifications of their inspection personnel. The Contractor shall make available to the General Contractor documentation of the Contractor’s CWI Reports on all welds.

D. The Contractor shall submit as part of their written Quality Control Program, minimum code inspection requirements. These shall be distributed and reviewed by all certified welding personnel (both in the field and at the shop) so they are aware of the inspection criterion to which they will be held accountable.

3.6 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Flange bolt holes shall straddle the pipe vertical and horizontal centerlines, and shall match the orientation of mating flanges, unless otherwise noted on the contract drawings.

B. Thread sealant suitable for service shall be used on gaskets, flange faces, bolts, studs and nuts, such as a graphite and oil mixture anti-seize compound.

C. Remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping after the installation is completed to demonstrate bolt hole alignment and fit, if requested by the General Contractor.

D. Flanges shall be aligned and bolts torqued evenly as required, sealing the gaskets and providing uniform stresses in the bolts. Gaskets at all flanged connections suitable for the design pressure and temperature of the fluid contained, and in accordance with the attached Piping Material Specifications. Installation shall be in accordance with the gasket manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Flanges shall have matching faces. Where a flat-face flange and a raised-face flange must be bolted together, machine the raised-face flange flat and use a full-face gasket between the flanges. Raised-face flanges are not permitted for mating with non-metallic flanges.

F. No flanged joint shall be made up if misalignment exceeds the following limits:

1. Alignment - Flange facings shall not be more than 3/64" per foot, measured across any diameter, out of line.
2. Lateral Displacement - The lateral distance between the center of the flanges shall not exceed 1/8" in any direction.
3. Rotation - The distance between any two mating bolt holes, after one pair of mating bolt holes has been lined up shall not exceed 1/16".

G. Care shall be exercised in tightening of non-metallic joints to avoid over-tightening and deformation of flanges. Use fiber or metal spacers to eliminate any gaps. Flat washers shall be used under the bolt heads and nuts on all non-metallic flanges.

H. On stainless steel piping or tubing systems where lap-joint flanges are permitted, flanges and bolting shall be stainless steel in any area where high humidity or corrosive fluids are expected.

3.7 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Care shall be exercised to ensure that field threaded pipe is accurately cut and threaded. Seal welding of leaking joints due to improper threading will not be permitted. Leaking joints shall be disassembled and remade with correctly threaded pipe and fitting. Pipe dope is not a substitute for properly made threaded joint. The dope acts as a lubricant only.

B. Where back-welding of screwed joints is specified, no dope or lubricant shall be used.

C. Piping for all systems shall be installed using thread sealant suitable for service. Sealant shall be used on all pipe threads. If connection is to be seal-welded, a joint compound or sealing tape shall not be used.

D. Where the drawings or specifications so indicate, screwed joints for attaching valves or other permanently connected equipment shall be installed with Teflon Ribbon tape on the pipe threads as appropriate for its service conditions. Apply to male threads only. Conceal threads on chrome-plated pipe.

E. Ream pipe ends to remove burrs.

F. Use only standard taper threads per ASME B1.20.1. Threads shall be full, sharp, clean, and free of fins and burrs.

G. Do not use close or short nipples of a size where the length of unthreaded pipe is less than the width of a pipe wrench.

H. Threadolets or similar code-approved fittings may be used for branch connections. Branch connectors are permitted to be one pipe size smaller than the main or branch main.

I. Slip joints will be permitted only in Sanitary Drainage Systems on the fixture side of traps.

J. Backing off of made-up threaded connections to facilitate fit-up or alignment is not permitted.

K. On steel and copper lines under vacuum or instrument air service, cutting thread lubricant shall be soap and water. These lines shall be oil free.

3.8 VALVES

A. Valves shall be of the same size as the pipe in which they are installed, unless shown otherwise on the contract drawings.

B. Install valves with the stem on or above the horizontal. Install valves with the stem horizontal if requirements of headroom, access and chain operation must be met.

C. Valves shall be packed, and glands adjusted before final acceptance.

D. Install valve extension stems or chain operators where the center of valve handwheels is more than 6 feet-6 inches above the floor, or as indicated otherwise. Provide chain hooks where required to prevent fouling of chains on equipment and to clear walkways. Terminate chains approximately 3 feet-6 inches above the floor. Provide worm gear operators or impact handwheels for all valves 6 inches and larger. Impact handwheels and chain operators shall be Babbitt Steam Specialty or approved equal. Chain operators are not required on valves 2 inches and smaller, and on valves with threaded ends.

3.9 CONNECTIONS OF DISSIMILAR METALLIC MATERIALS

A. Isolate connections between dissimilar metallic materials. Use dielectric fittings or nipples that provide a complete isolation of the two ends using materials suitable for the design pressure, temperature and fluid contained.

3.10 IN-LINE INSTRUMENT AND RELATED PIPING

A. Install all in-line instrument as specified on P&ID drawings which may consist of pressure regulators, control valves, solenoid valves, rotameters, vacuum breakers, etc.

B. Pressure Gauges: For metallic lines, furnish and install a 1/2" full coupling in the pipe and 1/2" ball valve. For plastic lines 6" and larger, use a 1/2" x 1" threaded reducing bushing, and a 1/2" plastic ball valve. For plastic lines 4" and smaller, use socket reducer inserts on a straight size "T". Instruments shall be supplied and installed by Others.

C. Temperature Sensor: For all metallic pipe lines, furnish and install a 3/4" full coupling in the pipe for pipe sizes 4" and larger. For 2” and 3" pipe, furnish a 3/4" full coupling in an elbow facing the flow of fluid. Below 2" pipe, expand pipe to a 2" elbow or a tee and provide a 3/4" female NPT connection for the thermowell. For all plastic lines, use reducing bushings to reduce the size down to 3/4" NPT connection.

D. Pitot Tubes: Install special 1" or 2" weldolet supplied with the instrument.

E. Restricting Orifices: Install restriction orifices. Furnish a temporary gasket between flanges for pressure testing of the pipe.

F. The Contractor shall ensure that all valves are installed correctly in the line relative to flow direction.

G. The Contractor shall ensure that all automated valves stroke smoothly with the correct packing fitted.

3.11 SYSTEM FLUSHING AND CLEANING

A. Flushing - The finished piping shall be flushed on the inside and cleaned on the outside in order to remove all loose scale, weld splatter, sand and foreign matter. The Engineer shall approve flushing methods. Flushing shall be witnessed by the General Contractor and shall be done in accordance with the following procedures:

1. All piping systems that require hydrostatic testing shall be flushed with clean water to the satisfaction of the General Contractor.
2. All piping systems that require pneumatic testing shall be blown free of dirt and debris with clean, dry air to the satisfaction of the General Contractor.
3. The Contractor shall provide temporary strainers with a minimum of 40 mesh screen, as necessary, to perform flushing work. Special care shall be directed toward thoroughly flushing piping to any equipment which may be damaged in any way due to entrance of foreign matter, such as burners.

4. Flushing shall be complete when water or air samples taken at all low points indicate clear discharge - no visible solids. If not clear, continue flushing and sampling until discharge is clear.
5. When flushing has been completed, lines shall be drained, permanent strainers shall be cleaned and replaced, and any temporary strainers, connections, valves or related items shall be removed.
6. Water shall be supplied by the Owner and drained to the nearest floor drain or drain trench in a controlled manner to avoid potential flooding of the facility as directed by the General Contractor.
7. The Contractor shall provide system-flushing records in a manner that is approved by the Engineer and General Contractor.

B. Cleaning - The finished piping shall be cleaned on the outside in order to remove all loose scale, weld splatter, sand and foreign matter. In addition, piping that will be painted shall be cleaned (as required) with acetone or other suitable cleaning agent, etc., for surface preparation in accordance with the paint manufacturer’s requirements.

3.12 PRESSURE TESTING

A. Piping systems shall be pressure tested hydrostatically. Flushing and cleaning requirements shall be completed prior to pressure testing. Testing shall be done in accordance with the following procedures:

1. Before testing, complete each pipe line including supports, hangers and anchors. Perform testing before insulation or paint is applied. Clean piping and equipment of metal cuttings and foreign matter as they are installed.
2. Submit test procedures and schedules to the General Contractor before testing starts. The Engineer and General Contractor shall approve test procedures and schedules. All tests shall be witnessed and approved by the General Contractor.
3. Codes - Pressure test piping to assure integrity of material and workmanship in accordance with the applicable ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31.1.
4. Test the piping in sections or circuits as required for the progress of the work.
5. Systems to be pressurized shall be provided with appropriate gauges and pressure-relieving devices.
6. Test pressure readings may be taken at the lowest point in the line or system of lines, provided that the static head is added to the minimum test pressure.
7. The General Contractor may waive a pressure test for any reason. Such waiver shall be noted on the pressure test report.
8. Duration of Test - Maintain the test pressure for a sufficient time as identified in specification no. 230592 to determine and locate any leaks.
9. Records - Provide a record of all tests. The record shall show line number, test pressure, ambient temperature, date of test, retest, and signature of General Contractor. If either testing or witnessing is waived, a note shall be made for each line so waived. Contractor shall submit the Piping Pressure Test Report for Engineer’s review.
10. Repair of Line Leaks - Comply with the following procedures for repair of leaks. In each case, a retest shall be necessary after repairs are made and shall be made at no additional cost to the General Contractor.

a. Soldered/Brazed Joints - Remove solder/brazing alloy and reapply with proper flux.
b. Flanged/Grooved End Joints - Check to determine flange/grooved end alignment and that all bolts are uniformly tightened with the required torque. If the leak persists, depressurize the line, remove the gasket, examine flange/grooved end faces, and insert new gasket.
c. Threaded Joints - Tighten joint to a reasonable torque. If the leak does not stop, replace the pipe and/or fittings. Do not use the pipe dope or cement to stop pipe leaks.
d. Caulked Joints - Remove the existing caulking and recaulk.
e. Gasketed Joints - Remove the existing gasket and insert a new gasket.
f. Welded, Solvent-Welded and Heat-Fusion Welded Joints - Replace joint.
g. Leaks in Material - Leaks located in the pipe material shall require the replacement of that section of pipe or fitting and repeat of the test from the beginning. Caulking, welding, or epoxy is not permitted. Repair all damage caused by leaks. Repairs and retest shall be made at no additional cost.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

Identification shall be in accordance with Specification No. 230553.

END OF SECTION 232114

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-454B or R-32:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 600 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 600 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and pressure-regulating valves.

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX; "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."

D. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.

E. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Refrigerants:

    a. Allied Signal, Inc./Fluorine Products; Genetron Refrigerants.
    b. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
    c. Elf Atochem North America, Inc.; Fluorocarbon Div.
    d. ICI Americas Inc./ICI KLEA; Fluorochemicals Bus.
    e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:

    a. Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Parker-Hannifin Corp.; Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Division.
    b. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
    c. Emerson Electric Company; Alco Controls Div.
    d. Henry Valve Company.
    e. Sporlan Valve Company.
    f. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

D. Bronze Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification B Ag-1 (silver)

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, seamless black steel.

B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.

C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, butt-welded end connection, and raised face.

D. Flanged Unions: 400-psig working pressure, 330 deg F maximum operating temperature; 2 brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing; forged-steel flanges for NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/2 and ductile iron for NPS 2 to NPS 3 with 4 plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts and fiber gasket; and having factory-applied, rust-resistant coating on flanges and bolts.

E. Flexible Connectors: 500-psig operating pressure; seamless tin-bronze or stainless-steel core, high-tensile bronze-braid covering, solder-end connections, and synthetic covering; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inches long.

2.4 VALVES

A. Service Valves: 500-psig pressure rating; forged-brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, and with solder-end connections.

B. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760; 250 deg F temperature rating and 400-psig working pressure; forged brass, with polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat, 2-way, straight-through pattern, and solder-end connections; manual operator; fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location, with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24-V, normally closed holding coil.

C. Pressure-Regulating Valves: Comply with ARI 770; pilot operated, forged brass or cast bronze, stainless-steel bottom spring, pressure-gage tappings, 24-V dc standard coil, and wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; suitable for refrigerant specified.

D. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750; brass body with stainless-steel parts; thermostatic-adjustable, modulating type; size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator, and factory set for superheat requirements; solder-end connections; with sensing bulb, distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass line, and external equalizer line.

E. Hot-Gas Bypass Valve: Pulsating-dampening design, stainless-steel bellows and polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat; adjustable; sized for capacity equal to last step of compressor unloading; with solder-end connections.

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALITIES

A. Straight- or Angle-Type Strainers: 500-psig working pressure; forged-brass or steel body with stainless-steel wire or brass-reinforced Monel screen of 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines up to 1-1/8 inches, 60 mesh in larger liquid lines, and 40 mesh in suction lines; with screwed cleanout plug and solder-end connections.

B. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig maximum working pressure and 200 deg F operating temperature; all-brass body with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator; with solder-end connections.

C. Replaceable-Core Filter-Dryers: 500-psig maximum working pressure; heavy gage protected with corrosion-resistant-painted steel shell, flanged ring and spring, ductile-iron cover plate with steel cap screws; wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; with replaceable-core kit, including gaskets and the following:

1. Filter Cartridge: Pleated media with integral end rings, stainless-steel support, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
2. Filter-Dryer Cartridge: Pleated media with solid-core sieve with activated alumina, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
3. Wax Removal Cartridge: Molded, bonded core of activated charcoal and desiccant with integral gaskets.

D. Permanent Filter-Dryer: 350-psig maximum operating pressure and 225 deg F maximum operating temperature; steel shell and wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; molded-felt core surrounded by desiccant.

E. Mufflers: 500-psig operating pressure, welded-steel construction with fusible plug; sized for refrigeration capacity.

2.6 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-454B or R-32.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, within Building: Type ACR drawn-copper tubing

B. Aboveground, outside Building for NPS 2 and Smaller: Type L drawn-copper tubing.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around each dryer.

B. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve.

1. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
2. Electrical wiring for solenoid valves is specified in Division 16 Sections. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections.

C. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to evaporator.

1. If refrigerant distributors are used, install them directly on expansion-valve outlet.
2. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
3. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
4. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

D. Install pressure-regulating and pressure relief valves as required by ASHRAE 15. Pipe pressure relief valve discharge to outside.

3.3 SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid indicators in liquid line leaving condenser, in liquid line leaving receiver, and on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

B. Install strainers immediately upstream from each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves, and compressor suction valves.

C. Install strainers in main liquid line where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used.

D. Install strainers in suction line of steel pipe.

E. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.

F. Install pressure relief valves on ASME receivers; pipe discharge to outdoors.

G. Install replaceable-core filter-dryers in vertical liquid line adjacent to receivers and before each solenoid valve.

H. Install permanent filter-dryers in low-temperature systems, in systems using hermetic compressors, and before each solenoid valve.

I. Install solenoid valves in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control, in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems, and in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into suction line when system shuts down.

J. Install receivers, sized to accommodate pump-down charge, on systems 5 tons and larger and on systems with long piping runs.

K. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

C. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

D. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.

E. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

F. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.

G. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.

4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

H. Install bypass around moisture-liquid indicators in lines larger than NPS 2.

I. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure-regulating valves, and expansion valves and at connections to compressors and evaporators.

J. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.

K. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

L. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe rollers for multiple horizontal runs 20 feet or longer, supported by a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

M. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

N. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

O. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Braze joints according to Division 23 Section " Common Work Results for HVAC."

B. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent scale formation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.

    a. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    b. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerine solution over joint.
    c. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.

B. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

3.9 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct Liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

C. Dust Collector Ductwork: Dust collector ductwork shall be as specified on the contract documents. All dust collector ductwork systems shall utilize the same joining methods; no exceptions. For the Lenape Wood Shop, utilize products (rigid duct, flex hose, fittings and clamps) by CECO KB Duct or approved equal.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, duct sealing, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes for all systems indicated on drawings.
4. Elevation of bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Seam, joint and wall penetration sealing class and product data.
10. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
11. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
12. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
13. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
14. Chiller and Boiler Plant Ventilation System
15. Chiller Plant Refrigerant Relief Ventilation System

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

E. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

F. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless Steel Sheets: Type 304, 2B Finish.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

G. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

H. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

I. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Airside Sheet Metal, Inc.
   e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Shop fabricated single wall spiral round duct will be accepted as fabricated by the project Sheet Metal Contractor in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS (INTERIOR)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Lindab, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for clear internal dimensions of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
3. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

1. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

H. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS (INTERIOR)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO, LLC; part of FlaktGroup.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

1. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

4. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johns-Manville; Linacoustic RC for rectangular ductwork and Spiracoustic Plus for round spiral ductwork or comparable product by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Or approved equivalent.
d. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

    a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, and length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

D. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for installation of fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Sheet Metal Contractor shall submit their “Cleaning Procedures Standards” to the Design Build Contractor for review.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

F. For all Gymnasiums or Multi-Purpose Room Spaces, provide double-wall, insulated ductwork system finished to accept paint. Color by Owner and Architect.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Kitchen Grease Duct Systems shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 96 and IMC, Section 506.

B. Joints, Seams and Penetrations of Grease Ducts: Joints, seams and penetrations of grease ducts shall be made with a continuous liquid-tight weld or braze made on the external surface of the duct system.

C. Duct Joint Types: Duct joints shall be butt joints or overlapping duct joints of either the telescoping or bell type. Overlapping joints shall be installed to prevent ledges and obstructions from collecting grease or interfering with gravity drainage to the intended collection point. The difference between the inside cross-sectional dimensions of overlapping sections of duct shall not exceed 0.25-inch. The length of overlap for overlapping duct joints shall not exceed 2-inches.

D. Duct-to-Hood Joints: Duct-to-hood joints shall be made with continuous internal or external liquid-tight welded or brazed joints. Such joints shall be smooth, accessible for inspection, and without grease traps.

1. Contractor shall provide exception to above by utilizing means and methods outlined in the Exceptions noted in IMC, Section 506.3.2.2.

E. Duct-to-Exhaust Fan Connections: Duct-to-exhaust fan connections shall be flanged and gasketed at the base of the fan for vertical discharge fans; shall be flanged, gasketed and bolted to the inlet of the fan for side-inlet utility fans; and shall be flanged, gasketed and bolted to the inlet and outlet of the fan for in-line fans.

F. Grease Duct Supports: Grease duct bracing and supports shall be of non-combustible material securely attached to the structure and designed to carry gravity and seismic loads within the stress limitations of the International Building Code (IBC). Bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners shall not penetrate duct walls.

G. Grease Duct Clearances: Grease duct systems and exhaust equipment serving a Type I hood shall have a clearance to combustible construction of not less than 18-inches and shall have a clearance to non-combustible construction and gypsum wall board attached to non-combustible structures of not less than 3-inches; unless conforming with exceptions of IMC, Section 506.

H. Grease Accumulation: Duct systems serving a Type I hood shall be constructed and installed so that grease cannot collect in any portion thereof, and the system shall slope not less than one-fourth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) toward the hood or toward an approved grease reservoir. Where horizontal ducts exceed 75-feet in length, the slope shall be not less than one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3-percent slope).

I. Grease Duct Cleanouts and Other Openings: Grease duct systems shall not have openings therein other than those required for proper operation and maintenance of the system. All grease duct cleanouts and other openings shall comply with IMC, Section 506.3.8 and 506.3.9.

1. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

J. Make-up Air Ducts for Type I Hoods: Make-up air ducts connection to or within 18-inches of a Type I hood shall be constructed and installed in accordance with IMC, Section 603. Duct insulation installed within 18-inches of a Type I hood shall be non-combustible or shall be listed for the application.

K. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS AND OTHER HIGH-HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

A. Install dishwasher exhaust ducts and other exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to dishwasher or toward drain.

B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inchtrapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.

C. Minimize number of transverse seams.

D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.5 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
3. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle, channel supports, hanger straps or Gripple cables.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Coordinate any ductwork that is required to be painted with architectural drawings and specifications. Sheet Metal Contractor shall fabricate exposed duct that needs to be painted with galvanneal steel.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
   a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   c. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
5. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. All open end ducts shall be sealed prior to installation. All ductwork should be stored off the floor and avoid any contact with water.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

HVAC System:	Duct Type:	Static Pressure Construction Class	Seal Class	Sealing Applicable	Leakage Class	
					Rectangular Metal	Round Metal
RTU / DOAS	SA, RA	4"	A	Note 4	6	3
MUA	OA	2"	A	Note 4	6	3
AHU / BCU / FCU	SA, RA	2"	A	Note 4	6	3
VAV / FPB	SA	2"	A	Note 4	6	3
EF	EA (Grease)	2"	A	Note 4	6	3
EF	EA	2"	A	Note 3	6	3
Ventilation Louver	OA at MER’s	2"	C	Note 3	24	12
Fume Hood Duct	EA	2”	A	Note 4	6	3
Dishwasher Duct	EA	2”	A	Note 4	6	3
Boiler Intake	OA	2”	C	Note 3	24	12
Kiln	EA	2”	A	Note 4	6	3

Notes:

1. Refer to SMACNA Tables for additional information.
2. Ventilation (Outside) Air shall be considered/constructed same as Supply Air.
3. Transverse Joints Only.
4. Joints, Seams and All Wall Penetrations.

B. For exhaust ducts connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2B finish.
b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
c. Welded seams and joints.

C. For exhaust ducts connected to dishwashers, showers, moist areas, and science lab fume hoods utilize materials in compliance with ASTM a480/A480M: Type 304 and Type 316 stainless steel.

D. For ducts connected to dust collectors, refer to contract documents for special duct system requirements.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

F. Liner: Provide only in areas noted on the drawings.

1. Supply and Outside Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
3. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
4. For exterior lined ductwork, provide internal lining plus external lining and jacketing to meet overall outdoor insulation R-value.

G. For Interior Ductwork, Exposed in Gymnasiums, Multi-Purpose Spaces, Specialty Areas (TV Studios) and Shop Areas (Carpentry, Weld, etc.) provide Double-Wall Duct with Interstitial Insulation as follows:

1. Supply, Return, Outside and Exhaust-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

H. Roof-mounted, Exterior Ductwork for RTU’s: Pre-fabricated, double-wall, insulated exterior duct systems or combination of internal liner, exterior insulation and PVC jacketing in accordance with “Mechanical Insulation” section.

I. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
        3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
        4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

J. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Division 23 Specification Sections, and Common Work Requirements for HVAC apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke Dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.
12. Wire mesh grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For all accessories specified, include construction details, dimensions, materials, finishes, bearings and compliance with applicable codes.
2. Performance: Show compliance with pressure drops or specific requirements noted.
3. Provide manufacturer’s installation instructions.
4. For duct silencers/sound attenuators, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.

c. Control damper installations.
d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
7. Or approved equivalent.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: galvanized steel, plated steel or aluminum, mechanically attached to blade.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
d. Ruskin Company.

e. Vent Products Company, Inc.
f. Greenheck.
g. Lloyd Industries.
h. Or approved equivalent.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Single blade up to 6 inches blade width; multiple blades for width over 6 inches.
b. Opposed-blade design for multiple blades dampers.
c. Round or oval ducts: butterfly type.
d. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
e. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
d. Ruskin Company.
e. Vent Products Company, Inc.
f. Greenheck.
g. Lloyd Industries.
h. Or approved equivalent.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

a. Single blade up to 6 inches blade width; multiple blades for width over 6 inches.

b. Opposed-blade design for multiple blades dampers.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
7. Young Regulator Company.
8. Greenheck.
9. Or approved equivalent.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. Extruded Aluminum Channel, 0.125 inch thick.
3. Reinforced corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
2. Parallel -blade design.
3. Extruded Aluminum.
4. 0.125 inch thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; hex-shaped Plated steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Molded synthetic
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Greenheck.
2. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.
5. Lloyd Industries.
6. Or approved equivalent.

B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Provide only dynamic type dampers.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: Same gauge as duct thick and of length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

4. Or approved equivalent.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Loose for field-installation in ductwork within 5’-0” of damper.

D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted corners and mounting flange.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, airfoil, horizontal, interlocking, 0.063-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Seals: Blade edge seals shall be extruded silicone rubber permanently bonded to the appropriate blade edges. Jamb shall be constructed of flexible stainless steel compression type seals.

G. Leakage: Class I.

H. Pressure and Velocity Rating: 4” w.c. and 2000 FPM.

I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

J. Damper Motors: Two-position action.

K. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

L. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted (if accessible), remote mounted (if inaccessible).

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Or approved equivalent.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted corners and mounting flange.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable, 350 deg F rated, fire-closure device.

G. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.

H. Smoke Detector: Loose for field-installation in ductwork within 5’-0” of damper.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, airfoil, horizontal, interlocking, 0.063-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.

J. Seals: Blade edge seals shall be extruded silicone rubber permanently bonded to the appropriate blade edges. Jamb shall be constructed of flexible stainless steel compression type seals.

K. Leakage: Class I.

L. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

M. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

N. Damper Motors: Two-position action.

O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.

7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

P. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted (if accessible), remote mounted (if inaccessible).

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
5. Ventfabrics, Inc.
6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
7. Elgen.
8. Or approved equivalent.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Sheet metal, to match duct material, with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Hinges and Latches: 2-by-2-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
e. Size: Not less than 16 inches by 14 inches. Ducts less than 16 inches in height, install with one dimension 16 inches and other dimension 2 inches less than duct width. Install larger sized doors where required for access.

2. Frame: Same material as door, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.
4. Acudor.
5. Or approved equivalent.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
5. Or approved equivalent.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 incheswide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 30 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 30 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1M by Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Thermaflex Type MK-E by Flexible Technologies, Inc
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
5. Or approved equivalent.

B. Acoustical Insulated Steel Spiral Type:

1. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Flexible Duct Construction Standards and NFPA 90A.

2. Construct ducts of corrosion-resistant spunbound nylon fabric, mechanically locked to the duct helix without the use of adhesives. Duct helix shall be made of corrosion resistant galvanized steel. Vapor barrier shall be fire retardant, reinforce aluminum.

3. Duct shall be factory-insulated with a fiberglass blanket covered with a flame-resistant low permeability metalized vapor barrier jacket. Thermal conductivity of the insulation shall not exceed 0.23 (BTU) (inch)/(hour) (square foot) (degree F) at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

4. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least 6 inches w.g. positive and 5 inches w.g. negative up to 16” dia.

5. The flexible duct assembly shall carry UL 181, Class 1 air duct label.

6. Maximum length shall be 8 feet or less, as dictated by codes. The remainder shall be galvanized sheet metal. Provide flexible duct runs as straight as possible. Provide a minimum installed length of 5 feet at each air terminal.

C. Flexible Duct Attachment Types:

1. Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.
2. Flexible nylon straps with a minimum 175 pound tensile strength.

2.12 WIRE MESH GRILLES

A. Construction: 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) mesh screen with 1 inch (2.5 mm) sheet metal frame, bolted to flanged duct connection.

B. Materials:

1. Screen: Minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel.
2. Frame: Minimum 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick galvanized sheet steel.
3. Bolts and nuts: Indoors, galvanized steel; exposed to weather, stainless steel.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft and control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fire, Smoke and Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers:

1. Install dampers in accordance with manufacturer’s UL Installation Instructions, labeling, and NFPA 90A at locations indicated on the drawings. Any damper installation that is not in accordance with the manufacturer’s UL Installation Instructions must be approved prior to installation.
2. Dampers must be accessible to allow inspection, adjustment, and replacement of components. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish any access doors in ductwork or plenums required to provide this access. The general contractor shall furnish any access doors required in walls, ceilings, or other general building construction.
3. Install dampers square and free from racking.
4. The installing contractor shall provide and install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure.

5. Do not compress or stretch the damper frame into the duct or opening.
6. Attach multiple damper section assemblies together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install support mullions as reinforcement between assemblies as required.
7. Handle dampers using the frame or sleeve. Do not lift or move dampers using blades, actuator or jackshaft.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts and as indicated. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install volume dampers at the following locations:

   a. Where indicated on drawings and in details.
   b. Where required for balancing.

2. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
3. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and in ductwork where required for testing and adjusting.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. For Fire Dampers and Combination Fire-Smoke Dampers.
2. For Grease Ducts with applicable Grease Access Doors in accordance with the IMC 2018.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors at duct connections to equipment, at building expansion joints, at connections between ducts of dissimilar metals and at penetrations of mechanical equipment room walls.
1. Install flexible connections with 2 inches slack in fabric and minimum movement of 1 inch.

M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

N. Install wire mesh screen grilles at refrigerant exhaust air ducts and in other places where indicated. Bolt grilles to flanged connections or ducts at terminations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators – General Exhaust.
2. In-line Centrifugal Fans – General Supply/Exhaust.
3. Ceiling Mounting Ventilators – General System Exhaust.
4. Utility Set Fans – General Return / Exhaust.
5. Utility Set Fans – Laboratory Fume Hood Exhaust.

B. Extent of power ventilators work required by this Section is indicated on equipment schedules within the contract drawings and by the requirements of the Section. The information contained in the equipment schedules is as follows:

1. Fan performance data including capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
2. Fan arrangement including wheel configuration, inlet and discharge configurations, and required accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof Curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard:

1. For Electrical Components: Provide power ventilators that comply with UL 705.

E. Fans and ventilators as specified in this section shall be installed in strict accord with the International Mechanical Code (IMC) Standard – Latest Edition, Chapter 5 for Exhaust Systems.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fans have been commissioned.

1.6 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

B. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish two sets of belts for each belt-driven fan that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of HVAC power ventilators that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators- General Exhaust:

a. Greenheck Fan Corp.
b. Penn-Barry.
c. Loren Cook Co.
d. Or approved equal.

2. In-Line Centrifugal Fans – General Supply/Exhaust:

a. Greenheck Fan Corp.
b. Penn-Barry.
c. Loren Cook Co.
d. Or approved equal.

3. Ceiling Mounted Ventilators – General System Exhaust.

a. Greenheck Fan Corp.
b. Penn-Barry.
c. Loren Cook Co.
d. Or approved equal.

4. Utility Set Fans – General Return / Exhaust.

a. Greenheck Fan Corp.
b. Penn-Barry.
c. Loren Cook Co.
d. Or approved equal.

5. Utility Set Fans – Laboratory Fume Hood.

a. Greenheck Fan Corp.
b. Penn-Barry.
c. Loren Cook Co.
d. Or approved equal.

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS – GENERAL EXHAUST

A. Description: Belt-drive or direct-drive centrifugal fans, as indicated, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, galvanized-steel, mushroom-domed top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to the housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel drive shaft; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor shall be isolated from the exhaust air stream.

E. Accessories: The following items are required as indicated:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state controls to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent for direct drive units.
2. Disconnect Switch: NEMA 3R, non-fusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, back draft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

a. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange. Provide manufacturer’s standard rubber curb seal for connection between fan and curb.
b. Overall Height: 20 inches.

6. Vented Curb Extension: Galvanized steel;

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS – GENERAL SUPPLY/EXHAUST

A. Description: In-line, belt-driven or direct driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, drive assembly, motor and disconnect switch, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Split, spun-aluminum housing, with aluminum straightening vanes; inlet and outlet flanges; and support bracket.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor encased in housing out of air stream, factory wired to disconnect located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories: The following accessories are required as indicated:

1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
2. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
3. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
4. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

2.4 UTILITY SET FANS - GENERAL RETURN/EXHAUST

A. General: Single width, centrifugal fume exhaust fan with integral stack and lifting lugs.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: AMCA Arrangement 10.

B. Construction: Fan housing is to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence. Fan shall be of airtight PermaLockTM construction with the scroll panel material formed and embedded into the side panels. All interior and exterior surface steel shall be coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of Permatector (Polyester Urethane), electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color shall be RAL-7023, concrete grey. No uncoated metal fan parts will be allowed. Housing and bearing support shall be constructed of welded structural steel members to prevent vibration and rigidly support the shaft and bearings. Housing shall include discharge stack of same material as fan housing to increase the overall discharge height of the unit. Minimum overall unit height with stack to be 10 feet from the roof deck. Stack material to be a minimum of 18 gauge.

Stack to match outlet dimensions of the fan and shall not add additional static pressure drop to the exhaust fan. Stack discharge shall have tapered design increasing exit velocity and not adding additional static pressure drop to the exhaust fan. No discharge rain caps or flapper caps are permitted as to interfere with exhaust airflow. Drain port shall be located at lowest part of scroll housing to prevent moisture build-up in the interior of fan. An OSHA compliant weather hood shall be included to completely cover the motor pulley and belt(s).

C. Coating: All carbon steel components shall be cleaned and chemically treated by a phosphatizing process to insure proper removal of grease, oil, scale, etc. Fan shall then be coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of Permatector (Polyester Urethane), electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color shall be RAL-7023, concrete grey. Coating must exceed 1,000-hour salt spray under ASTM B117 test method.

D. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.

1. Blade Materials: Steel.
2. Blade Type: Backward inclined.
3. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99, Type B.

E. Fan Shaft: Blower shaft shall be AISI C-1045 hot rolled and accurately turned, ground and polished. Shafting shall be sized for a critical speed of at least 125% of maximum RPM.

F. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with L_{50} of 400,000 hours. Bearings shall have Zerk fittings to allow for lubrication.

1. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.

G. Motor: Motor shall be heavy duty type with permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motor shall be explosion proof.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.15.
3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
5. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
6. Drive belts and sheaves shall be sized for 150% of the fan operating brake horsepower, and shall be readily accessible for service.

I. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.

5. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
6. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.
7. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, sealed ball bearings, with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
8. Refer to equipment schedule for additional requirements.

2.5 UTILITY SET FANS – LABORATORY FUME HOOD EXHAUST

A. General: Single width, centrifugal fume exhaust fan with integral stack and lifting lugs.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: AMCA Arrangement 10.

B. Construction: Fan housing is to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence. Fan shall be of airtight PermaLockTM construction with the scroll panel material formed and embedded into the side panels. All interior and exterior surface steel shall be coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of Permatector (Polyester Urethane), electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color shall be RAL-7023, concrete grey. No uncoated metal fan parts will be allowed. Housing and bearing support shall be constructed of welded structural steel members to prevent vibration and rigidly support the shaft and bearings. Housing shall include discharge stack of same material as fan housing to increase the overall discharge height of the unit. Minimum overall unit height with stack to be 10 feet from the roof deck. Stack material to be a minimum of 18 gauge. Stack to match outlet dimensions of the fan and shall not add additional static pressure drop to the exhaust fan. Stack discharge shall have tapered design increasing exit velocity and not adding additional static pressure drop to the exhaust fan. No discharge rain caps or flapper caps are permitted as to interfere with exhaust airflow. Drain port shall be located at lowest part of scroll housing to prevent moisture build-up in the interior of fan. An OSHA compliant weather hood shall be included to completely cover the motor pulley and belt(s).

C. Coating: All carbon steel components shall be cleaned and chemically treated by a phosphatizing process to insure proper removal of grease, oil, scale, etc. Fan shall then be coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of Permatector (Polyester Urethane), electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color shall be RAL-7023, concrete grey. Coating must exceed 1,000-hour salt spray under ASTM B117 test method.

D. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.

1. Blade Materials: Steel.
2. Blade Type: Backward inclined.
3. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99, Type B.

E. Fan Shaft: Blower shaft shall be AISI C-1045 hot rolled and accurately turned, ground and polished. Shafting shall be sized for a critical speed of at least 125% of maximum RPM.

F. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with L_{50} of 400,000 hours. Bearings shall have Zerk fittings to allow for lubrication.

1. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.

G. Motor: Motor shall be heavy duty type with permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motor shall be explosion proof.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.15.
3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
5. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
6. Drive belts and sheaves shall be sized for 150% of the fan operating brake horsepower, and shall be readily accessible for service.

I. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
5. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
6. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.
7. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, sealed ball bearings, with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
8. Refer to equipment schedule for additional requirements.

2.6 MOTORS

A. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

B. Enclosure Type: The following features are required as indicated:

1. Open drip proof motors where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
2. Guarded drip proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

B. Aluminum Parts: No finish required.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

B. Aluminum Parts: No finish required.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units using the vibration-control devices indicated. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
2. Suspend inline units from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of fans, including duct and electrical connections, and to report results in writing to Engineer.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Refer to Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

E. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

F. Lubricate bearings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completion of installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance. Training for exhaust fans shall be included for a total of 1 hours; (1) 1-hour sessions.

B. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

C. Schedule training with Owner through the Construction Manager; provide at least 7-days notice of training date.

D. Demonstrate operation of power ventilators. Conduct walking tour of the Project. Briefly identify location and describe function, operation, and maintenance of each power ventilator.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.

2. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.

2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

3. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 DIFFUSER SCHEDULE

A. Square Diffuser <CD>.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Price.
    b. Titus.
    c. Carnes Co. Inc.
    d. Krueger.
    e. Anemostat.
    f. Or approved equal.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Duct Connection: Round or square as required.
5. Face Style: Square, panel. Refer to schedule for types that required adjustable pattern.
6. Mounting: Flush. Nominal 24”x24” Lay in. Plaster frame where required and coordinate final frame with ceiling type.
7. Pattern: 4 way or as indicated on drawings.
8. Accessories: Include the following:
    a. Equalizer deflectors.
    b. Operating keys.

B. Round Diffuser<CD>.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Price.
    b. Titus.
    c. Carnes Co. Inc.
    d. Krueger.
    e. Anemostat.
    f. Or approved equal.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Duct Connection: Round as required.
5. Face Style: Round, 3-cone.
6. Mounting: Plaster frame or duct mounted as required.

7. Pattern: Fixed.
8. Dampers: Aluminum opposed blade with adjusting screw.
9. Accessories: Include the following:
    a. Equalizer deflectors.
    b. Operating keys.

2.3 REGISTER or GRILLE SCHEDULE

A. Register or Grille <SR, ER, RR, RG, TG>.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Price.
    b. Titus
    c. Carnes Co. Inc.
    d. Krueger.
    e. Anemostat.
    f. Or approved equal.
2. Material: Aluminum or Steel; refer to device schedule.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color as selected by Architect.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Fixed horizontal.
5. Rear Blade Arrangement: Fixed vertical.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly.
9. Accessories: Include plaster frame as applicable and damper operating key.

B. Specialty Supply Register <SR>:

1. Products:
    a. Price.
    b. Titus
    c. Carnes Co. Inc.
    d. Krueger.
    e. Anemostat.
    f. Or approved equal.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Engineer.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Adjustable vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Rear Blade Arrangement: Adjustable horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
6. Border: 1-3/8 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Direct spiral duct-mounted.
    a. All direct spiral duct-mounted supply grilles shall be constructed with radius end caps and foam gaskets for a tight seal to the duct diameter.
8. Damper Type: Aluminum, adjustable by screw, air scoop damper/extractor.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly.

2.4 LINEAR SLOT DIFFUSER

A. Linear Slot Diffuser

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Price.
b. Titus.
c. Carnes Co. Inc.
d. Krueger.
e. Anemostat.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Material: Extruded Aluminum
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color as selected by Architect.
4. Frame: Heavy duct extruded aluminum
5. Slots: Refer to device schedule for number and width.
6. Adjustable pattern damper.
7. Insulated sheet metal boot and plenum.

2.5 LINEAR JET-SLOT DIFFUSER

A. Linear Slot Diffuser

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Price.
b. Titus.
c. Carnes Co. Inc.
d. Krueger.
e. Anemostat.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Material: Extruded Aluminum
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color as selected by Architect.
4. Frame: Heavy duct extruded aluminum.
5. Slots: Refer to device schedule for number and width.
6. Adjustable pattern damper.
7. Insulated sheet metal boot and plenum.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review architectural drawings and provide applicable mounting frame for type of surface or ceiling indicated on architectural drawings. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes. Final cleaning is by the General Contractor.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238129 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:

1. Indoor Evaporator Units and Outdoor/Condensing Units as scheduled on the contract drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each model.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which heat pumps will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of VRF HVAC system, signed by product manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of VRF HVAC systems and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 15.

D. Comply with minimum COP/EER efficiency levels according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2019.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct-system connections.

G. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995/CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 236-05 (R2009) – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.

H. The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

I. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

J. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

K. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

L. System start-up supervision shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of manufacturer certification indicating successful completion within no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VRF HVAC systems and suspension components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, and partition assemblies.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of VRF HVAC Systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, refrigeration components.
2. Warranty Period:
   a. Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion (Parts and Compressor Only).
   b. Contractor shall meet manufacturer’s requirements to obtain extended warranty as noted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin.
2. Trane / Mitsubishi; City Multi VRF.
3. LG.
4. Or approved equivalent.

B. Alternate Bid Instructions:

1. Provide basis of design bid as specified. If the contractor proposes an alternate manufacturer for the basis of designed product, they shall provide a separate and complete bid detailing the proposed alternate products and the associated adjustment of price to support the change from basis of design products. The contractor bids the alternate product with full knowledge that the proposed product may not be acceptable or approved. In no event shall the contractor be entitled to additional compensation to supply such specified products, options or sequences. Any and all additional cost, to any party, because of any product submitted on or supplied other than that of the original specified products shall be the responsibility of the contractor without recourse. It is agreed that any and all disputes regarding any differences between the specified products, options or sequences and that proposed as an alternate shall be arbitrated by the engineer of record. It shall be further agreed by all parties that all decisions of arbitration shall be final and binding. Any product proposed as an alternate shall have been offered, as a VRF product, in the United States for a minimum of five (5) years.

2.2 AIR COOLED, OUTDOOR (HEAT PUMP) CONDENSING UNITS

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit modules shall be air-cooled, direct expansion (DX), multi- zone units used specifically with VRF components described in this Section. The outdoor unit modules shall be equipped with a single compressor which is inverter-driven and multiple circuit boards—

all of which must be manufactured by the branded VRF manufacturer. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

2. Outdoor unit systems may be comprised of multiple modules with differing capacity if a brand other than basis of design is proposed. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor. Contractor responsible for ensuring alternative brand compatibility in terms of availability, physical dimensions, weight, electrical requirements, etc.

3. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 68 dB(A) individually or 69.5 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 55 dB(A) individually or 55.5 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. Units shall have 5 levels sound adjustment via dip switch selectable fan speed settings. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.

4. Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

5. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of installing the main refrigerant piping through the bottom of the unit.

6. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls. Units shall actively control liquid level in the accumulator via Linear Expansion Valves (LEV) from the heat exchanger.

7. The outdoor unit shall have a high-pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.

8. VRF system shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non- published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.

9. The outdoor unit shall be capable of guaranteed operation in heating mode down to -25 deg F ambient temperatures and cooling mode up to 126 deg F without additional restrictions on line length & vertical separation beyond those published in respective product catalogs. Models with capacity data for required temperature range published as "for reference only" are not considered capable of guaranteed operation and are not acceptable. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet ambient operating range and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.

10. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained. Oil return sequences must be enabled only during extended periods of reduced refrigerant flow to ensure no disruption to

correct refrigerant flow to individual zones during peak loads. Systems which might engage oil return sequence based on hours of operation risk oil return during inopportune periods are not allowed. Systems which rely on sensors (which may fail) to engage oil return sequence are not allowed.

11. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly during extreme low ambient temperatures (below 23 deg F). Partial defrost, also known as hot gas defrost which allows reduced heating output during defrost, is permissible only when ambient temperature is above 23 deg F.

12. While in hot gas defrost the system shall slow the indoor unit fan speed down to maintain a high discharge air temperature, systems that keep fan running in same state shall not be allowed as they provide an uncomfortable draft to the indoor zone due to lower discharge air temperatures.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.

2. The outdoor unit shall be tested in compliance with ISO9277 such that no unusual rust shall develop after 960 hours of salt spray testing.

3. Panels on the outdoor unit shall be scratch free at system startup. If a scratch occurs the salt spray protection is compromised and the panel should be replaced immediately.

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan(s) only. Fans shall be factory set for operation at 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation with a maximum of 0.32 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.

2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.

3. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

D. Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping:

1. R-454B or R-32refrigerant shall be required for systems.

2. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

3. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the VRF equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

4. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke- development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.

5. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

E. Coil:

1. Outdoor Coil shall be constructed to provide equal airflow to all coil face surface are by means of a 4-sided coil.

2. Outdoor Coil shall be elevated at least 12" from the base on the unit to protect coil from freezing and snow build up in cold climates. Manufacturers in which their coil extends to within a few inches from the bottom of their cabinet frame shall provide an additional 12" of height to their stand or support structure to provide equal protection from elements as Mitsubishi Electric basis of design. Any additional support costs, equipment fencing, and tie downs required to meet this additional height shall be responsibility of Mechanical Contractor to provide.

3. The outdoor heat exchanger shall be of zinc coated aluminum construction with turbulating flat tube construction. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed.

4. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

5. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

6. Unit shall have prewired plugs for optional panel heaters in order to prevent any residual ice buildup from defrost. Panel heaters are recommended for operating environments where the ambient temperature is expected to stay below -1F for 72 hours.

7. Condenser coil shall have active hot gas circuit direct from compressor discharge on lowest coil face area to shed defrost condensate away from coil and protect from Ice formation after returning to standard heat pump operation. While in Heat Pump operation this lower section of the Outdoor Evaporator coil shall continually run hot gas from the compressor discharge to protect the coil from ice buildup and coil rupture. Manufacturers who do not have an active hot gas circuit in the lower section of the Outdoor coil to protect coil from freezing shall not be allowed to bid on project in markets where the outdoor unit will see temperatures below freezing.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with only inverter driven scroll hermetic compressors. Non inverter-driven compressors, which may cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger generators for temporary power shall not be allowed.

2. Each compressor shall be equipped with a multi-port discharge mechanism to eliminate over compression at part load. Manufacturer's that rely on a single compressor discharge port and provide no means of eliminating over compression and energy waste at part load shall not be allowed.

3. Crankcase heat shall be provided via induction-type heater utilizing eddy currents from motor windings. Energy-wasting "belly-band" type crankcase heaters are not allowed. Manufacturers that utilize belly-band crankcase heaters will be considered as alternate only.

4. Compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity for each compressor shall be variable with a minimum turndown not greater than 15%.

5. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

7. Manufacturers that utilize a compressor sump oil sensor to equalize compressor oil volume within a single module shall not be allowed unless they actively shut down the system to protect from compressor failure.

G. Controls:

1. The unit shall be an integral part of the system & control network described in Part 5 (Controls) and react to heating/cooling demand as communicated from connected indoor e control circuit. Required field- installed control voltage transformers and/or signal boosters shall be provided by the manufacturer.

2. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of 4 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system based on external input.

H. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

2. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.3 INDOOR UNITS

A. Wall Mounted Indoor Units

1. General: The wall-mounted indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

2. Unit Cabinet:

    a. All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish.
    b. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining are required.
    c. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

3. Fan:
    a. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
    b. A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right).
    c. A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

4. Filter: Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable filter.

5. Coil:

    a. Basis of design indoor units include factory-installed LEV/EEV. Alternative brands which require field-installed, accessory LEV or EEV kits are permissible only with written Engineer and Architect approval for the location of kits being submitted two weeks prior to bid date. EEV kits mounted in cavities inside fire-rated interior walls shall be mounted inside three hour fire rated enclosures with access panels supplied by the manufacturer. Enclosure type and placement require prior approval.
    b. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
    c. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

6. Electrical:

    a. The unit electrical power shall be as noted in the schedule.

7. Controls:

    a. The unit shall include an IR receiver for wireless remote-control flexibility.
    b. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

c. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
d. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
e. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

B. 4-Way Ceiling-Recessed Cassette with Grille Indoor Unit

1. General: The ceiling-recessed indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function, a test run switch, and the ability to adjust airflow patterns for different ceiling heights. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

2. Unit Cabinet:

a. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
b. Branch ducting shall be allowed from cabinet.
c. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.
d. The grille vane angles shall be individually adjustable from a wired remote controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space

3. Fan:
a. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a statically and dynamically balanced turbo fan direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
b. The indoor unit shall include an AUTO fan setting capable of maximizing energy efficiency by adjusting the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature. The indoor fan shall be capable of five (5) speed settings, Low, Mid1, Mid2, High and Auto.
c. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow. The indoor unit fan logic must include multiple setting that can be changed to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.
d. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.
e. The vanes shall have an Auto-Wave selectable option in the heating mode that shall randomly cycle the vanes up and down to evenly heat the space.
f. Grille shall include a factory-installed “3D i-see” sensor, or equal, to work in conjunction with indoor unit control sequence to prevent unnecessary cooling or heating in unoccupied areas of the zone without decreasing comfort levels. Sensor must detect

occupancy (not simply motion) and location of occupants by measuring size & temperature of objects within a 39’ detecting diameter (based on 8.8ft mounting height) with 1,856 or more measuring points.

4. Filter: Return air shall be filtered by means of a removable, washable filter.

5. Coil:

   a. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
   b. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
   c. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 33 inches above the condensate pan.

6. Electrical:

   a. The unit electrical power shall be as noted in the schedule.

7. Controls:

   a. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
   b. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
   c. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
   d. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
   e. A factory-installed drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur. A thermistor error code will be produced should the sensor activate indicating a fault which must be resolved before the unit re-starts.
   f. Control board shall include contacts for control of no less than two stages of external heat. The first stage of external heat may be energized when the space temperature is 2.7°F from set point for between 10-25 minutes (user adjustable). The second stage of external heat may be energized when the first stage has been active for no less than 5 minutes and the space temperature has not risen by more than 0.9°F.
   g. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
   h. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

C.

2.4 VRF SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. Overview

1. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network and a web-based interface. The controls system shall gather data and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.

2. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

3. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.

B. Electrical Characteristics

1. General: Controller power and communications shall be via a common non-polar communications bus and shall operate at 30VDC.

2. Wiring:

a. Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit, to the BC controller (main and subs, if applicable) and to the outdoor unit. Control wiring to remote controllers shall be run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit.

b. Control wiring for centralized controllers shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to outdoor unit, to the system controllers (centralized controllers and/or integrated web based interface), to the power supply.

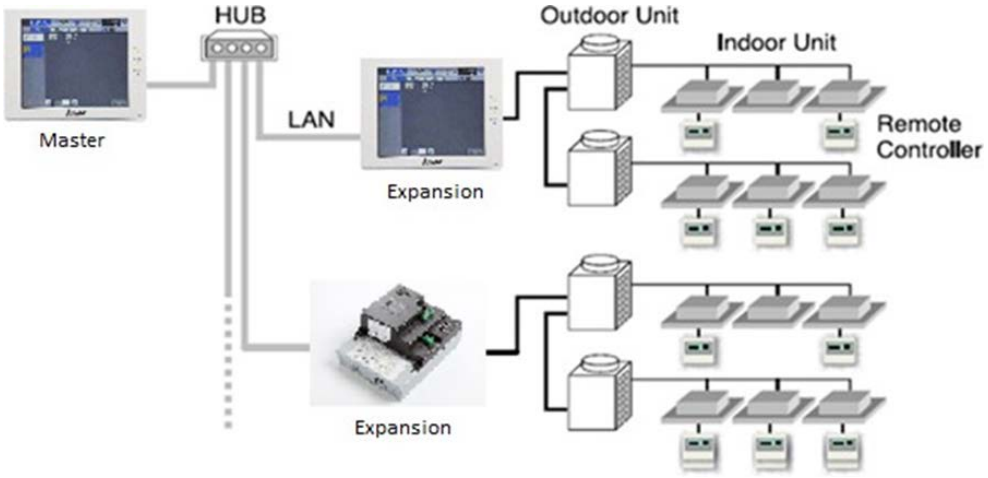
3. Wiring Type:

a. Wiring shall be 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted, stranded, shielded wire as defined by the Diamond System Builder output.

b. Network wiring shall be CAT-5 with RJ-45 connection.

C. Controls Network:

1. The Manufacturer Controls Network consists of remote controllers, centralized controllers, and/or integrated web-based interface communicating over a high-speed communication bus. The Manufacturer Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, occupancy, error email distribution, personal web browsers, tenant billing, online maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using either LonWorks® or BACnet® interfaces. The below figure illustrates a sample CMCN System Configuration.



D. Remote Controllers

1. Simple MA Remote Controller:

a. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group).

b. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with Wireless MA Remote Controllers or with other Backlit Simple MA Remote Controllers, with up to two remote controllers per group.

E. Centralized Controller (Web-Enabled)

1. Master Centralized Controller:

a. The Master Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of two hundred (200) indoor units across multiple outdoor units with the use of expansion controllers. The Master Centralized Controller shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure and shall be powered with an integrated 100-240 VAC power supply. The Master Centralized Controller shall support system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, night setback settings, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. When being used alone without the expansion controllers, the Master Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a collection of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic set of operation controls for the Master Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2- Series only) and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the master provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the Master Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules (up to 24 scheduled events per day) with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection,

temperature setting, air flow (vane) direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

b. All Master Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with two RJ-45 Ethernet ports to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN) or to a network switch for IP communication to up to three expansion controllers for display of up to two hundred (200) indoor units on the main master centralized controller interface.

c. The Master Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the high-resolution, backlit, color touch panel on the controller or via a PC browser using the initial settings.

d. Standard software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each master centralized controller via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, interlocking and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of personal browser for PCs and MACs and Energy shall be available but are not included. The Energy Apportionment function shall require a LIC-Charge software license.

2. Expansion Controller:

a. The Expansion Controller shall serve as a standalone centralized controller or as an expansion module to the Master Centralized Controller for the purpose of adding up to 50 indoor units to the main touch screen interface of the master centralized controller. Up to three (3) expansion controllers can be connected to the master via a local IP network (and their IP addresses assigned on the master) to the master to allow for up to two hundred (200) indoor units to be monitored and controlled from the master interface.

b. The expansion controllers have all the same capabilities to monitor and control their associated indoor units as the features specified above. Even when connected to the master and configured to display their units on the main controller, the individual indoor units connected to the expansion can still be monitored and controlled from the interface of the expansion. The last command entered will take precedence, whether at the wall controller, the expansion or the master Centralized Controller.

3. Non-Touch Screen, Networked Centralized Controller:

a. The Non-Touch Screen, Networked Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The controller shall be approximately 8-1/2"x10" in size and shall be powered by its internal power supply. The controller shall support system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. The controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor

units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic set of operation controls for the controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the controller provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, air flow (vane) direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

b. All Non-Touch Screen, Networked Centralized Controller shall be equipped with two RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC and BACnet/IP communication via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN). The controller shall be capable of performing initial settings online via a PC using the controller's initial setting browser or online/offline with the Initial Setting Tool.

c. Standard software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each controller via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, interlocking and online maintenance diagnostics. Standard software functions shall not expire. Additional optional software functions of personal browser for PCs and MACs and Energy Allocation shall be available. The Energy Allocation function shall require Master Centralized Controller Energy Allocation Integrated System in conjunction with Non-Touch Screen, Networked Centralized Controller.

F. Graphical User Interface:

1. The Graphical User Interface (Integrated Centralized Control Web) shall require a field supplied PC or Tablet.

2. Integrated Centralized Control Web System (ICCW): The Integrated Centralized Control Web System (ICCW) interface shall enable the user to control multiple networked central controllers and shall provide additional functions such as energy apportionment from a single network PC configured with the Charge Calculation Tool. The ICCW shall at a minimum, be capable of controlling up to forty networked Centralized Controllers with a maximum of 2,000 indoor units across multiple outdoor units.

G. Network System Integration:

1. BACnet® Integration: The hardware, which is built into all networked central controllers, shall be compliant with BACnet® Protocol (ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2010) and be Certified by the (BTL) BACnet® Testing Laboratories. The BACnet® interface shall support BACnet Broadcast Management (BBMD). The BACnet® interface shall support a maximum of 50 indoor units. Operation and monitoring points include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, filter sign reset, alarm state, error code, and error address.

2. Licenses:
   a. LIC-BACnet Master: Master Controller license for Master Centralized Controller and Non Touch Screen, Networked Centralized Controller
   b. LIC-BACnet Expansion: Expansion Controller license for Expansion Controller and Non Touch Screen, Networked Centralized Controller

3. LIC-BACnet Specifications:
   a. Control up to 50 groups
   b. 1 to 16 indoor units can be collectively controlled in a group
   c. Supports dual set point functionality (connected model dependent)
   d. BTL Compliant
   e. BACnet communication specifications are based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standards 135-2010.

4. PC Requirements:
   a. CPU: 1GHz or higher
   b. Memory: 1GB or more
   c. HDD Space: 100 MB or more
   d. Screen Resolution: 1024 x 768 or higher
   e. OS: Microsoft Windows 7 32-bit/64-bit, Microsoft 8.1 32-bit/64-bit. Not compatible with Windows Vista
   f. Execution Environment: Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5 or later
   g. Others: Pointing device such as a mouse, internet connection (required when installing a .NET Framework)

5. BACnet Points List
   a. Object List
   b. On Off Setup
   c. On Off State, Number of ON/OFF, Cumulative operation time
   d. Alarm Signal (4-digit error code)
   e. Error Code
   f. Operational Mode Setup
   g. Operational Mode State
   h. Fan Speed Setup
   i. Fan Speed State
   j. Room Temp [Water Temp]
   k. Set Temp [Set Water Temp]
   l. Set Temp Cool
   m. Set Temp Heat
   n. Set Temp Auto
   o. Filter Sign [Circulating Water Exchange Sign]
   p. Filter Sign Reset [Circulating Water Exchange Sign Reset]
   q. Prohibition On Off
   r. Prohibition Mode
   s. Prohibition Filter Sign Reset [Prohibition Circulating Water Exchange Sign Reset]
   t. Prohibition Set Temperature
   u. M-NET Communication State
   v. System Forced Off
   w. Air Direction Setup

x. Air Direction State
y. Set High Limit Setback Temp
z. Set Low Limit Setback Temp
aa. Ventilation Mode Setup
bb. Ventilation Mode State
cc. Air To Water Mode Setup
dd. System Alarm Signal (4-digit error code)
ee. PI Controller Alarm Signal (4-digit error code)
ff. Group Apportioned Electric Energy
gg. Interlocked Units Apportioned Electric Energy
hh. PI controller Electric Energy 1–4
ii. Pulse Input Electric Energy 1–4
jj. Group Apportionment Parameter
kk. Interlocked Units Apportionment Parameter
ll. Night Purge State
mm. Thermo On Off State
nn. Trend Log Room Temp
oo. Trend Log Group Apportioned Electric Energy
pp. Trend Log Interlocked Units Apportioned Electric Energy
qq. Trend Log PI controller Electric Energy 1–4
rr. Trend Log Pulse Input Electric Energy 1–4
ss. Trend Log Group Apportionment Parameter
tt. Trend Log Interlocked Units Apportionment Parameter

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of VRF HVAC systems.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electric installations for VRF HVAC systems to verify actual locations of piping connections and electrical conduit before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Mount VRF HVAC systems outdoor units on equipment stands as noted on the contract drawings. Provide positive attachment between the unit and equipment stand and the equipment stand and the roof.

B. Suspend VRF HVAC systems from structure with threaded steel rods and spring vibration isolators as required by Division 23 Section " Vibration Isolation and Wind Load Restraints for HVAC."

C. Install wall-mounting thermostats, humidistats, and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls or as required in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted.

C. Install refrigerant and condensate piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing VRF HVAC systems and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
3. Inspect internal insulation.
4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.

5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
7. Verify that filters are installed.
8. Adjust vibration isolators.
9. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
10. Verify bearing lubrication on fan.
11. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
12. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
13. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
14. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
15. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
16. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
17. Verify thermostat and humidistat calibration.
18. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
19. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two Insert number visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Replace filters used during construction prior to air balance or substantial completion.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished VRF HVAC systems, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain VRF HVAC systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training." Training shall be included for a total of 4 hours; (2) 2-hour sessions.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 238223 - UNIT VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes unit ventilators and accessories with the following heating and cooling features:

1. Hydronic heating coil (Reheat Position.)
2. Hydronic cooling coil.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

B. AHRI 840, "Unit Ventilators"

C. AHRI 440, "Room Fan Coil and Unit Ventilator"

D. ASHRAE 62, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"

E. AHRI 350-- Standard for Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALLS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For unit ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Unit Ventilator Filters: Furnish one spare filter(s) for each filter installed.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers must participate in the AHRI Certification program. Unit performance data must be rated and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 440 and must display the AHRI Symbol on all standard units. If a manufacturer does not participate in the AHRI Certification program, specified equipment engineer shall select a representative sample that must be witnessed tested at the manufacturers expense by the engineer to meet the criteria of the specification.

B. Conform to UL1995 for internal wiring of factory-wired equipment.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Units shall be tested and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 840, latest edition.

B. Unit shall be constructed and listed in accordance with ETL and ETL, Canada standards (ANSI/UL 1995-1999, second edition) (CAN/CSA C22.2 NO 236-95).

C. Unit insulation and adhesive shall meet the requirements for flame spread rating of lower than 25 per ASTM E84 and smoke generation rating of lower than 50 per ASTM E84. Only closed cell insulation shall be used. The use of fiberglass insulation is not acceptable.

D. Each coil shall be factory tested for leakage at 350 psig air pressure with coil submerged in water.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of unit ventilators and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The equipment purchaser shall be provided, at no additional cost, a standard parts warranty that covers a period of one year from unit start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first. This warrants that all products are free from defects in material and workmanship and have capacities and ratings set forth in the equipment manufacturer's catalog and bulletins.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - UNIT VENTILATORS

A. Subject to compliance with the Contract, provide products by one of the listed manufacturers:

1. Trane.
2. Carrier.
3. Daikin.
4. Airedale.
5. Or approved equivalent.

Note: Equipment specified for the project has dimensional constraints that must be maintained. If Contractor utilizes a manufacturer that has differing dimensions that causes additional work, the Contractor is responsible to cover the costs for any additional material, equipment, or work required to utilize that specific manufacturer's product. No exceptions.

Contractor shall be responsible to color match unit ventilators cabinet against existing cabinetry to remain / be modified.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Unit Description: The unit shall be a factory-assembled bolt-together unit ventilator. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be factory-installed motor, wiring, blowers, coil(s), bearing, outdoor/return air damper, optional face/bypass damper and optional controls.

B. Unit Construction

1. Unit frame shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel components that form a rigid foundation and resist corrosion.
2. Unit composed of three main sub-assembled modules: Blower Module, Coil Module and Damper Module. Modules shall be removable without disassembling the unit.
3. Modules shall be externally insulated using closed cell insulation.
4. Unit back shall be insulated using closed cell insulation.
5. Exterior access panels shall be constructed of heavy gage galvanized steel that has been cleaned and pretreated before painting to maximize corrosion resistance. Exterior service

access panels shall be retained by tamper-resistant fasteners. Panels are electrostatically coated with polyester powder baked on textured paint.

C. Floor Mounted Unit Ventilators

1. Unit standard depth of 16-5/8 in. plus false-back. depth optional, 30-in. tall cabinet with three 14-gage exposed front panels, service access panels with tamper-resistant hex socket head threaded fasteners and retainer chains for safety and ease of service.
2. Cabinet models shall have standard textured baked powder finished panels. Cabinet tops shall be charcoal bronze with a steel bar-stock discharge grille. Cabinet top shall have textured charcoal finish.
3. External access panels shall be easily removed from outside of the unit for easy access to filters and routine maintenance. Unit top shall be easily removed for routine maintenance.
4. Unit shall include leveling legs to compensate for floor irregularities.

D. Coils

1. Chilled Water Coils
   a. Chilled water and combination chilled/hot water coils shall be constructed of mechanically expanded copper tubing, minimum wall 0.016 in. inside, aluminum fins, with a minimum thickness of 0.025 in. The fin surface shall be enhanced to the maximum degree by incorporated a raised lance design.

2. Hot Water Coils
   a. Hot water coils shall be constructed of mechanically expanded copper tubing with a minimum wall of 0.016 in., inside aluminum fins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.045 in. Coils shall have a factory-mounted low limit device mounted on the leaving side of the heating coil. The device shall be single-pole, double-throw and shall activate at 38 F if the capillary device senses a temperature change along any 6 in. of the device. Hot water coil shall be in the reheat position.
   b. Dual capillary type thermal sensing elements, one automatic reset and one manual reset, shall be employed to protect the unit from overheating in the event of abnormal operation.

3. All coils shall be pressure tested at no less than 350 psig at the factory to ensure that they are leak tight.
4. The unit must be constructed such that trouble-shooting or adjustment of the controls can be done while the unit is operating normally.

E. Pipe Tunnel: Rated 500 to 1500 cfm vertical units and rated 750 to 1500 cfm horizontal units shall have an integral pipe tunnel that can be used for piping across the unit. This tunnel shall be insulated, with closed cell insulation, from the unit and accessible from each end compartments to allow maximum flexibility of crossover piping installation.

F. Drain Pans:

1. Unit drain pan shall be double sloped, stainless steel to prevent standing water.
2. Drain connections (7/8 in. OD) shall be supplied on both ends of pan for field conversion of slope and drain hand connection if required.
3. Drain pan slope shall be field convertible without removing the coil module.

G. Fans and Motor:

1. Fan and motor assembly shall be direct driven. One end of drive shaft shall be mounted in a sleeve-type or ball bearing, with other end of shaft supported by motor bearings.
2. Fan wheels shall be double-width, double-inlet with forward-curved blades, and shall operate at low speed. Fan wheels shall be mounted on a hollow one piece steel shaft.
3. Fan wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
4. Fan (blower) housings shall be constructed from heavy-gage steel and mounted to a heavy-gage galvanized steel fan deck.
5. To prevent vibration transmission to the unit frame, motor and shaft bearing shall be resiliently mounted. The drive shaft shall be connected to motor with a flexible coupling.
6. Fan motors shall be mounted outside of the airstream on a heavy-gage steel partition and removable without removing the blower module.
7. Units shall be supplied with 3-speed, 120, 240 or 277 volt, single-phase, 60 Hz, electronically commutated motors (ECM). All motors shall have integral high temperature reset and shall be protected with cartridge-type fuse(s).

H. Fresh Air and Room Air Dampers

1. Unit shall contain a single outdoor-air/ return-air damper with multiple sealing points. Damper shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with external closed cell insulation. The damper assembly shall include an anti-draft plate to prohibit outdoor air from penetrating the classrooms through the damper assembly. Provide “cold weather” damper assembly.

I. Filters: Each unit shall be equipped with MERV 13 filters.

J. Underwriters Laboratory: Unit Ventilators shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. for the United States and Canada.

K. Accessories:

1. Piping Package:

a. Provide manufacturer’s pipe accessory kit for field installation.
1) Control valves will be furnished by the District’s Controls Contractor under a separate contract. This Contractor shall install the supplied valves.
2) Provide 2-way automatic balance piping package consisting of auto-flow balancing valve with shutoff and PT ports, combination y-strainer with drain valve with hose-end connection and shutoff valve and union with PT port by Hays Fluid Controls or approved equal.

2. Cabinet Backs:

a. False back cabinet shall have an open space behind the back of cabinet for piping and electrical conduits. Cabinet will be properly gusseted to support the top of unit over the false back area. The false back shall have a fully insulated sheet metal plenum for field cutting of the outside air intake by the installing Contractor to match existing opening sizes.

b. Draft stop back — aluminum bar-grille cabinet to have a back extension to draw air from the wall or window behind the unit. Inlet to be pencil-proof aluminum bar-grille. Grille shall be a minimum of 0.070 in. thick with a minimum free area of 62%. Grille to be clear anodized with an R-204 finish. Inlet air to be controlled by a variable slide type damper. Damper to be set at proper adjustment with a security screw.
c. Louvered outlet cabinet shall have back extension to enclose finned-tube radiation. Outlet to be pencil-proof, punched louvered grille. A louvered toe plate, powder-coated to match cabinet color, shall be supplied.

3. Filler Sections:

a. Filler sections (top panels) shall be fabricated from 18-gage furniture-quality cold rolled steel. Filler sections shall be properly gusseted for extra rigidity. Filler section to be powder coated to match cabinet color.
b. End panels to be fabricated from 18-gage furniture-quality cold rolled steel. End panels to be powder coated to match the cabinet's color.
c. Corner sections shall be fabricated from 18-gage cold rolled steel and shall be properly gusseted for extra rigidity. Corner section shall be powder coated to match cabinet color.
d. Wall support angles and adjustable floor angles shall be included for installation.

4. Pipe Enclosures / Utility Compartments:

a. Pipe enclosures shall be fabricated from 16-gage galvanized steel and shall be powder-coated to match cabinet color.

5. Wall Louver: Refer to contract drawings for louver specification and performance requirements on a case-by-case basis.

L. Metal Shelving:

1. Provide metal shelving with solid metal (steel) top, back wall angle, base cabinet, adjustable metal shelve and front skirt. Provide 6" pipe spacing behind unit. Width shall be 22" and height shall be 30". Provide end caps where necessary for a complete installation. Shelve depth shall be 16". Field measure required length. Provide utility compartments where indicated on plans with similar dimensions to metal shelve. Provide filler sections with similar dimensions to metal shelving, field measure required lengths. Shelving and accessories shall be by HVAC Custom Enclosures Co., LLC or equal.

2. Construction: Cabinets shall be shipped fully assembled. Base and Side panels shall be constructed of 18-ga. cold-rolled steel. Side panels have seven adjustable slots to support shelves and additional 12 ga. steel internal side supports that are welded for additional vertical rigidity. Bottom base is supported by two 14 ga. horizontal continuous angles the length of the cabinet. Two support bases are fabricated from 14-ga. steel and four adjustable feet allowing for a 1" vertical adjustment.

3. Cabinet steel tops shall be assembled to the base cabinet and shall be fabricated from 16 ga. furniture quality cold-rolled steel and two 16 ga. support channels are welded to the top underside for additional support. Tops shall be sanded to remove all blemishes prior

to being cleaned and phosphatized before applying a baked on polyester powder coat finish. Color as selected by architect/engineer.

4. Utility Compartment - Pre-assembled and free standing with a removable front panel. Utility compartments are used to conceal additional piping and valve tops and are fabricated from 16-ga. furniture quality cold-rolled steel. Utility Compartments will be cleaned and phosphatized prior to applying a baked-on polyester powder coat finish to match cabinets. Front panel shall be accessible with key-operated locks.

5. Filler Section - Filler sections shall be 12", 18" or 24" wide, field verify. Provide filler sections with side and top F-channels to hide field cut sections. Filler sections tops are fabricated from 16-ga. furniture quality cold-rolled steel. Filler sections are designed to be cut in the field and include required angels and hardware for a proper installation. Filler sections will be cleaned and phosphatized prior to applying a baked-on polyester powder coat finish to match cabinet.

6. Coordinate new shelving with installation of new unit ventilators. Provide installation shop drawing for review prior to fabrication.

M. CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

1. DDC Terminal Controller shall be supplied and installed by the District’s Controls Contractor under separate contract. The unit ventilator shall be provided with a factory terminal strip for fan motor and speed control.

2. The District’s Controls Contractor, under separate contract, will furnish and install the following:

   a. OA/RA Damper Actuator with end switch for monitoring position.
   b. Hot Water and Chilled Water Control Valves with end switch for position (Furnished by Controls Contractor, Installed by this Contractor).
   c. Discharge Air Temperature Sensor.
   d. Low Limit Temperature Sensor.
   e. Condensate Overflow Switch.
   f. Differential Pressure Sensor for Filter Monitoring.
   g. Control Transformer.
   h. Unit Start/Stop/Status.
   i. Temperature / Humidity / CO2 Wall Sensor with Adjustment and Occupancy Override.

3. This Contractor shall be responsible for installation of the control valves as part of this contract.

4. This Contractor will be responsible to coordinate the scope of work being performed by the District’s Controls Contractor with the work performed by this Contractor to provide a coordinated effort for turnover of the equipment and spaces to the Owner per the project construction schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, to receive unit ventilators for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit ventilator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit ventilators in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Install unit ventilators to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect piping to unit ventilator factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain unit ventilators.

END OF SECTION 238223

SECTION 260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Set cable/conduit sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.

2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN, THWN, XHHW, UF, USE, and SO.

D. Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM Type SO and Type USE with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

B. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes or Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductors at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment**.** plus the following special applications:

1. Equipment grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.

a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: No.4 AWG conductor.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.

B. Cooling Tower, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal**,** at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Or approved equal.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    d. Seasafe, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits.

Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
5) Or approved equal.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
6) Or approved equal.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.

7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Where applicable, comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
b. Frame and cover design.
c. Grounding details.
d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Electri-Flex Co.
5. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
6. Wheatland Tube Company.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast, compression type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Electri-Flex Co.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
7. Or approved equal.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type for indoor applications and Type 3R for outdoor applications, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type or flanged-and-gasketed type as indicated for the application.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
b. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
c. MonoSystems
d. Or approved equal.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
5. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
7. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
8. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
9. Or approved equal.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

H. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RNC identified for such use.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:

   a. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
   b. Mechanical rooms.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel or nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

I. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

J. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

K. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

   a. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Instruction signs.
5. Equipment identification labels.
6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Raceways More Than 600 V Concealed within Buildings: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
2. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables More Than 600 V: Identify with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters at least 2 inches high, with self-adhesive vinyl labels. Repeat legend at 10-foot maximum intervals.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in pull and junction boxes use color-coding conductor tape and write-on tags. Identify source and circuit number of each multi-conductor cable. For single conductor cables, identify phase with color coded tapes in addition to the circuit information on tags .

D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use write-on tags. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags or marker tape to conductors and list source and circuit number.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

H. Instruction Signs:

1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding or other emergency operations.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
d. Transformers.
e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
f. Motor-control centers.
g. Disconnect switches.
h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
i. Motor starters.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
1. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.

2. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.

3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate tapes to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260910 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 26 responsibilities in the commissioning (Cx) process which are being directed by the Commissioning Authority (CA).

B. The list of commissioned equipment and systems is found in Section 019113.

C. Commissioning (Cx) requires the participation of Division 26 to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 019113. Division 26 shall be familiar with all parts of Section 019113 and the commissioning plan issued by the CA and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Electrical Contractor. The commissioning responsibilities applicable to the electrical contractor are as follows *(all references apply to commissioned equipment only)*:

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Include the cost of commissioning in the contract price.
2. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CA to facilitate the Cx process.
3. Contractors shall provide normal cut sheets and shop drawing submittals to the Commissioning Agent (CA) of commissioned equipment.
4. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CA for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.
    a. Typically this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, independent testing agency reports, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the Commissioning Agent.
    b. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
    c. This data request may be made prior to normal submittals.
5. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels, to the CA for review and approval.
6. Contractors shall assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, electrical drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.

7. Provide assistance to the CA in preparation of the specific functional performance test procedures. Subs shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
8. Develop a full start-up and initial checkout plan using manufacturer's start-up procedures and the pre-functional checklists from the CA. Submit manufacturer's detailed start-up procedures and the full start-up plan and procedures and other requested equipment documentation to CA for review.
9. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute and document the electrical-related portions of the pre-functional checklists provided by the CA for all commissioned equipment.
10. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CA.
11. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing.
12. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests and adjustments.
13. Perform functional performance testing under the direction of the CA for specified equipment in Section 019113.
14. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CA and retest the equipment.
15. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
16. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing). Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
17. Provide training of the Owner's operating personnel as specified.
18. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

Warranty Period

a. Execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CA, according to the specifications.
b. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to Section 019113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for systems to be commissioned and section 019113 for functional testing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 26 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 26 requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 26 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning to the CA as requested by the CA. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 26 requirements.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The electrical contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the responsibilities list in this section and in Section 019113. Division 26 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the Commissioning Agent or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems, or sub-systems at the discretion of the CA. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all pre-functional checklists as soon as possible.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for a list of systems to be commissioned and for a description of the process

3.4 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and tests.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for issues relating to functional performance tests.

3.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. Division 26 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 26 and deliver to the CA for inclusion in the O&M manuals.

B. The CA shall receive a preliminary copy of the O&M manuals for review.

C. Prior to the training phase, the Electrical Contractor shall provide and deliver to the CA three (3) copies of O&M manuals for all electrical equipment.

3.6 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The CA shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 019113 for additional details.

B. The CA shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment. Refer to Section 019113 for additional details.

C. Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:

1. Provide the CA with a training plan two weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 019113.
2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each major piece of commissioned electrical equipment or system.
3. Training shall start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation, including startup, shutdown, fire/smoke alarm, power failure, etc.
4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing contractor or manufacturer’s representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment are required. More than one party may be required to execute the training.
6. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
7. Training shall include:

    a. Use the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
    b. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.
    c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
    d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
    e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
    f. Explain information included in the O&M manuals and the location of all plans and manuals in the facility.
    g. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
    h. Classroom sessions shall include the use of overhead projections, slides, video and audio taped material as might be appropriate.

8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and maintenance of all pieces of equipment.

9. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the CA.
10. Duration of Training. Provide 16 hrs training for each item to be commissioned.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Refer to Section 019113, Part 3.7 for requirements of deferred testing.

3.8 WRITTEN WORK PRODUCTS

A. Written work products of Contractors will consist of the startup and initial checkout plan described in Section 019113 and the filled-out startup, initial checkout and pre-functional checklists.

END OF SECTION 260910

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

E. SPD: Surge protective device.

F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Provide time current curves showing the inrush currents for each transformer fed from the switchboard and the proposed circuit breaker trip curve. The time current curve shall demonstrate that the circuit breaker is suitable for use with the proposed transformer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (fused) and 23 deg F(circuit breaker) to plus 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Circuit Breakers Feeding Transformers: Provide solid state circuit breakers to allow adjustment for DOE 2016 transformer inrush current. Provide time current curves showing the inrush currents for each transformer and the proposed circuit breaker trip curve.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1, UL 50, and UL 67.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
    c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

H. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

I. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

J. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
9. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Siemens Energy.
2. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
3. Eaton.
4. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker, Fused switch, and Lugs only as indicated on schedules.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Siemens Energy.
2. Eaton.
3. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
5. Or approved equal.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

    a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
        3) Long and short time adjustments.
        4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. GFPE Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
9. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    g. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
    h. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    i. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

j. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
k. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
l. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
m. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
n. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
2. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

G. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

J. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.

K. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

L. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

N. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

O. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

P. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

Q. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
2. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Snap switches

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
2. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; GF20.

b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: satin-finished stainless steel 0.04-inch-thick.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant **,** die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White or As selected by Owner, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on inside face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches, panelboards, switchboards, controllers, and motor-control centers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.
5. Or approved equal.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting or T, fast acting.

B. Feeders: Class RK1, fast acting.

C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

D. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
4. Molded-case switches.
5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. HD: Heavy duty.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.
4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: When applicable, submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:

1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spares: For the following:

a. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: 3
b. Fuses for Fusible Switches: 3

2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 1200A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 1200A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, TypeHD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip-Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
7. Circuit breaker interrupting ratings: minimum 65kAIC.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Refer to Drawings for applicability and requirements.

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at55 percent of rated voltage.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

8. Auxiliary Switch: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

D. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

E. Molded-Case Switch Accessories: Refer to Drawings for applicability and requirements.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
2. Application Listing: Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
5. Auxiliary Switch: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Comply as applicable with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. As applicable, test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Infrared Scanning:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-Up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments, Equipment and Reports:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
2) Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers included and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges in accordance with setting obtained from the Engineer.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816